

**16**

**GENERAL  
ELECTRIC**

## GENERAL ELECTRIC

1. GEI-74600 LOW VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS TYPES AK-50/75/100 AND AKF-1C/1D/2D
2. GEI-86135B MAINTENANCE MANUAL (SUPPLEMENT) TYPES AK-4-75/75C, AK-5-75/75C, AK-4-100, AK-5-100, AK-4-75/75C, AK-5A-75/75C, AK-4A-100, AND AK-5A-100
3. GEK-7303C MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR TYPES AK-50/75/100, AKT-50, AKU-50 AND AKF-2C/2D/2E
4. GEF-4150H RENEWAL PARTS FOR TYPES AK-2/3/2A/3A-50, AKU-2/3/2A/3A-50 AND AKT-2/3/2A/3A-50
5. GEF-4395B RENEWAL PARTS FOR TYPES AK-2/3/2A/3A-75 AND AK-2A/3A/4A/5A-75
6. GEF-4396C RENEWAL PARTS FOR TYPES AK-2/3/4/5-100 AND AK-2A/3A/4A/5A-100

**MAINTENANCE  
MANUAL**

1 GE 74600

Supersedes:  
GEN-1798A  
GEN-1799  
GEN-1823A  
GEI-50210A  
GEI-50211  
GEI-50212A  
GEI-57077



**LOW-VOLTAGE POWER  
CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**TYPES**

**AK-50, AK-75, AK-100, AKF-1C, AKF-1D, AKF-2D**

**LOW VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR DEPARTMENT**

**GENERAL  ELECTRIC**

**PHILADELPHIA, PA.**

# CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	2
OPERATION . . . . .	3
MANUAL CLOSING . . . . .	3
MANUAL MAINTENANCE CLOSING OF ELECTRICAL BREAKERS . . . . .	3
ELECTRICAL CLOSING . . . . .	3
ELECTRICAL TRIPPING . . . . .	4
MAINTENANCE . . . . .	4
INSERTING SAFETY PIN - AK-50, AK-75 AND AK-100 . . . . .	4
INSPECTION . . . . .	5
LUBRICATION . . . . .	5
SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAMES . . . . .	5
TROUBLE SHOOTING . . . . .	6
BASIC BREAKER COMPONENTS . . . . .	7
ARC QUENCHERS . . . . .	7
POLE UNIT ASSEMBLY . . . . .	8
OPERATING MECHANISMS . . . . .	11
AUXILIARY SWITCH . . . . .	18
ELECTRICAL CLOSING DEVICES AND CONTROLS . . . . .	19
CLOSING SWITCH . . . . .	19
CUT-OFF SWITCHES . . . . .	19
CONTROL RELAY . . . . .	19
PROTECTIVE DEVICES . . . . .	20
TIME-DELAY UNDERVOLTAGE TRIPPING DEVICE . . . . .	20
INSTANTANEOUS UNDERVOLTAGE TRIPPING DEVICE . . . . .	20
DIRECT-ACTING TRIPPING DEVICE - EC-1 . . . . .	23
DIRECT-ACTING TRIPPING DEVICES - EC-1A AND EC-1B . . . . .	26
SERIES OVERCURRENT TRIPPING DEVICE - EC-1 . . . . .	26
SERIES OVERCURRENT TRIPPING DEVICE - EC-2 (AK-1-50 ONLY) . . . . .	26
REVERSE CURRENT TRIPPING DEVICE (AK-50 ONLY) . . . . .	26
SELECTIVE TRIPPING . . . . .	28
BREAKER ACCESSORIES . . . . .	28
PRIMARY DISCONNECTS (AK-50 ONLY) . . . . .	28
SECONDARY DISCONNECTS . . . . .	28
DRAWOUT MECHANISM . . . . .	29
SHUNT-TRIPPING DEVICE . . . . .	29
BELL ALARM AND LOCKOUT DEVICE . . . . .	30
DYNAMIC BRAKE FOR ELECTRICAL BREAKERS . . . . .	31
MISCELLANEOUS . . . . .	32
TOOLS . . . . .	32
RENEWAL PARTS . . . . .	32

---

*These instructions do not purport to cover all details or variations in equipment nor to provide for every possible contingency to be met in connection with installation, operation or maintenance. Should further information be desired or should particular problems arise which are not covered sufficiently for the purchaser's purposes, the matter should be referred to the General Electric Company.*

# LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Types AK-50, AK-75, AK-100, AKF-1C, AKF-1D, AKF-2D

## INTRODUCTION

The instructions contained herein are intended to impart the necessary information required for proper maintenance and replacement of component parts and accessories for AK-50, -75, -100 and AKF-1C, -1D, -2D power circuit breakers. Before performing any maintenance procedures, the associated section(s) of these instructions should be carefully and thoroughly read.

Type AK power circuit breakers are designed for general use on all types of low-voltage circuits. These breakers are particularly applicable for protection and control of feeder and branch circuits in buildings, industry, power stations, and marine applications.

The AKF Type breakers are a special type of AK breaker designed especially for use in controlling the shunt field circuits of synchronous motors or generators. These breakers are two-pole power circuit breakers with field discharge contacts placed in the center pole. Opening of the breaker's center poles closes the field discharge contacts, thus connecting a discharge resistor across the field of the generator or motor.

## OPERATION

### MANUAL CLOSING

For a description of manual closing, refer to the section of these instructions entitled CLOSING THE BREAKER - MANUALLY OPERATED AK-1-50 and the section entitled AK-2-50, 75 AND-100 STORED ENERGY MANUAL MECHANISM, both under OPERATING MECHANISMS.

### MANUAL MAINTENANCE CLOSING OF ELECTRICAL BREAKERS

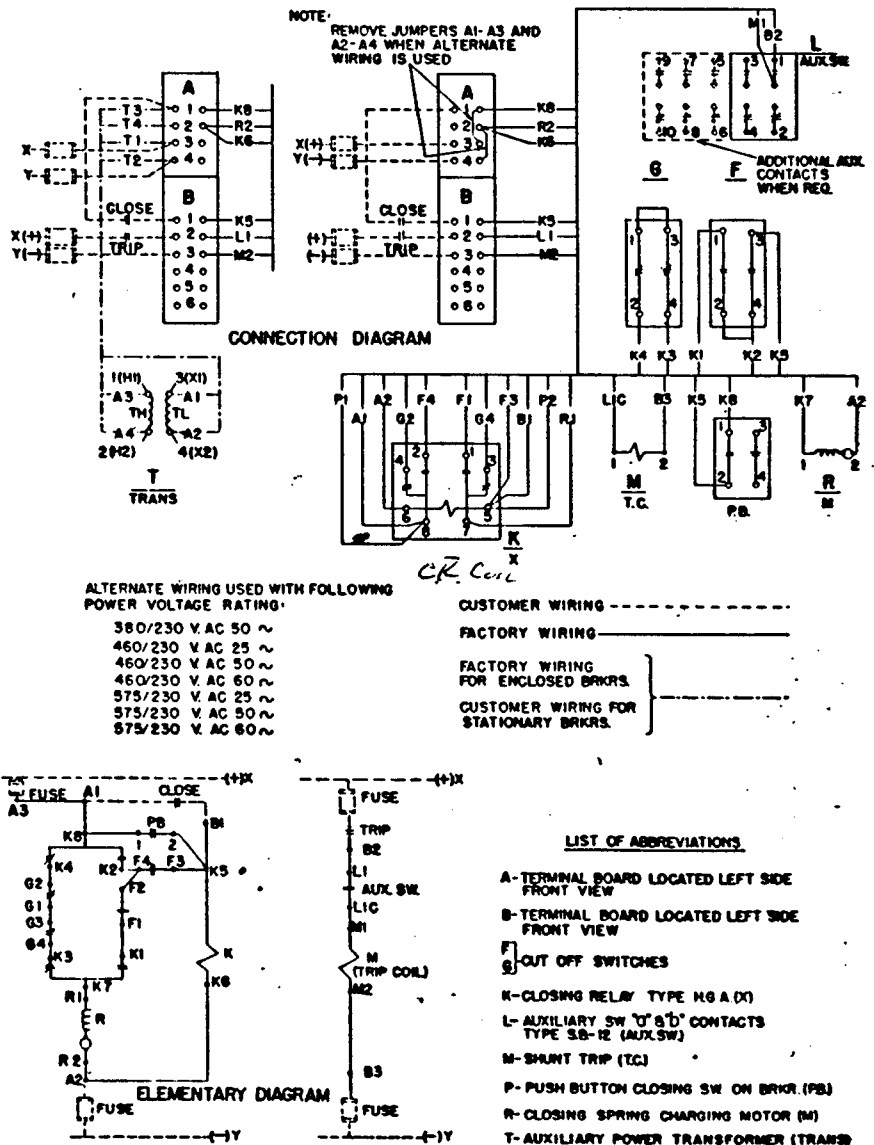
An electrical breaker may be closed manually by means of the maintenance handle furnished with the breaker.

To observe the operation of the breaker without power, with the breaker open and springs discharged, proceed as follows:

1. Charge the closing spring with the maintenance handle (1, Fig. 3) until the indicator reads "charged".
2. Continue to operate the maintenance handle until the breaker closes.
3. Open the breaker by pushing the trip button (5, Fig. 2).

### ELECTRICAL CLOSING

Figure 1 shows the typical elementary and connection diagrams for the control system of electrically operated breakers, except breakers which are equipped with the Dynamic Brake



Mechanism. It shows the control circuit when the closing springs are discharged and the breaker open.

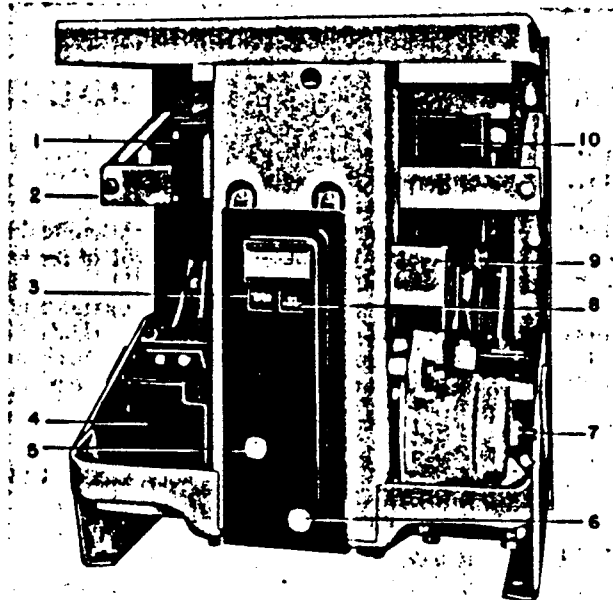
When rated voltage is applied to the control circuit, the motor R(1-2) is energized through closing relay contacts K(8-4) (3-7) and cutoff switch contacts G(2-1) (3-4). As the motor charges the closing springs, the F and G cutoff switches are mechanically operated, opening the G contacts and closing the F contacts. When contacts G(1-2) (3-4) open, the motor is de-energized, with the closing springs now in the "charged" position and ready for a closing signal. The indicator on the front escutcheon will indicate the charged position.

A closing signal now given energizes the closing relay K(5-6), whose contacts K(8-2) (1-7) close, with the relay being sealed in by contacts K(8-2) and F(4-3). With the closing relay energized and the F cutoff switch contacts closed, the motor R(1-2) is again energized through contacts K(8-2), F(2-1), and K(1-7), further charging the closing springs and causing the output crank of the gear reduction unit to go over a top dead-center position. Beyond this position the springs discharge independently of the charging motor and the breaker closes.

When the breaker closes, the cutoff switches revert to their original position and on release of the closing switch, relay x is de-energized and the motor recharges the springs to the pre-charged position. On some models, an auxiliary switch "b" contact is placed in the motor circuit to prevent pre-charging when the breaker is in the closed position.

**BEFORE INSPECTION OR ANY MAINTENANCE WORK IS DONE, BE SURE THAT THE BREAKER IS IN THE OPEN POSITION. ALL ELECTRICAL POWER, BOTH PRIMARY AND CONTROL SOURCES, SHOULD ALSO BE DISCONNECTED.**

**Warning:** On breakers employing stored-energy closing mechanisms, care must be taken when the circuit breaker is being installed and when any inspection or maintenance work is being done so that the breaker



- |                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1. Auxiliary Switch   | 7. Shaft for Manual Maintenance Closing Handle |
| 2. Channel-shaped Bar | 8. Spring Charged-Discharged Indicator         |
| 3. Position Indicator | 9. Motor Cut-off Switches                      |
| 4. Relay              | 10. Arc Quencher                               |
| 5. Manual Trip Button |  |
| 6. Closing Button     |  |

Fig. 2. Front view of AK-1-50 breaker

### ELECTRICAL TRIPPING

The breaker may be tripped electrically by any of the electrical tripping devices described in these instructions. The breaker may also be tripped by the automatic overcurrent or reverse current tripping devices, if so equipped. All these devices trip the breaker in a similar manner, i.e. the device trip arm moves against the trip paddles fastened on the trip shaft, thus

rotating the trip shaft and displacing the trip latch.

The most commonly used tripping device is the shunt trip device connected in the control circuit as shown in Fig. 1. When a tripping signal is given, the shunt trip coil M(1-2) is energized through a normally-open auxiliary switch "a" contact L(1-1c), thus tripping the breaker.

### MAINTENANCE

is in the open position and the closing springs are being restrained by the safety pin. The procedure for inserting the safety pin is given below.

#### INSERTING SAFETY PIN AK-50, -75 and -100 (Fig. 3)

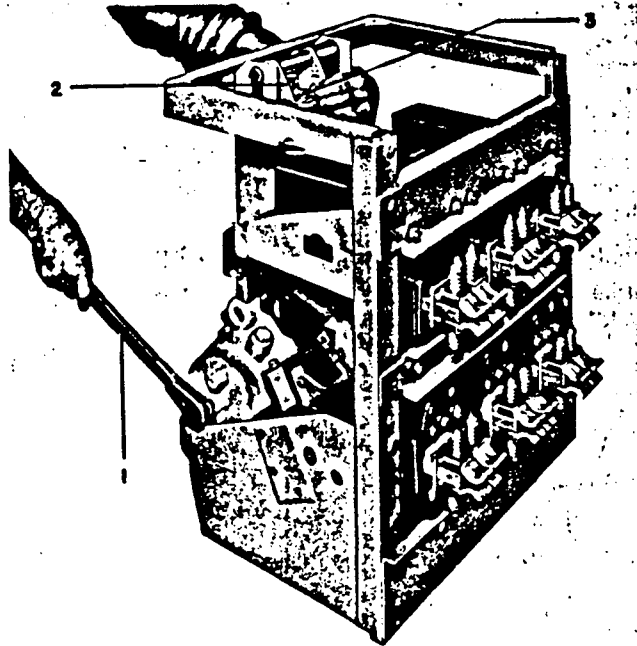
The closing spring should be charged with the maintenance handle (1) so that the safety pin (3) can be placed in the hole of the push rod (2). Continue to operate the maintenance handle, closing the breaker. This is done

so that the safety pin takes the spring force.

To install the safety pin of the AK-2 manual stored-energy mechanism refer to the section entitled AK-2 STORED-ENERGY MANUAL MECHANISM on page 14 of these instructions.

With the safety pin restraining the closing spring force, the contacts will close slowly when the breaker is manually operated allowing the operation of the mechanism and the contact alignment to be visually observed.

8014853



1. Manual Maintenance Handle 2. Push Rod 3. Safety Pin

Fig. 3. View showing operation of AK-1-50 breaker with manual maintenance handle and installation of safety pin

Following the inspection period, the closing springs must be recharged, the safety pin removed from the push rod, and the pin placed in the retaining spring clip adjacent to the push rod.

### INSPECTION

Periodic inspection of the circuit breaker is recommended at least once a year. More frequent inspections are recommended if severe load conditions, dust, moisture or other unfavorable conditions exist. A complete inspection of the breaker, including contacts and arc quenchers, should always be made after the breaker has interrupted a short-circuit.

At regular inspection periods the breaker should be operated manually; (stored energy mechanisms with the safety pin restraining the closing spring force) to observe the contact alignment and to make sure all mechanism parts move freely without binding or excessive friction.

If the breaker remains open or closed for a period of six months or more, it is recommended that arrangements be made to open and close it several times in succession, preferably under load.

If overheating, not caused by over-current, is observed, a complete in-

spection of the breaker should be made including connections, contacts and flexible connectors.

At all times it is important not to permit pencil lines, paint, oil or other foreign materials to remain on the insulating surfaces of the breaker as they may cause low resistance between points of different potential and result in eventual electrical breakdown.

The breaker should be operated several times at rated voltage to assure that the control circuits are properly connected and that all electrical attachments are functioning properly.

A complete contact inspection, including contact wipe and pressure, should be made at regular inspection periods and always after a known short circuit current has been interrupted, to determine whether the contacts are worn or pitted in which case they should be dressed or replaced. It is necessary to remove the arc quenchers to properly inspect the contacts. Arcing contacts and arc quencher barriers should be replaced when they are eroded to half their original thickness.

### LUBRICATION

In general, the circuit breaker requires moderate lubrication. Bearing

points and sliding surfaces should be lubricated at the regular inspection periods with a thin film of G-E Lubricant D50H15. Hardened grease and dirt should be removed from latch and bearing surfaces by using kerosene. ALL EXCESS LUBRICANT SHOULD BE REMOVED WITH A CLEAN CLOTH TO AVOID ANY ACCUMULATION OF DIRT OR DUST.

The use of cotton waste to wipe bearing surfaces should be avoided, as the cotton ravelings may become entangled under the bearing surfaces and destroy the surface of the bearing.

On drawout breakers, the contact surface of the disconnect studs should be greased with G-E Grease Specification D50H47.

### SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAMES

To repair or replace contacts, operating mechanism, or the overcurrent devices, the front frame must be separated from the back frame. To separate the two frames proceed as follows:

1. The breaker contacts must be open with the safety pin in place. (See MAINTENANCE.)
2. Remove the two opening springs (on lower part of breaker) from the outside pole units.
3. Remove the clevis pin (14, Fig. 6) (13, Fig. 7) from the center pole unit.
4. Remove the six nuts from the back frame using a socket wrench with an extension. These include the two nuts at the top of the frame.
5. Remove the auxiliary switch operating rod (5, Fig. 17).
6. Check along the trip shaft for a mechanical interference or connection between the overcurrent trip device and the trip paddles. Remove mechanical connection if present, or if interference exists, use extreme care when removing or re-assembling front and back frames to avoid mechanical breakage of trip devices. In reassembling the front and rear frames, the two frames should be positioned vertically so that the trip shaft is horizontally aligned.

NOTE: It is recommended that the breaker be fastened to a suitable mounting base with the front frame supported by a sling or hook as the bolts are being installed.

**TROUBLE SHOOTING**

TROUBLE	CAUSE	REMEDY
Overheating	<p>Contacts not aligned.</p> <p>Contacts dirty, greasy or coated with dark film.</p> <p>Contacts badly burned or pitted.</p> <p>Current-carrying surfaces dirty.</p> <p>Corrosive atmosphere.</p> <p>Insufficient bus or cable capacity.</p> <p>Bolts and nuts at terminal connections not tight.</p> <p>Current in excess of breaker rating.</p> <p>Excessive ambient temperature.</p> <p>Inductive heating.</p>	<p>Adjust contacts.</p> <p>Clean contacts.</p> <p>Replace contacts.</p> <p>Clean surfaces of current-carrying parts.</p> <p>Relocate or provide adequate enclosure.</p> <p>Increase capacity of bus or cable.</p> <p>Tighten, but do not exceed, elastic limit of bolts or fittings.</p> <p>Check breaker application or modify circuit by decreasing load.</p> <p>Provide adequate ventilation.</p> <p>Correct bus or cable arrangement.</p>
Failure to Trip	<p>Travel of tripping device does not provide positive release of tripping latch.</p> <p>Worn or damaged trip unit parts.</p> <p>Binds in overcurrent trip device.</p>	<p>Re-adjust or replace tripping device.</p> <p>Replace trip unit.</p> <p>Replace overcurrent trip device.</p>
False Tripping	<p>Overcurrent pick up too low.</p> <p>Overcurrent time setting too short.</p> <p>Bind in overcurrent trip device.</p>	<p>Check application of overcurrent trip device.</p> <p>Check application of overcurrent trip device.</p> <p>Replace overcurrent trip device.</p>
Failure to Close and Latch	<p>Binding in attachments preventing resetting of latch</p> <p>Latch out of adjustment.</p> <p>Latch return spring too weak or broken.</p> <p>Hardened or gummy lubricant.</p> <p>Safety pin left in push rod.</p> <p>Motor burned out.</p> <p>Faulty control circuit component.</p>	<p>Re-align and adjust attachments.</p> <p>Adjust latch.</p> <p>Replace spring.</p> <p>Clean bearing and latch surfaces.</p> <p>Remove safety pin.</p> <p>Replace motor.</p> <p>Replace or adjust faulty device.</p>
Burned Main Contacts	<p>Improper contact sequence (main contacts not sufficiently parted when arcing contacts part).</p> <p>Short-circuit current level above interrupting rating of breaker.</p> <p>Loss of contact wipe or pressure.</p>	<p>Increase arcing contact wipe. Adjust contact sequence by raising or lowering main movable contact pivot block.</p> <p>Requires system study and possible replacement with breaker having adequate interrupting capacity.</p> <p>Replace stationary contact springs and dress up or replace contacts.</p>



## BASIC BREAKER COMPONENTS

### ARC QUENCHERS (Fig. 4 and 5)

The arc quenchers should be inspected at the regular inspection period. If the barriers are cracked or eroded to one-half their original thickness, they should be replaced.

#### REPLACEMENT—AK BREAKERS

1. Be sure the breaker is open.
2. Remove the channel-shaped retaining bar by removing two screws and two nuts.
3. Lift the quenchers clear of the movable arcing contacts.
4. During replacement be careful not to overtighten the screws which secure the channel-shaped retaining bar. Overtightening the screws will bow the bar and leave the center arc quencher loose.

#### REPLACEMENT—AKF BREAKERS

The center-pole arc quencher of these breakers is similar to the arc quenchers of the standard breakers and is replaced in a similar manner, except that the breaker must be closed. With the breaker closed the center-pole contacts are open and the arc quencher can be removed.

Replace the outer-pole arc quenchers of the Type AKF breaker as follows:

1. Be sure the breaker is open.
2. Remove the two channel-shaped retaining bars which bear against the front of the arc quencher by removing four screws, two on each side.
3. Lift the arc quenchers clear of the movable arcing contacts.
4. Replace arc quenchers and insert the four screws holding the retaining bars in position.

#### DISASSEMBLY—AK AND AKF CENTER POLE (Fig. 4)

The following instructions apply to both the Type AK and AKF breaker center poles.

1. Remove arc quenchers (see REPLACEMENT).
2. Remove screws holding spacer block (9).
3. Remove spacer block, steel back plate (8), and compound support (7).
4. Rock muffer (6) slightly and remove. The inner barriers (5) can now be removed for inspection.
5. Remove nut and withdraw stud (1).
6. Remove cap (2). The side (3) and pocket (4) barriers should be free.
7. Reassemble and replace the arc quencher in the reverse order. Tighten the fastenings after replacement.

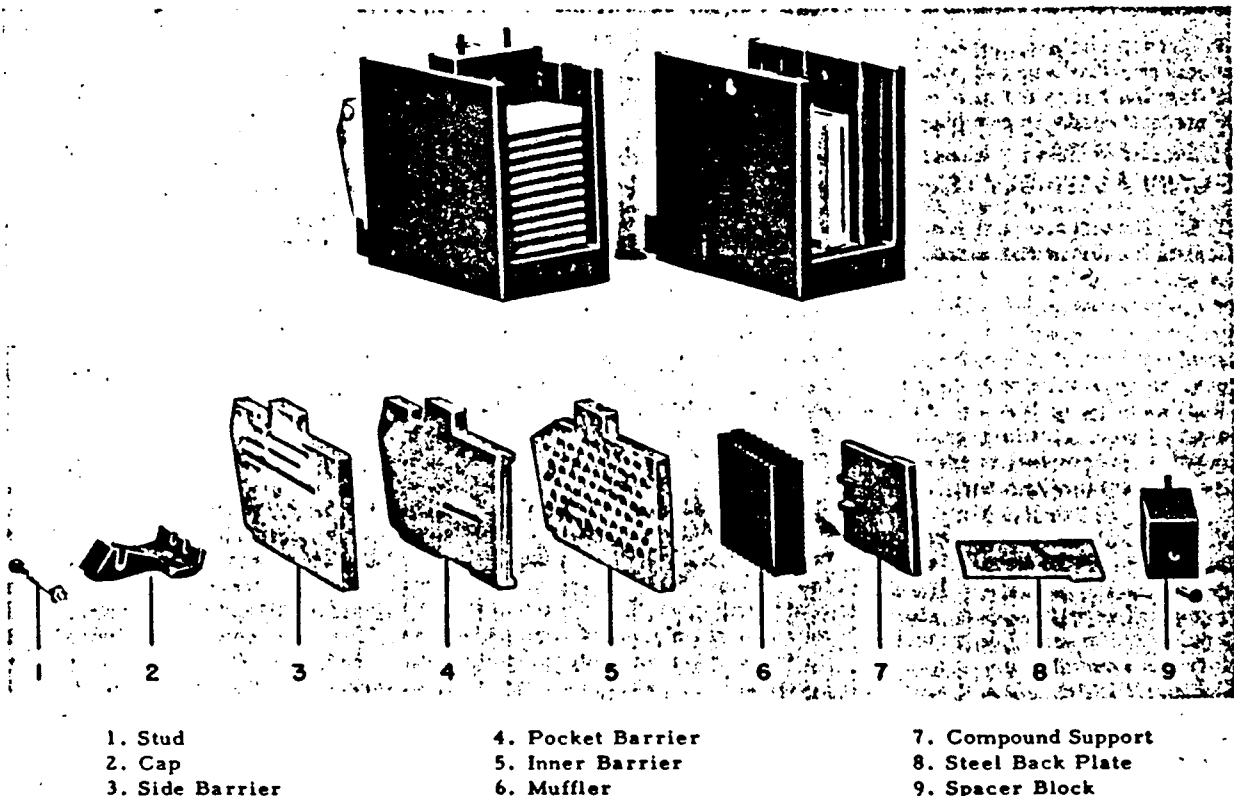
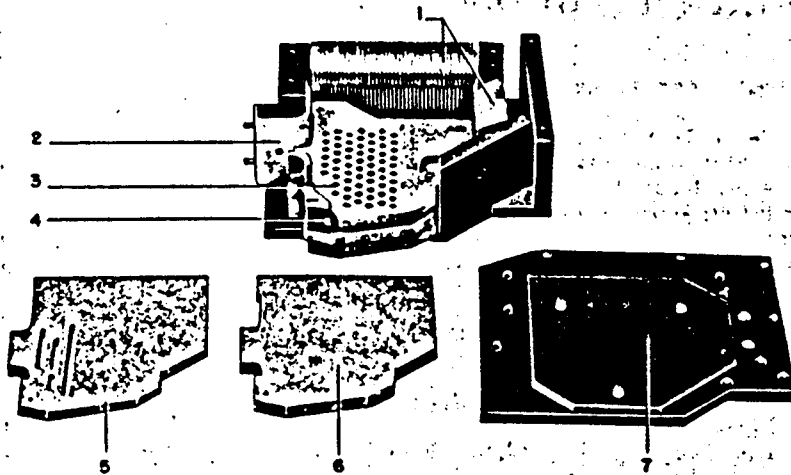


Fig. 4. Disassembly of arc quenchers—standard breaker and AKF center pole



1. Muffer Assembly
2. Spacer Block
3. Inner Barrier
4. Cap
5. Intermediate Barrier
6. Outer Barrier
7. Side Plate

Fig. 5. Disassembled arc quencher—AKF outer pole:

**DISASSEMBLY—AKF OUTER POLES (Fig. 5)**

1. Remove arc quenchers (see above) and lay on sides on a flat surface.
2. Remove hardware from one side of arc quencher as indicated in Fig. 5.
3. Remove bolt fastening cap (4) and barrier plate assembly.
4. Barrier plates may now be lifted from assembly for inspection.
5. In reassembling, make sure components are positioned so that holes for self-tapping hardware are in line. Do not strip threads in compound by oversteering screws.

**POLE UNIT ASSEMBLY (Fig. 6)**

NOTE: The text and part identification numbers contained in this section apply to illustrations covering the AK-50 breaker. The same text is applicable to the AK-75 and 100 breakers by referring to Fig. 7 and identifying the similar parts. These similar parts may not, in every case, be identified by the same number.

Each pole unit assembly consists of a set of arcing contacts, a set of main contacts, the actuating linkage and the mounting base. See Fig. 8 and 9, pole unit assemblies mounted on back frame assemblies.

The stationary arcing-contact assembly consists of a set of parallel contact fingers (2), pin (3), and compression springs (22), which provide continuous contact pressure for the full

travel of the contacts. Flexible braid leads (5) shunt the pivot pin to prevent possible pitting at the pivot point when interrupting high currents. On later model breakers shunting springs are used in place of braids.

The movable arcing-contact assembly consists of parallel contact arms (4) carried on two movable pivot pins (8) and (19). The arcing contacts interleave the main contacts and pivot with them about pin (19). This relative motion is obtained by linkages from the upper pin (7) to the breaker mechanism.

The stationary main contact assembly includes main and intermediate contacts. The intermediate-contact surface extends beyond the main contacts and will, therefore, make before the main contacts and break after the main contacts. The number of contacts for each breaker rating is given in Table I.

The movable main contacts pivot around a stationary pin (18), which holds them to the lower block. Motion is obtained from a second pin (7), connected by an insulated link (12) to the breaker mechanism. In addition to flexible braids shunting the current from the contact directly to the lower contact block, steel springs (17) force the contacts against the pins to prevent pitting at the pivot point. The movable main contact assembly also contains main and intermediate contacts.

In order to function properly, a definite amount of contact pressure and contact wipe must exist between the movable and stationary contacts.

Table I gives the figures for contact pressure and contact wipe. Both wipe and pressure should be checked during the regular inspection period.

**MEASURING CONTACT WIPE (Fig. 6)**

1. Remove arc quenchers (see REPLACEMENT under ARC QUENCHER).
2. With the breaker open, measure the horizontal distance from the edge of the stationary contact to the stationary block behind it. ("B" dim. for arcing contacts, "C" dim. for main contacts.)
3. Close the breaker and repeat item 2. The difference between the readings in items 2 and 3 determines the wipe of the contacts. For safety reasons be extremely careful not to trip the breaker.

**MEASURING CONTACT PRESSURE (Fig. 6)**

1. Remove arc quenchers (see REPLACEMENT under ARC QUENCHER).
2. Close the breaker and measure dimension "B".
3. Open the breaker. Place a push-type scale against the stationary arcing contacts at a point measured in line with the break between the contact stop and the contact pivot block. Push the contact backward until dimension "B" recorded in item 2 is reached. The scale should then be read.
4. If the pressure is not within the requirements listed on TABLE I, refer to the section of these instructions dealing with ADJUSTING CONTACT WIPE AND PRESSURE.

**TABLE I**

Breaker Type	Main Contacts			Intermediate Contacts			Arcing Contacts		
	No. of Contacts Per Pole	Pressure in Lbs.	Wipe in Inches	No. of Contacts Per Pole	Pressure in Lbs.	Wipe in Inches	No. of Contacts Per Pole	Pressure in Lbs.	Wipe in Inches
AK-50 for AC	3	55 to 65	1/16 to 3/32	1	55 to 65	*	2	31 to 43	16/64 to 23/64
AK-50 for DC	3	55 to 65	1/16 to 3/32	1	55 to 65	*	3	31 to 43	16/64 to 23/64
AK-75 for AC	5	35 to 45	1/16 to 3/32	1	35 to 45	*	3	31 to 43	16/64 to 23/64
AK-75 for DC	5	35 to 45	1/16 to 3/32	1	35 to 45	*	5	31 to 43	16/64 to 23/64
AK-100 for AC AK-100 for DC	8	25 to 35	1/16 to 3/32	2	25 to 35	*	5	31 to 43	16/64 to 23/64
AKF-1C (Outside Poles)	3	55 to 65	1/16 to 3/32	1	55 to 65	*	2	31 to 43	16/64 to 23/64
AKF-1D(Outside AKF-2D Poles)	5	55 to 65	1/16 to 3/32	1	55 to 65	*	3	31 to 43	16/64 to 23/64
AKF-1C(Field AKF-1D Discharge Contacts)	0	-----	----	0	-----	---	2**	10 to 16	3/16 to 7/16**

\* The intermediate contact wipe should be at least 1/16 in. greater than main contact wipe.

\*\* Left stationary contact extends approximately 3/32 in. ± 1/32 further than right hand contact.

**ADJUSTING CONTACT WIPE AND PRESSURE (Fig. 6)**

1. To obtain proper contact wipe and pressure on the center pole, dimension "A" should be increased to increase wipe and decreased to decrease wipe.

2. To change dimension "A" remove the clevis pin (14) and rotate the clevis as necessary.

3. To prevent overstressing the clevis threads (13) dimension "A" should not exceed 3/16 in. and space "A" should be filled with shims to 0.005 in. of being solid.

4. With the proper center pole wipe obtained, moving the crossbar adjusting plate (10A) on the center pole to the right will simultaneously increase the wipe on both outside poles; moving the adjusting plate to the left will have the reverse effect.

5. To increase the wipe on either outside pole individually, move the crossbar adjusting plate on that pole to the left; to decrease the wipe move the adjusting plate to the right.

NOTE: If the proper contact pressure does not exist when the contact wipe is within its limits, the stationary contacts springs should be replaced.

**CONTACT SEQUENCE (Fig. 6)**

On the horizontal plane, the difference in the making of the arcing contacts on the same pole must be no greater than 1/32 in.; the difference between arcing contacts on separate poles 1/16 in. If it is desired to advance or retard the closing of the main contacts of a pole, loosen the bolts holding the adjustment plate (10A) of that pole and slide plate to the left to advance contact closing, or to the right to retard contact closing. Make this adjustment on the outer poles, using the center pole as a reference. Upon retightening adjustment plate bolts, make sure the locking tabs are turned up around bolt heads, locking the bolts securely in place.

Contact sequence in the vertical plane should be such that when the arcing contacts are just touching, the intermediate contact gap should be at

least 3/16 in., the main contacts gap at least 1/4 in.

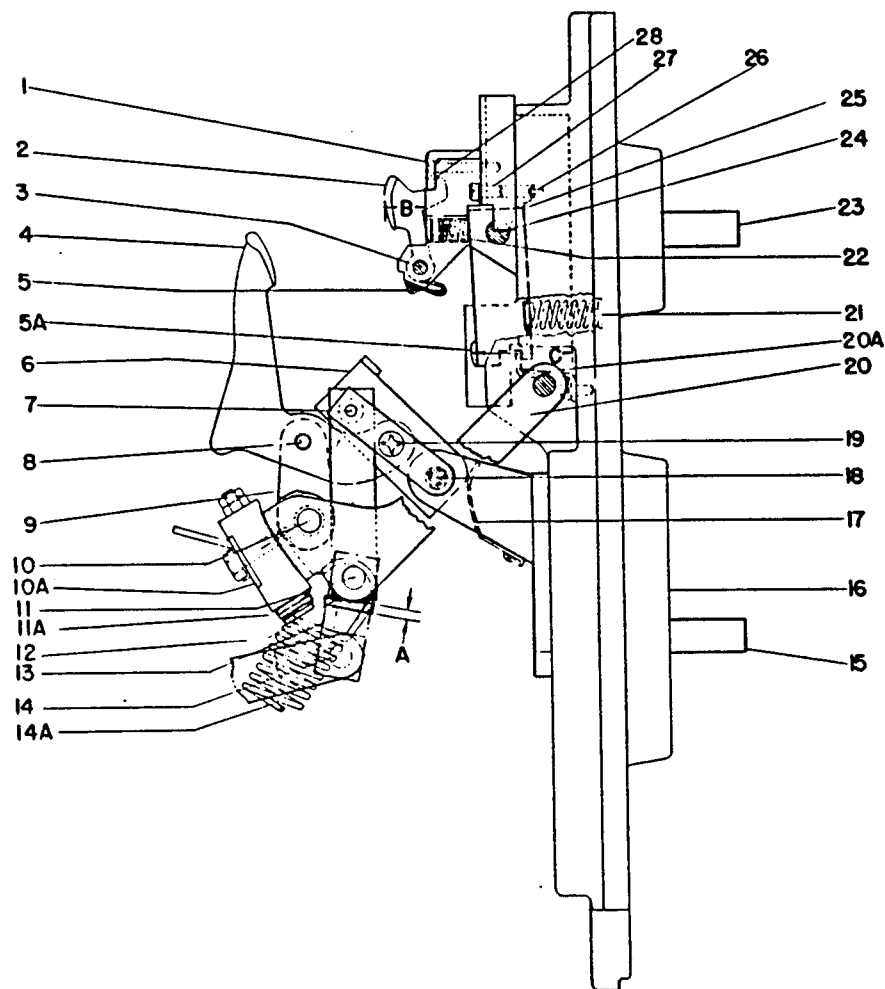
NOTE: This check can best be made by means of the maintenance handle, with the safety pin restraining the closing springs.

If the gap is under the required minimum, it is usually possible to form the arcing contacts and obtain the required dimensions. To form the contacts, place a piece of conduit approximately two feet long, over the contact and form the contact either forward or backward. If the proper dimensions are still not obtained the movable arcing contacts should be replaced.

If it has been necessary to make any adjustments while obtaining proper contact sequence, the contact wipe and pressure must be checked, and adjusted if necessary.

**CONTACT GAP (Fig. 6)**

When the breaker is open, the gap between the movable and stationary contacts should be between 2 5/8 in.



1. Screw
2. Stationary Arcing Contact
3. Pin (Stationary Arcing Contact)
4. Movable Arcing Contact
5. Braid
- 5A. Stationary Intermediate Contact
6. Movable Main Contact
7. Shouldered Pin
8. Pin (Arcing Contact Link)
9. Insulating Link
10. Pin (Insulating Link)
- 10A. Adjusting Plate
11. Pin (Side Link)
- 11A. Buffer Spacers
12. Link
13. Clevis
14. Clevis Pin
- 14A. Opening Spring
15. Lower Stud
16. Pole Unit Base
17. Spring (Main Movable Contact)
18. Pin (Movable Main Contact)
19. Pin (Movable Arcing Contact)
20. Side Link
- 20A. Contact Stop
21. Spring (Stationary Main Contact)
22. Spring (Stationary Arcing Contact)
23. Upper Stud
24. Pin (Stationary Main Contact)
25. Stationary Main Contact
26. Screw
27. Screw
28. Stop

Fig. 6. Pole unit assembly—AK-50

and 2 3/4 in. The gap may be adjusted by varying the number of buffer spacers (11A) on the cross-bar. The locking nuts on the buffer bolts should be locked in such a position that the buffer bolt may be rotated freely.

**REPLACEMENT OF CONTACTS (Fig. 6)**

**Stationary Arcing Contacts (2, Fig. 6) (1, Fig. 7)**

1. Remove the upper plate by removing two screws (1). On the AK-75 and -100 remove the top contact block (25, Fig. 7) and remove insulation (3, Fig. 7).

2. Remove screws from shunting braids (5).

3. Remove pin (3) freeing the stationary contacts and springs (22).

4. Install new springs and stationary arcing contacts in reverse order.

5. Adjust contact wipe and pressure. (See ADJUSTING CONTACT WIPE AND PRESSURE.)

**Movable Arcing Contacts (Fig. 6)**

The movable arcing contacts (4) should be replaced when the stationary arcing contacts are replaced.

1. Separate the front frame from the back frame as described under SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAMES.

2. Remove pins (8) and (19) and withdraw the contacts.

3. Reassemble parts in reverse order.

**Stationary, Intermediate and Main Contacts (Fig. 6)**

1. Remove stationary arcing contacts as described above.

2. Remove screws (27) and remove bracket which holds pin (24) in place.

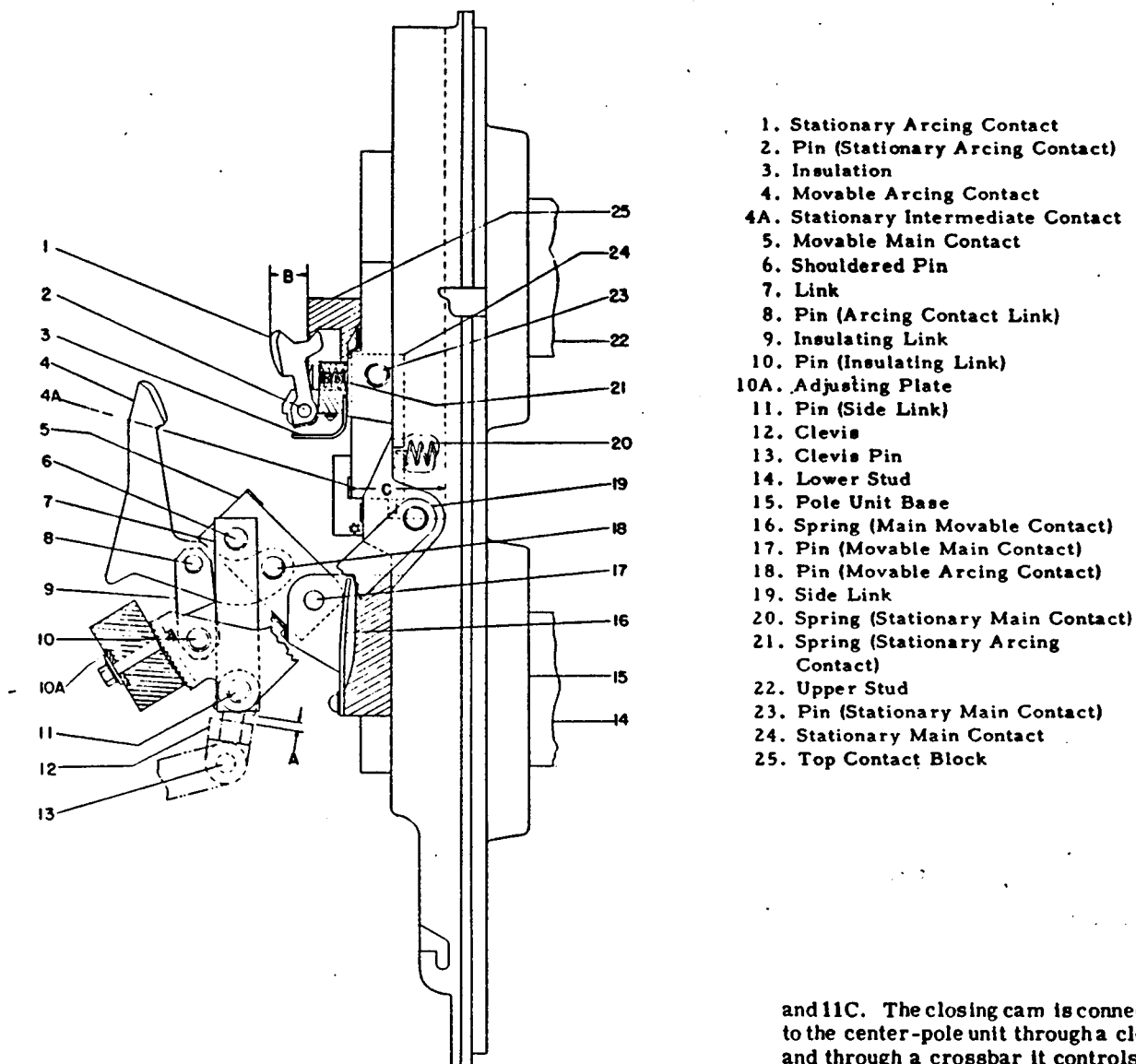
3. Remove main- and intermediate-contact stop (20A) which holds the lower part of stationary contact. Removal will be facilitated if the force on the contact springs (21) is neutralized. This can be accomplished by operating the breaker with the maintenance handle, with the safety pin in place, until the load on the contact stop is relieved.

4. Loosen the hardware which fastens the upper stud to the pole unit base until the contact-spring load on pin (24) is relieved.

5. Remove pin (24) and screws (26) and lift out contacts.

6. Reassemble contacts in reverse order, being careful to replace the intermediate contact in the proper position.

215D174



- 1. Stationary Arcing Contact
- 2. Pin (Stationary Arcing Contact)
- 3. Insulation
- 4. Movable Arcing Contact
- 4A. Stationary Intermediate Contact
- 5. Movable Main Contact
- 6. Shouldered Pin
- 7. Link
- 8. Pin (Arcing Contact Link)
- 9. Insulating Link
- 10. Pin (Insulating Link)
- 10A. Adjusting Plate
- 11. Pin (Side Link)
- 12. Clevis
- 13. Clevis Pin
- 14. Lower Stud
- 15. Pole Unit Base
- 16. Spring (Main Movable Contact)
- 17. Pin (Movable Main Contact)
- 18. Pin (Movable Arcing Contact)
- 19. Side Link
- 20. Spring (Stationary Main Contact)
- 21. Spring (Stationary Arcing Contact)
- 22. Upper Stud
- 23. Pin (Stationary Main Contact)
- 24. Stationary Main Contact
- 25. Top Contact Block

Fig. 7. Pole unit assembly—AK-75 and AK-100

**Movable Intermediate and Main Contacts (Fig. 6)**

1. Remove the movable arcing contacts as described above.
2. Loosen spring (17).
3. Remove braid if present by removing screw at bottom of contact.
4. Slide link (12) to the side and off of pin (7).
5. Slide pins (7) and (18) far enough to the side to allow the movable intermediate contacts to be replaced.
6. Reassemble parts in reverse order.

Always check contact wipe and pressure following contact replacement.

(See ADJUSTING CONTACT WIPE AND PRESSURE.)

**OPERATING MECHANISMS**

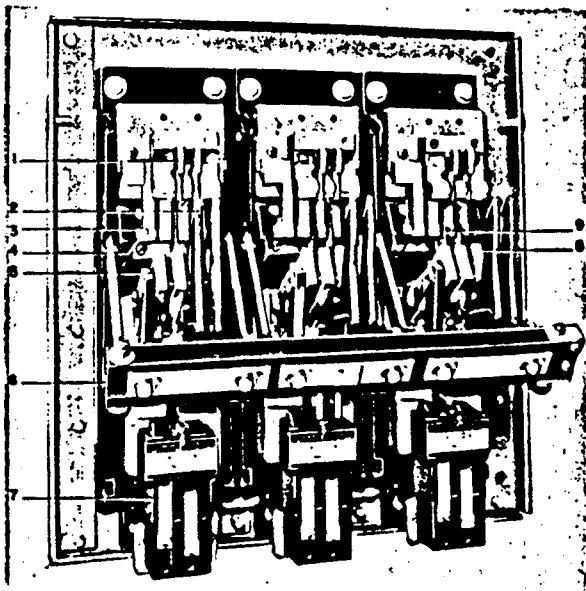
**ELECTRICALLY OPERATED AK-50, -75 and -100; MANUAL AK-1-50**

The electrically operated mechanism includes a motor and a gear reduction unit, which charges the closing springs (16, Fig. 10) through a crank shaft (14, Fig. 10). The crank shaft has an arm with a roller (12, Fig. 10) which rides on the closing cam (2, Fig. 11). The position of this closing cam roller is shown in Fig. 11A, 11B,

and 11C. The closing cam is connected to the center-pole unit through a clevis and through a crossbar it controls the opening and closing of the contacts of all pole units.

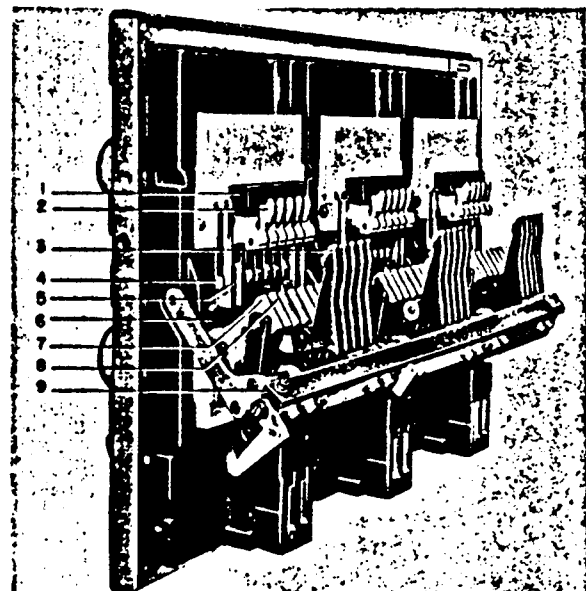
The electrical operating mechanism of Types AKF-1C and AKF-1D may be equipped with an operating mechanism similar to the standard breaker. This mechanism can be quickly recognized by the presence of two cut-off switches (1 and 3, Fig. 20). Later Type AKF-1C and AKF-2D breakers are equipped with dynamic-brake type mechanisms. These mechanisms can easily be identified by the presence of three cut-off switches. Refer to the section of these instructions entitled DYNAMIC BRAKE for a description of the operation and adjustments.

With the breaker open and the closing springs discharged, the sequence of operation is as follows:



- |                              |                                    |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Stationary Arcing Contact | 6. Crossbar                        |
| 2. Movable Arcing Contact    | 7. Series Overcurrent Device       |
| 3. Stationary Main Contact   | 8. Movable Intermediate Contact    |
| 4. Clamp                     | 9. Stationary Intermediate Contact |
| 5. Movable Main Contact      |                                    |

Fig. 8. Front view of back frame assembly—AK-50



- |                                    |                                 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Upper Contact Block             | 6. Lower Contact Block          |
| 2. Stationary Arcing Contact       | 7. Movable Main Contact         |
| 3. Movable Arcing Contact          | 8. Movable Intermediate Contact |
| 4. Stationary Main Contact         | 9. Crossbar                     |
| 5. Stationary Intermediate Contact |                                 |

Fig. 9. Front view of back frame assembly—AK-100

### Charging the Closing Springs (Fig. 10)

1. The mechanism in position is shown in Fig. 11A.

2. The motor turns the crank (10) which is mounted on the output shaft of the gear reduction unit. The charging roller, which is on the face of the crank, has paddle arm (11) bearing on it.

3. As the crank turns, the roller pushes the paddle arm upward, thereby charging the closing springs through the spring charging arm (15) of the crank shaft.

4. As the charging roller approaches dead center a cut-off switch opens, de-energizing the motor circuit.

5. The breaker is now ready to close when a closing signal is given.

6. With the breaker resting at the precharge position, the trip latch may or may not be in the reset position. This depends on the position of roller (15, Fig. 11B) with respect to the cam (2, Fig. 11B).

### Closing the Breaker

#### Electrically Operated (Fig. 10)

1. With the mechanism in the position described above and the closing

signal applied, the closing springs charged, applying a closing signal will cause the motor to continue to charge the closing springs allowing the mechanism to reset, if not already reset, to the position shown in Fig. 11B.

2. As the crank roller (7) passes its top dead-center position, (maximum spring charge position) the closing springs are free to discharge. Crank (10) can be overdriven independently of the motor so that roller (7) assumes its bottom dead-center position without restraint.

3. As the springs discharge, the rotation of the crank shaft (14) causes roller (15, Fig. 11) to rotate cam (2, Fig. 11) and raise clevis (13, Fig. 11). Prop (16, Fig. 11) holds cam (2, Fig. 11C) in this position.

4. Raising clevis (13, Fig. 11C) closes the breaker contacts through the pole base linkage.

#### Manually Operated (AK-1-50)

Functionally, the manual breaker closing action is the same as the electrical breaker, except the resetting action is accomplished by rotating the manual closing handle counterclockwise to reset the latch. The closing action then takes place by rotating the

handle clockwise to its normal position. It is recommended that the clockwise closing stroke be performed with a relatively fast-snapping action to avoid burning of the breaker contacts if closed under load.

### Tripping the Breaker (Fig. 11)

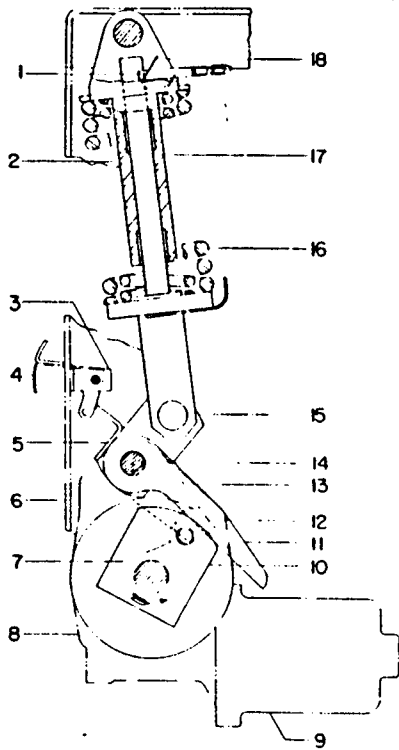
Operation of any of the trip device rotates the trip shaft (11) which allow the trip latch (10) to release the latch prop (5). This allows the forces of the contact and opening springs to reposition the operating mechanism linkage to the position shown in Fig. 11A. In this position, the operating cycle may be repeated.

### Adjustments (Fig. 11)

All adjustments should be made with the operating mechanism in the reset position as shown in Fig. 11B (The mechanism should be reset by manual operation with the safety pin in place.)

1. The gap between the trip latch (10) and the roller (9) of the reset latch should be between 1/64 in. and 1/32 in. This adjustment can be obtained by turning screw (6).

2. The center line of the trip latch (10) should pass through the center of



- |                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Pin                 | 11. Paddle              |
| 2. Bushing             | 12. Closing Cam Roller  |
| 3. Bracket             | 13. Closing Cam Arm     |
| 4. Indicator           | 14. Crank Shaft         |
| 5. Bracket             | 15. Spring Charging Arm |
| 6. Frame               | 16. Closing Spring      |
| 7. Crank Roller        | 17. Push Rod            |
| 8. Gear Reduction Unit | 18. Clip                |
| 9. Motor               |                         |
| 10. Crank              |                         |

Fig. 10. Closing spring and charging mechanism

the roller (9). On Types AK-1-50-1 to 10 and AK-1-75-1 to 3 breakers, form the latch buffer stop (14) to maintain the adjustment. On Types AK-2-75 and AK-2-100 breakers, the latch buffer stop is on the mechanism frame and can be adjusted by loosening the retaining screws to reposition the latch buffer stop.

3. The distance between the roller on link (3) and prop (5) should be between 1/64 in. and 1/32 in. To obtain this gap, advance or retard the nuts (4A) on the bottom of the rod using the reset spring (4).

### Replacement

When replacing the operating mechanism, refer to the section titled SEPARATION OF FRONT AND BACK FRAMES under MAINTENANCE in these instructions.

### Motor and Gear-reduction Unit

The motor is mounted on the side of the gear-reduction unit and through a worm gear and a planetary gear train drives the crank (10, Fig. 10) with a reduction 1000:1. To remove the motor and gear-reduction unit, proceed as follows:

1. Remove the front frame (see SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAME.)

2. Remove closing springs and crank-shaft as illustrated in Fig. 1 and 13.

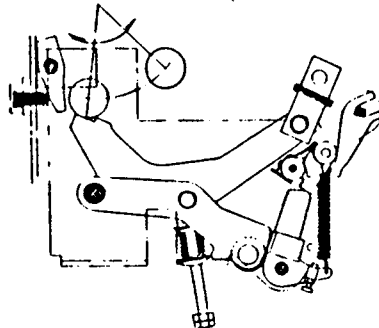


FIG-11A  
MECHANISM IN MOTION BEFORE  
RESETTING AS SHOWN IN FIG-11B

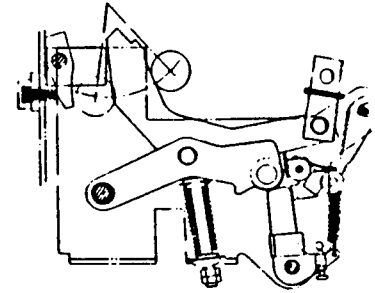


FIG-11B  
MECHANISM IN RESET POSITION

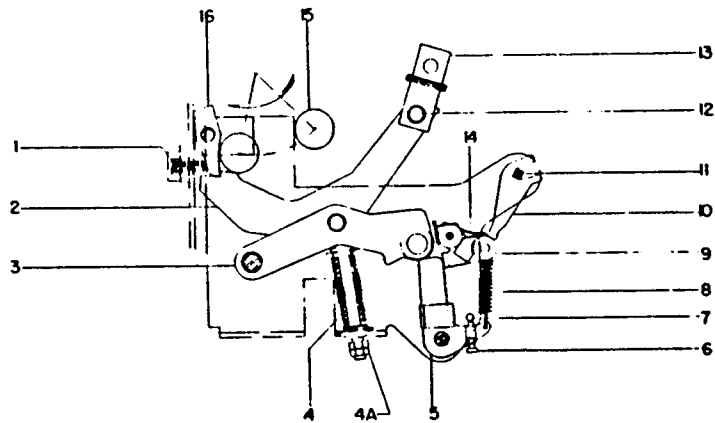
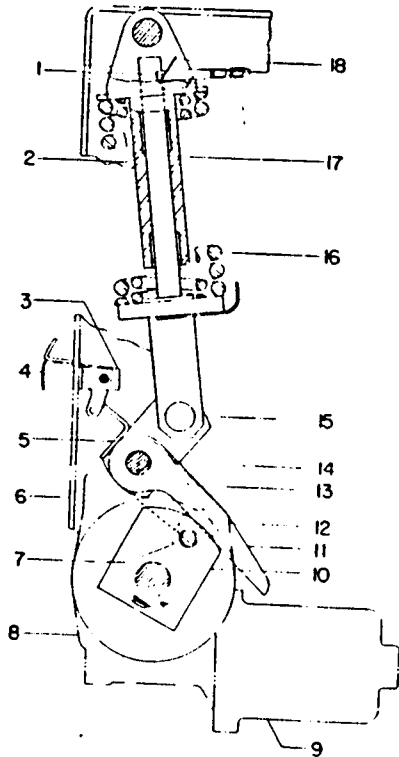


FIG-11C  
MECHANISM IN CLOSED POSITION  
(CLOSING SPRING DISCHARGED)

- |   |
|---|
| 1. Spring                               |
| 2. Cam                                  |
| 3. Link                                 |
| 4. Reset Spring                         |
| 4A. Spring Adjusting Nuts               |
| 5. Prop                                 |
| 6. Adjusting Screw                      |
| 7. Adjusting Screw Stop Pin             |
| 8. Prop Return Spring                   |
| 9. Roller                               |
| 10. Trip Latch                          |
| 11. Trip Shaft                          |
| 12. Clevis Pin                          |
| 13. Clevis                              |
| 14. Latch Buffer Stop (Bronze Material) |
| 15. Roller                              |
| 16. Prop                                |

Fig. 11. Operating mechanism



- |                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Pin                 | 11. Paddle              |
| 2. Bushing             | 12. Closing Cam Roller  |
| 3. Bracket             | 13. Closing Cam Arm     |
| 4. Indicator           | 14. Crank Shaft         |
| 5. Bracket             | 15. Spring Charging Arm |
| 6. Frame               | 16. Closing Spring      |
| 7. Crank Roller        | 17. Push Rod            |
| 8. Gear Reduction Unit | 18. Clip                |
| 9. Motor               |                         |
| 10. Crank              |                         |

Fig. 10. Closing spring and charging mechanism

to the roller (9). On Types AK-1-50-1 to 10 and AK-1-75-1 to 3 breakers, form the latch buffer stop (14) to maintain the adjustment. On Types AK-2-75 and AK-2-100 breakers, the latch buffer stop is on the mechanism frame and can be adjusted by loosening the retaining screws to reposition the latch buffer stop.

3. The distance between the roller on link (3) and prop (5) should be between 1/64 in. and 1/32 in. To obtain this gap, advance or retard the nuts (4A) on the bottom of the rod using the reset spring (4).

### Replacement

When replacing the operating mechanism, refer to the section titled SEPARATION OF FRONT AND BACK FRAMES under MAINTENANCE in these instructions.

### Motor and Gear-reduction Unit

The motor is mounted on the side of the gear-reduction unit and through a worm gear and a planetary gear train drives the crank (10, Fig. 10) with a reduction 1000:1. To remove the motor and gear-reduction unit, proceed as follows:

1. Remove the front frame (see SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAME.)

2. Remove closing springs and crank-shaft as illustrated in Fig. 1 and 13.

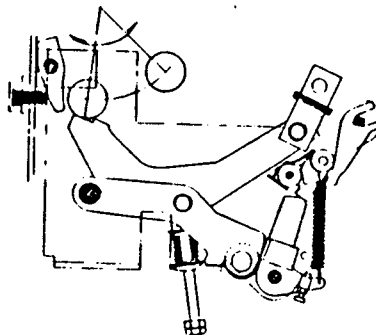


FIG-11A  
MECHANISM IN MOTION BEFORE  
RESETTING AS SHOWN IN FIG-11B

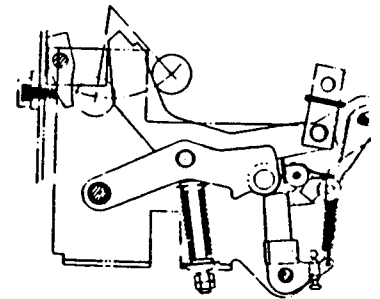


FIG-11B  
MECHANISM IN RESET POSITION

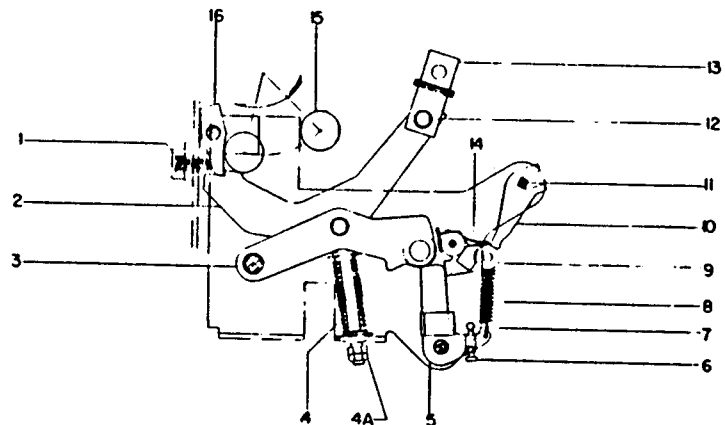


FIG-11C  
MECHANISM IN CLOSED POSITION  
(CLOSING SPRING DISCHARGED)

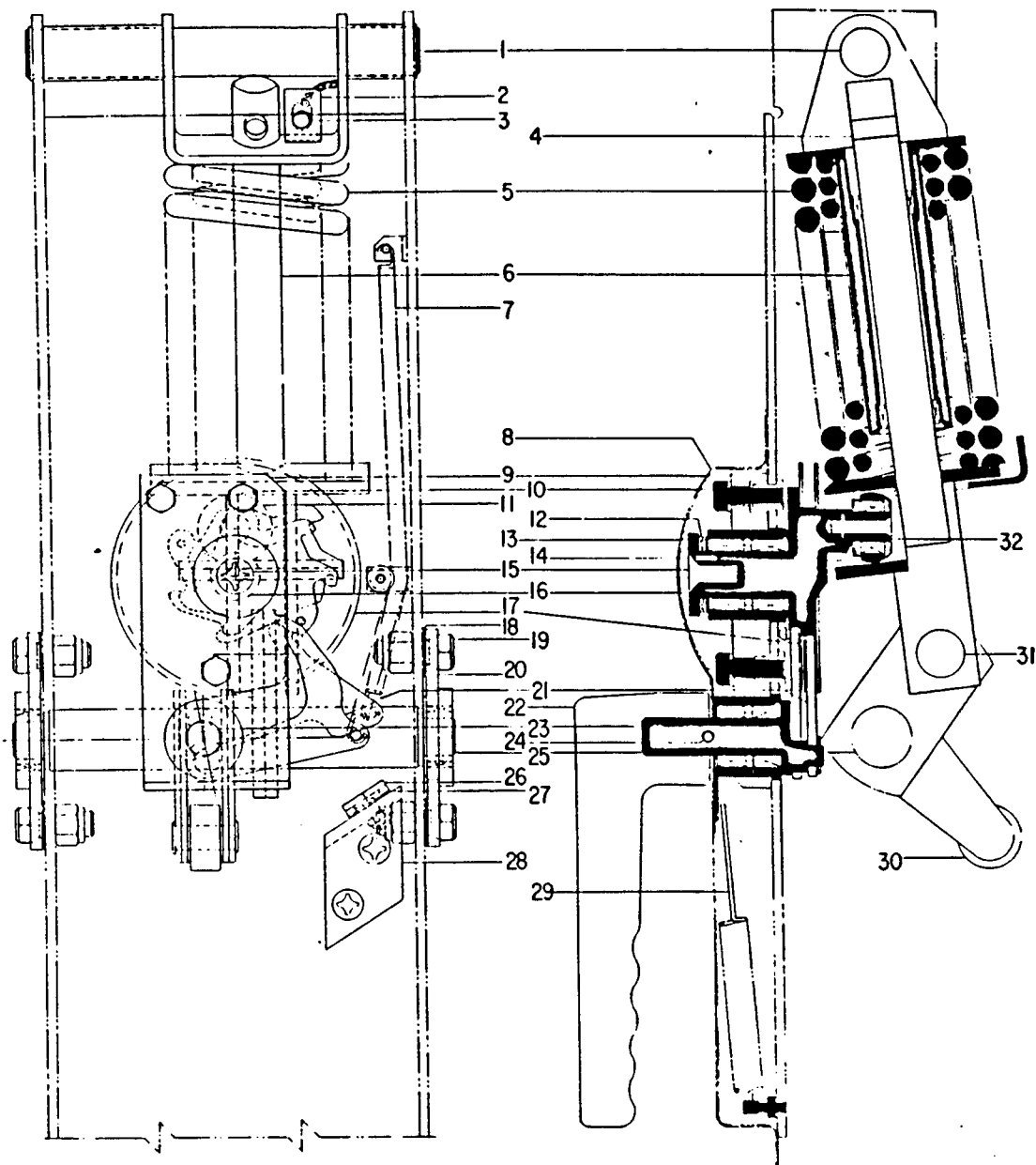
1. Spring
2. Cam
3. Link
4. Reset Spring
- 4A. Spring Adjusting Nuts
5. Prop
6. Adjusting Screw
7. Adjusting Screw Stop Pin
8. Prop Return Spring
9. Roller
10. Trip Latch
11. Trip Shaft
12. Clevis Pin
13. Clevis
14. Latch Buffer Stop (Bronze Material)
15. Roller
16. Prop

Fig. 11. Operating mechanism

541E305 541E304



669D805



PARTIAL FRONT VIEW  
WITH HANDLE AND ESCUTCHION REMOVED

- |                                  |                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Upper Spring Pin              | 11. Output Crank Roller          | 21. Ratchet Pawls                      |
| 2. Safety Pin Holder             | 12. Thrust Bearing               | 22. Manual Closing Handle              |
| 3. Safety Pin and Chain          | 13. Shims                        | 23. Closing Handle Shaft and Pawl Asm. |
| 4. Safety Pin Hole               | 14. Groove Pin                   | 24. Roll Pin                           |
| 5. Closing Springs               | 15. Nylok Screw                  | 25. Main Closing Crank                 |
| 6. Guide Rod                     | 16. Ratchet Wheel Shaft and Asm. | 26. Pawl Buffer Stop                   |
| 7. Pawl Springs                  | 17. Ratchet Wheel                | 27. Buffer Stop Shims                  |
| 8. Front Escutcheon              | 18. Side Plate Shims             | 28. Buffer Stop Support                |
| 9. Front Bearing Plate           | 19. Side Plate Mounting Bolts    | 29. Handle Return Spring               |
| 10. Bearing Plate Mounting Bolts | 20. Bearing Side Plate           | 30. Mechanism Roller                   |
|                                  | 31. Lower Spring Pin             | 32. Output Crank                       |

Fig. 14. Stored-energy manual closing mechanism charged position—AK-2

**Replacement (Fig. 14)**

If it is necessary to replace any of the mechanism parts, the following total procedure is recommended. This procedure may be halted at the step required to replace any particular part:

1. Install the safety pin (3) as described above.
2. Separate the front and rear frames as described under "SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAMES" in the "MAINTENANCE" section of these instructions.
3. Remove the closing spring assembly by removing the upper and lower spring pins (1, 31).
4. Remove the right hand bearing side plate (20), and the side plate shims (18) if present, by removing four mounting bolts (19), thus allowing the main closing crank (25) to be removed.
5. Remove the closing handle (22) by removing two set screws threaded in same hole.
6. Remove the front escutcheon by removing four screws holding it to the front frame center support.
7. Remove the handle return spring (29) by unhooking either end of the spring.
8. Disconnect the top end of each pawl spring (7).
9. Remove the roll pin (24), thus allowing the closing handle shaft (23) and pawl assembly (23) to be removed.
10. Remove the ratchet wheel (17) and its assembly (16) by removing Nylok\* screw (15) and thrust bearing (12). If shims (13) are present they must also be removed.
11. Remove front bearing plate (9) by removing three mounting bolts (10) accessible from the front of the breaker. The mechanism is now completely disassembled. It is not recommended that any of the subassemblies removed during the above operation be further disassembled in the field. Replacement sub-assemblies should be obtained from the factory.
12. To reassemble the mechanism, reverse the procedure described above.

\* Trade-mark of Republic Steel Corp.

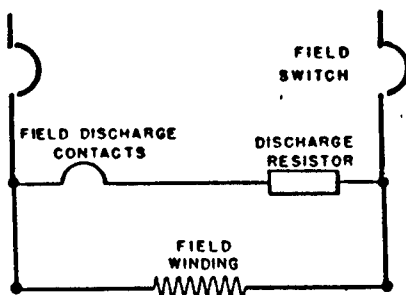


Fig. 15. Typical connection diagram

NOTE: When reassembling the mechanism, the adjustments listed below should be checked at the appropriate time of re-assembly. The appropriate time for each adjustment is indicated in the adjustment text.

**Adjustments (Fig. 14)**

Frequent adjustments to the mechanism should not be required. If the mechanism has been disassembled, it will be necessary to check the following adjustments:

1. It may be necessary to add shims (13) to reduce the end play of the ratchet wheel shaft (16). An end play of 0.010 to 0.020 of an inch is recommended. Shims should be obtained from the factory.
2. It may be necessary to add buffer stop shims (27) to the buffer stop (26) to provide a clearance of 1/64 to 1/32 inch between the pawls (21) and the buffer stop, when the pawls are touching the ratchet wheel teeth extending a maximum distance from the center of rotation of the ratchet wheel (17). This measurement should be made while operating the closing handle during the four spring charging operations and before the closing springs are reassembled.
3. The ratchet pawls (21) should operate freely throughout the closing strokes. They should engage the ratchet wheel teeth near the end of each counterclockwise and clockwise stroke of the closing handle with a definite clicking sound, indicating a free non-binding operation. After the clicking sound is detected, the closing handle should have a minimum overtravel of 1/2 in. or 3 1/2 degrees, measured at the end of each handle stroke.
4. The groove pin (14) in the front of the ratchet wheel assembly (16) must be assembled in a manner that will allow Nylok screw (15) to be tightened securely. A clearance of 1/64 to 1/32

in. should exist between the front of the groove pin and the rear surface of the Nylok screw head.

Other adjustments to the closing and operating mechanisms, such as complete contact and latch adjustments, may be made by following the previously described instructions for the AK-50, -75 and -100 breaker mechanisms.

**AKF MECHANISM (Fig. 16)**

The Type AKF breakers are two-pole breakers with field discharge contacts placed in the center pole. When this breaker is opened, the field discharge contacts close, thus connecting an external discharge resistor across the field of the generator or motor. When the breaker is closed, the field discharge contacts are opened. See Fig. 15 for a typical circuit connection.

When the breaker is tripped, the opening springs pull crossbar (9) downward, opening the breaker's outer poles. As the crossbar moves downward, link (A) rotates about a fixed center (17), collapsing toggle links (B) and (C) upward, thereby closing center-pole contacts through connecting link (D). Link (C) consists of two links riveted together, forming a single triangular link.

**Contact Adjustments**

**Measurements**

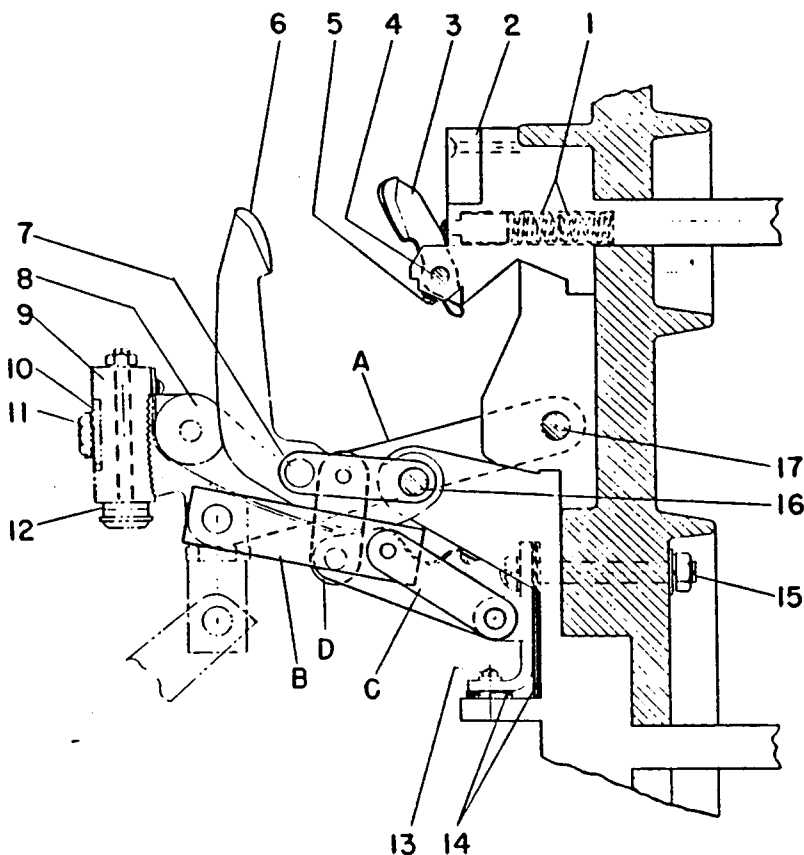
For contact measurements and adjustments of the two outside poles of the breaker, refer to POLE UNIT ASSEMBLY.

Contact measurements of the center-pole field discharge contacts should be made on the left contact and be within the following limits:

1. Contact wipe, 3/16 in. to 7/16 in.
2. Contact pressure, 10 lb. to 16 lb
3. Gap between contacts when center pole is open, 1 1/2 in. to 1 3/4 in.
4. Overlap between the center-pole contacts and the arcing contacts of the outer poles, 3/16 in. to 7/16 in.

Measurements of the center-pole contact wipe and pressure may be made by following the same procedure as outlined for the standard pole unit in POLE UNIT ASSEMBLY. Overlap

227D174



- |                       |                    |                     |           |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------|
| 1. Springs            | 6. Movable Contact | 10. Adjusting Plate | 14. Shims |
| 2. Insulation         | 7. Pin             | 11. Bolt            | 15. Bolt  |
| 3. Stationary Contact | 8. Buffer          | 12. Buffer          | 16. Pin   |
| 4. Pin                | 9. Crossbar        | 13. Screw           | 17. Pin   |
| 5. Screw              |                    |                     |           |

Fig. 16. Field discharge contacts (center pole)

of the center-pole contacts and the outer pole arcing contacts may be checked by the following procedure:

1. Remove arc quenchers (see ARC QUENCHER).
2. Insert safety pin in push rod. (See Fig. 3 under MAINTENANCE.)
3. Operate closing mechanism with maintenance handle until arcing contacts of outer poles just touch.
4. Measure distance between forward edge of left stationary contact of center pole and surface of insulation block behind contact.
5. Continue to operate maintenance closing handle until center-pole contact opens fully.
6. Repeat measurement described in step 4. Difference between measurements indicates amount of overlap.

**Adjusting Center-pole Contact Wipe and Overlap (Fig. 16)**

If measurements reveal either incorrect center-pole contact wipe or incorrect overlap of contacts, adjustments should be made by the following procedure:

1. With outside poles open, loosen adjustment plate (10) of center pole on crossbar (9) by freeing bolt locking tab and loosening bolts (11).
2. If center-pole wipe or overlap is to be increased, move the adjustment plate to the left; if it is to be decreased, move it to the right.
3. After proper adjustment is made, tighten adjustment plate bolts until plate is snug. Then tap adjustment plate in such a way as to bring lower edge of slot in plate to bear against bolt. Tighten bolt until lockwasher is fully compressed. Then form locking tabs over bolt heads so that bolts are securely held in place.

**NOTE:** If the above adjustment has been made, it is necessary to recheck the outer-pole wipe. If this is outside the prescribed limits, correct as described in POLE UNIT ASSEMBLY.

4. If proper wipe cannot be obtained within the range of the adjustment described above, it will be necessary to obtain further adjustment by means of the vertical shims (14) provided for the purpose. In order to accomplish this, proceed as follows:

- a. Separate the front frame from the back frame (see SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAMES).
- b. Loosen screw (13) and remove bolt (15).
- c. Remove vertical shims (14) to decrease wipe; add to increase.
- d. Replace bolt (15) and tighten screw (13).
- e. Reassemble front and back frame.

**Adjusting Center-pole Open Contact Gap (Fig. 16)**

Improper open contact gap of the center pole may be adjusted by the following procedure.

1. Loosen screw (13) and bolt (15).
2. If gap is to be increased, horizontal shims (14) should be removed. If it is to be decreased, they should be added. Shims may be removed by sliding them to the front of the breaker. They are slotted for easy removal. (Effect of this adjustment on contact wipe and overlap is negligible.)
3. Tighten hardware.

**Contact Replacement**

**Stationary Contacts (Fig. 16)**

1. Remove arc quencher (see ARC QUENCHER).
2. Remove screw (5) from braid.
3. Drift out pin (4) and remove contacts.
4. Reassemble in reverse order with new contacts.
5. Check contact overlap and wipe, and readjust if necessary (see above).

**Movable Contacts (Fig. 16)**

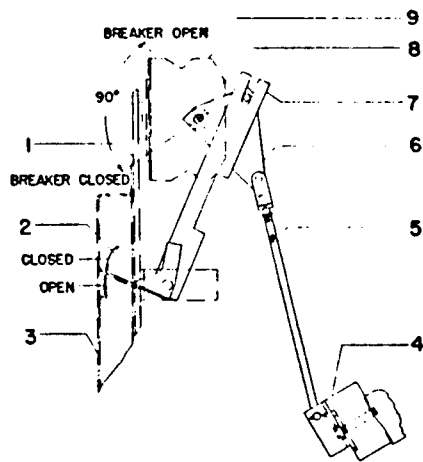
1. Remove arc quencher (see ARC QUENCHER).
2. Remove tru-arc retainers on right side of pins (7) and (16).
3. Drift pins (7) and (16) to the left far enough to free movable contacts.
4. Reassemble in reverse order with new contacts.
5. Check contact overlap and wipe and readjust if necessary (see above).

**AUXILIARY SWITCH**

**AK BREAKERS (Fig. 17)**

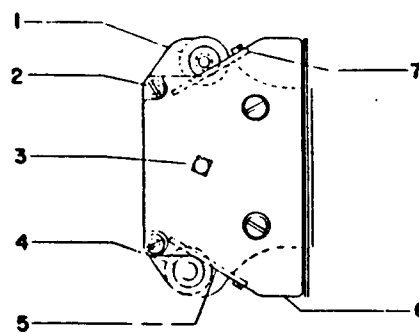
The auxiliary switch is used to make and break various control circuits as the circuit breaker is opened and closed.

The auxiliary switch is mounted on the left side of the front frame. As the crossbar (4) moves, with the contacts, to the open or closed position it operates a triangular link (6) through an operating rod (5). The triangular link rotates the operating shaft (8) of the auxiliary switch, which, through cams located on this shaft, opens and closes the auxiliary switch contacts.

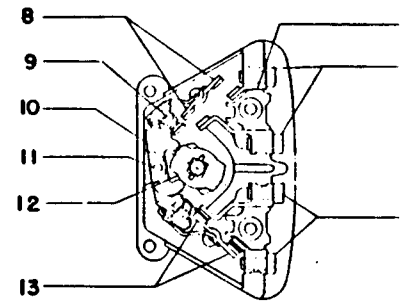


1. Frame
2. Open and Closed Indicator
3. Front Escutcheon
4. Crossbar
5. Operating Rod
6. Triangular Link
7. Link
8. Operating Shaft
9. Auxiliary Switch

Fig. 17. Auxiliary switch linkage—standard breaker



1. Mounting Bolt
2. Tie Bolt
3. Shaft
4. Screw
5. Bottom Cover
6. End Plate



7. Top Cover
8. 'a' Contacts
9. Contact Spring
10. Rocker Arm
11. Pin
12. Cam
13. 'b' Contacts
14. 'b' Terminal
15. 'a' Terminal
16. Barrier

Fig. 18. Auxiliary switch—standard breaker

The top terminals of the switch are "a" contacts (open when the breaker is open) and the bottom terminals are "b" contacts (closed when the breaker is open).

**Replacement (Fig. 17)**

1. Disconnect all leads to auxiliary switch.
2. Remove two mounting bolts.
3. Disengage auxiliary switch shaft (8) from the triangular link (6).

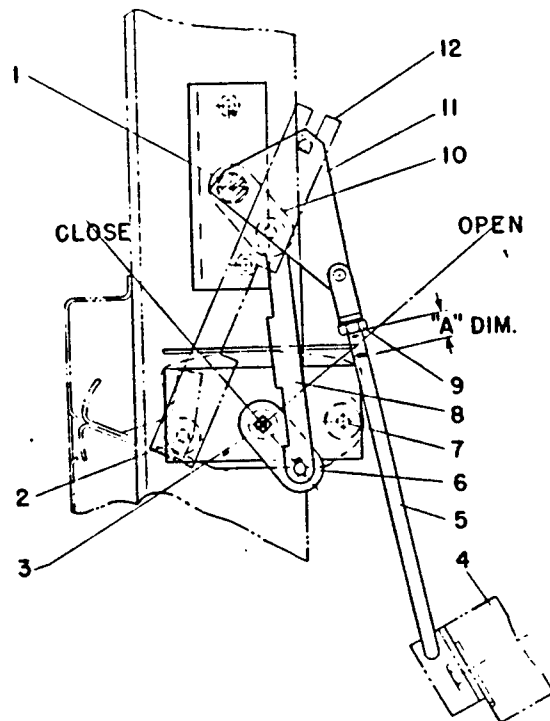
4. Set arrow on new auxiliary switch shaft.

5. Push auxiliary switch shaft into square hole in link (breaker open).

6. Replace mounting hardware and wiring.

**Adjustment (Fig. 17)**

The "a" contacts of the auxiliary switch should close before the arc contacts of the breaker close. This may be checked by slowly closing the



1. Pin
2. Switch Mounting Bolt
3. Auxiliary Switch Shaft
4. Crossbar
5. Operating Rod
6. Link
7. Bolt
8. Link
9. Locknut
10. Link
11. Triangular Link
12. Link

Fig. 19. Auxiliary switch linkage—AKF breakers

breaker with the maintenance handle, with the safety pin restraining the closing springs, and with a bell set across the "a" terminals of the auxiliary switch.

The closing of the "a" contacts can be advanced or retarded by extending or reducing the external length of the operating rod (5). The length of the operating rod (5) should be adjusted so that the switch "a" contacts close when the arcing contacts are parted by 1/8 to 1/4 in. The operating rod should also be aligned vertically so that it is parallel with the sides of the breaker frame center channel and perpendicular with the crossbar (4). This alignment may be secured by relocating the washers on the pin which connects the operating rod to the crossbar.

**AKF BREAKERS (Fig. 19)**

The auxiliary switch mounting and linkage on the AKF breakers are dif-

ferent from that of the standard AK breakers. Figures 17 and 19 show the difference in the mounting positions, with the AKF switches rotated 90 degrees with respect to the mounting position of the standard breaker switch. There is also a slight difference between the linkage of the AKF breaker switches, however the principle of operation remains the same.

When the breaker operates, the movement of the crossbar (4) rotates triangular link (11) about fixed center (1). This rotational motion is transmitted to the auxiliary-switch shaft (3) by the linkage comprised of links (10), (8) and (6). The breaker position indicator is also operated by this mechanism through link (12).

**Replacement (Fig. 19)**

1. Disconnect all leads to auxiliary switch.

2. Remove mounting hardware at (2) and (7).

3. Withdraw auxiliary switch.

4. Insert new switch with arrow on shaft pointing up and towards the back of the breaker as in Fig. 17.

5. Replace mounting hardware and wiring.

**Adjustments (Fig. 19)**

The auxiliary switch operating rod (5) should be adjusted so that the switch "a" contacts close when the arcing contacts of the outer poles are parted by 1/8 to 1/4 in. This dimension may be checked in the same manner described for the standard breakers. The length of the operating rod may be varied by changing dimension "a" (see Fig. 19) and aligning the operating rod as described for the standard breakers.

**ELECTRICAL CLOSING DEVICES AND CONTROLS**

A closing switch and motor mechanism are provided for closing the breaker electrically.

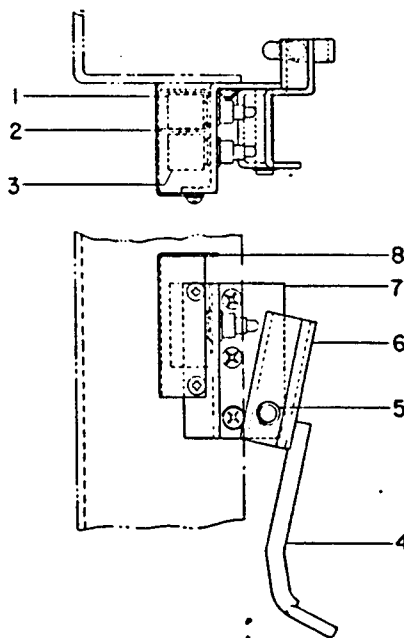
**CLOSING SWITCH**

The closing button, when provided, is mounted on the front escutcheon. When the closing button is pressed inward it engages a rod which in turn operates a switch, which is mounted on the front frame to the right of the operating mechanism.

To replace the closing switch, disconnect the wiring and remove the nuts which hold the switch to its mounting bracket.

**CUT-OFF SWITCHES (Fig. 20)**

The motor cut-off switches are mounted on the side of the front frame. When the breaker control circuit is energized the motor circuit is maintained through the closed contacts of switch (1), thus charging the closing springs. At the end of the charging stroke the cut-off switch is mechanically operated by the charging of the



- |               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| 1. 'G' Switch | 5. Retaining Ring   |
| 2. Insulation | 6. Lever Bracket    |
| 3. 'F' Switch | 7. Mounting Bracket |
| 4. Rod        | 8. Cover            |

Fig. 20. Motor cut-off switch

springs and through the operating rod (4), thus opening switch (1) contacts and closing switch (3) contacts. This opens the motor circuit until a closing signal is given. When a closing signal is given the motor is energized through switch (3) contact, further charging the closing springs and closing the breaker. When the breaker closes the cut-off switch is again mechanically operated, reverting to its original position with switch (1) contact now closed and switch (3) open, thereby allowing the motor to charge the closing springs for a subsequent closing operation.

If the switches do not function properly, they should be replaced by disconnecting the wiring and removing them from their mounting bracket.

**CONTROL RELAY**

The control relay is mounted on the left side of the front frame. It is used to open and close the motor circuit. To replace remove wiring and holding screws. Refer to Fig. 1 for control relay circuit connections.

242C599

## PROTECTIVE DEVICES

### TIME-DELAY UNDERVOLTAGE TRIPPING DEVICE (Fig. 21)

This device is mounted to a bracket on the left side of the operating mechanism (looking from the front). The purpose of this device is to trip the breaker, if desired, when certain undervoltage conditions exist. For rated voltage, the armature (3) is attracted by the magnet (14). If the voltage falls below the predetermined value the magnet (14) releases the armature (3). Spring (4) then pulls armature (3) upward against the restraining force of the oil in cylinder (10); this action causes a minimum time delay of three seconds. When the spring overcomes the restraining force of the oil, the armature engages screw (20) thus rotating the trip shaft and opening the breaker.

#### ADJUSTMENTS (Fig. 21)

An adjusting screw (20) in the trip lever is used to allow from 1/32 in. to 1/16 in. overtravel after tripping the breaker.

Adjusting screw (2) and spring (4) are used to adjust the armature so that it will pick up at 80 percent of normal voltage and drop out between 30 percent and 60 percent of normal voltage.

When any time delay of 3 to 10 seconds exists from loss of voltage, the device is considered satisfactorily adjusted. This device is factory set, non-adjustable in the field.

From 1/4 in. to 3/8 in. of oil should be maintained in the cylinder at all times. In order to make an inspection of the oil, the cylinder may be unscrewed from the cap. G-E silicone oil 9981LT40NV or similar grade should be used in the cylinder.

#### REPLACEMENT (Fig. 21)

##### Device

1. Disconnect coil leads.
2. Remove two screws from bracket (1). (Bracket is omitted when instantaneous undervoltage device is used.)
3. Remove four mounting screws (21) and remove device.
4. Install new device in reverse order.

##### Coil (15)

1. Disconnect leads to coil

2. Remove two screws (16).
3. Remove magnet and coil assembly.
4. Straighten laminations around shading ring (5).
5. Remove shading ring and straighten lower end of coil clamp (13).
6. Remove coil. Install new coil in reverse order.

### INSTANTANEOUS UNDER-VOLTAGE TRIPPING DEVICE (Fig. 21)

The instantaneous undervoltage device is mounted in the same location and manner as the time-delay device. Its construction is similar to the time delay device with the exception of the time-delay feature. The omission of this feature eliminates the cylinder (10), plunger (12), connecting rod (11) clevis (7), bracket (1), and adjusting nut (8) from the device.

The adjustments and replacement of this device are the same as those described above for the time-delay undervoltage device.

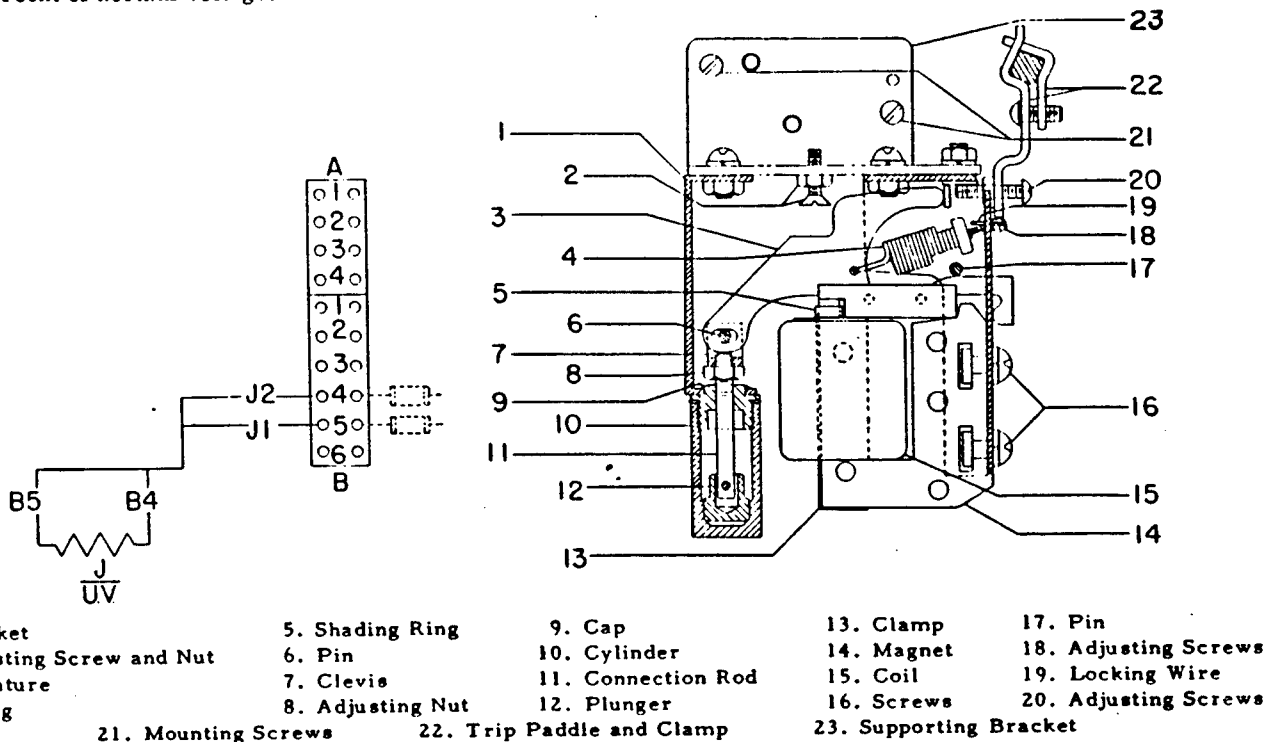
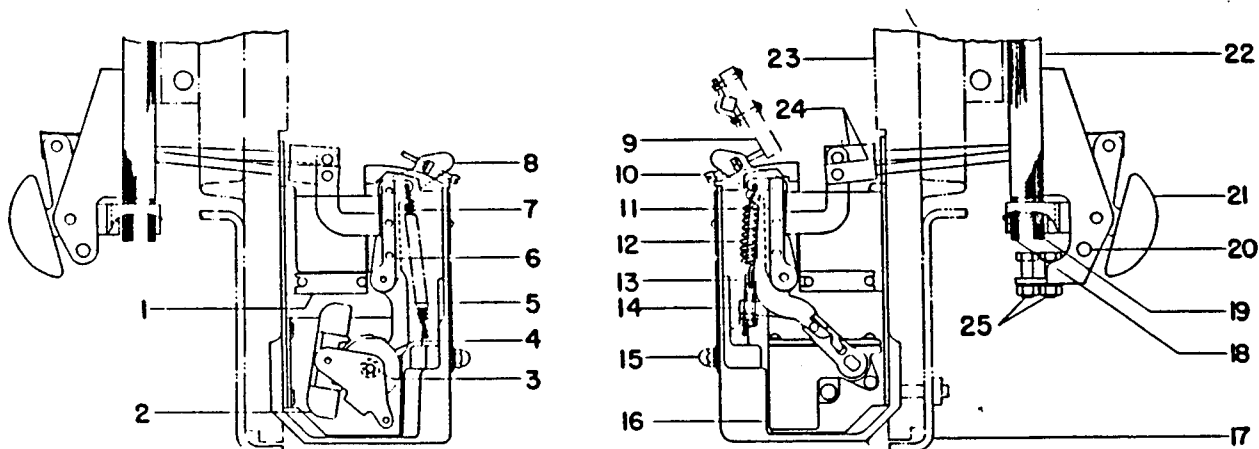


Fig. 21. Time-delay undervoltage tripping device

215D164



- |                    |                                  |                               |                     |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Magnet          | 7. S.T.D. Calibration Spring     | 13. L.T.D. Calibration Spring | 19. L.T.D. Armature |
| 2. Pallet          | 8. Trip Arm                      | 14. Spring Holder             | 20. Stop Pin        |
| 3. Pinion          | 9. Trip Paddle                   | 15. Calibration Clamp Nut     | 21. Counter Weight  |
| 4. Escape Wheel    | 10. Trip Paddle Adjusting Screw  | 16. Cylinder                  | 22. Magnet          |
| 5. Driving Segment | 11. L.T.D. Lever                 | 17. Frame                     | 23. Pole Unit       |
| 6. S.T.D. Lever    | 12. Inst. Trip Spring (High Set) | 18. S.T.D. Armature           | 24. Connecting Rods |
|                    |                                  | 25. Armature Adjusting Screw  |                     |

Fig. 22. Direct-acting tripping device—EC-1

**DIRECT-ACTING TRIPPING DEVICE EC-1 (Fig. 22)**

(USED ON AK-1-75 AND AK-1-100)

The direct-acting overcurrent tripping device causes the breaker to open within a predetermined time range, depending on the magnitude of the overcurrent. This device can be provided with the following tripping combinations:

1. Long time delay, short time delay and instantaneous tripping.
2. Long time and short time delay tripping only.
3. Long time delay and instantaneous tripping.
4. Short time delay and instantaneous tripping.
5. Short time delay tripping only.
6. Instantaneous tripping only:  
adjustable (Low Set) or non-adjustable (High Set)

The short time delay and long time delay armatures for the AK-1-75-1 are located as shown in Fig. 22, but their positions are reversed for the AK-1-100-1.

**SHORT TIME-DELAY TRIPPING (Fig. 22)**

The armature (18) is restrained by a calibrating spring. After the mag-

netic force produced by an overcurrent condition overcomes this restraining force, the armature movement is further retarded by an escapement mechanism, which produces an inverse time delay characteristic.

**LONG TIME-DELAY TRIPPING (Fig. 22)**

The armature (19) is restrained by a calibrating spring. After the magnetic force produced by an overcurrent condition overcomes this restraining force, the armature movement is further retarded by the flow of silicone oil in a cylinder (16). This mechanism produces an inverse time delay characteristic.

**INSTANTANEOUS TRIPPING (Fig. 22)**

1. Adjustable instantaneous tripping is similar to long time delay tripping, except that the long time delay escapement mechanism is removed to eliminate the intentional time delay.
2. Nonadjustable instantaneous tripping is accomplished when the magnetic force overcomes the force of a heavy restraining spring (12) connected between the armature and the support fastened to the frame of the device.

**REPLACEMENT (Fig. 22)**

1. Remove the front frame (see SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAMES under MAINTENANCE).
2. Remove retainers and pins from connecting rods (24).

3. Remove the screws which secure the device to the breaker pole unit base. The device is now free.

4. Remove magnet (22) and armature assemblies (18) and (19) by removing screws which secure the assemblies to the lower stud.

5. Follow the above procedure in the reverse order and adjust the device as described below under ADJUSTMENTS.

**ADJUSTMENTS (Fig. 22)**

1. The air gaps between magnet (22) and armatures (18) and (19) are set by adjusting screws (25). When replacing the device refer to the drawing which accompanies each new device for specific gap dimensions. The gap dimension is measured from the magnet to the armature at the point where the gap is largest. Tighten the locking nuts on adjusting screws (25) after setting proper air gaps.

2. With the air gap set as in item 1, and the armatures (18) and (19) resting against the adjusting screws (25), move the crank, which attaches to the connecting rods (24), toward the front of the device. Adjust the connecting rods (24) to the proper length by turning them in the clevis which attaches them to the crank. Connecting rod pins should be in the right-hand direction (facing the back of the breaker), before attaching the tru-arc retainers for 4000-ampere frame size. Position should be opposite for 3000-ampere frame size.

3. Place a 1/32-in. gage between magnet (22) and armature (18).

4. Push the armature solidly against the magnet with the gage in place. The breaker should trip.

5. If the breaker does not trip, turn the adjusting screw (10), and repeat steps 1 and 2.

6. This adjustment must be made for both armatures.

7. When the armatures are resting against the adjusting screws (25) and the breaker is reset, there should be 1/32-in. clearance between the adjusting screw (10) and trip paddle (9).

### DIRECT-ACTING TRIPPING DEVICES EC-1A and EC-1B (Fig. 23)

(USED ON AK-2-75 AND AK-2-100)

The Type EC-1A or EC-1B overcurrent tripping device is a direct-acting device that causes the power circuit breaker with which it is associated to open within a predetermined time range which depends upon the magnitude of the current overload. The EC-1A or EC-1B tripping devices can be constructed to supply a variety of different types of time-current characteristics, either alone or in combination. These are long time delay, short time delay, and instantaneous, and they are identified respectively by numbers 1, 2 and 3. Characteristics are further broken down within each of the first two of these general classifications into maximum, intermediate, and minimum values of the time delay period. These are coded respectively as AA, BB and CC. Time and current relationships for the various device characteristics are given by curve drawing 289B198.

The EC-1A and EC-1B tripping devices differ only in that the EC-1B is adjustable on high-set instantaneous tripping. The EC-1A is not adjustable on high-set instantaneous tripping and its pickup value for this setting is given in a particular current magnitude inscribed on the device nameplate. The adjustable setting mechanism of the EC-1B is shown at the top of Fig. 23.

Low-set instantaneous tripping is adjustable from 80 percent to 250 percent of the continuous current rating of the device. Whenever this is used, it is the only characteristic of the device. Instantaneous tripping used in

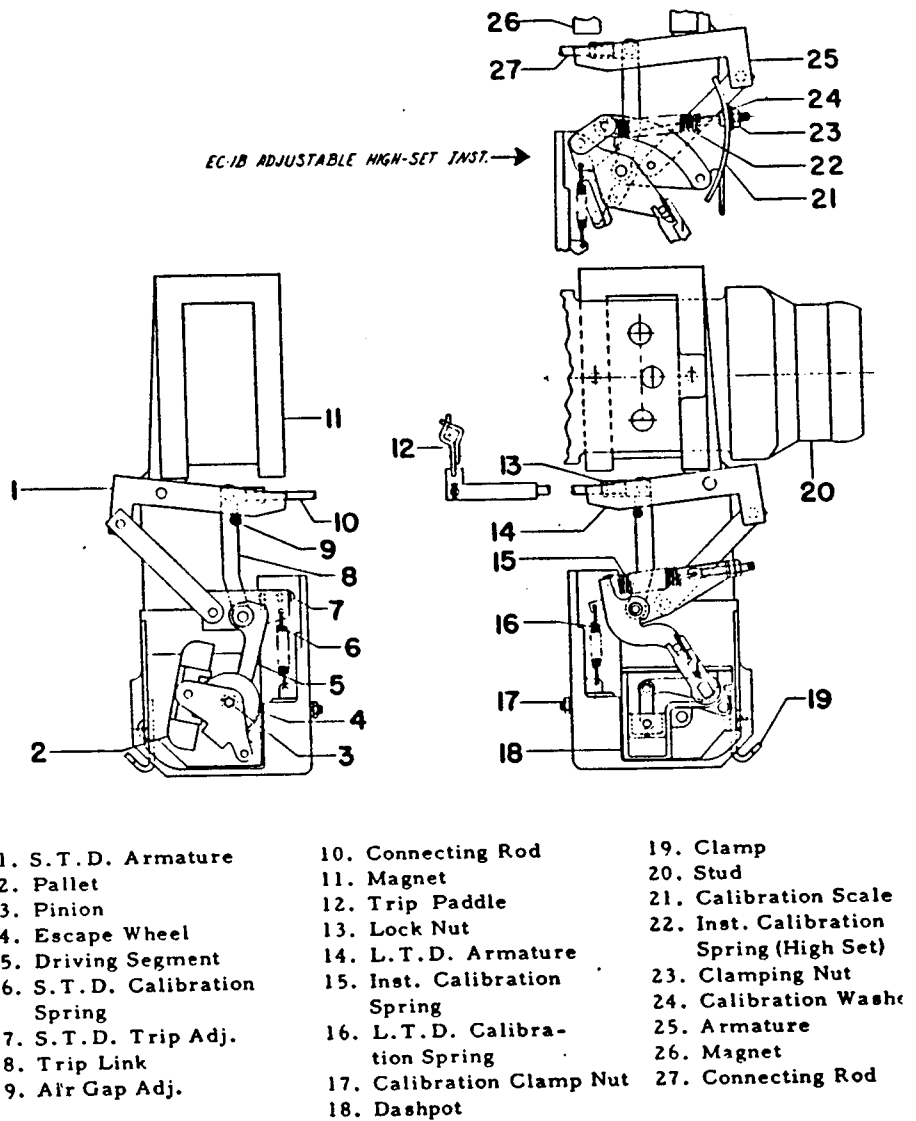


Fig. 23. Direct-acting tripping devices—EC-1A and EC-1B

conjunction with any other characteristic is always high-set, non-adjustable on the EC-1A.

A single EC-1A or EC-1B overcurrent device may incorporate the same combination of tripping characteristics described under the EC-1 DIRECT ACTING DEVICE.

Whenever either armature (1 or 14) closes against the magnet (11), motion is transmitted through the mechanism linkage, rotating tripping link (8) so that connecting rod (10) is pulled towards the rear of the breaker. By means of trip paddle (12) this results in the displacement of the breaker mechanism trip latch which causes the breaker to trip open. Long and short time delay tripping is achieved through separate timing devices as described below:

### SHORT TIME-DELAY TRIPPING (Fig. 23).

The short time delay armature (1) is restrained by a calibration spring (6). If the force tending to close the armature against the magnet (11) is great enough to overcome the spring force, the speed of movement is governed by the mechanical escapement mechanism consisting of parts (2), (3), (4) and (5).

### LONG TIME-DELAY TRIPPING (Fig. 23)

The long time delay armature (14) is restrained by the long time delay calibration spring (16). After the magnetic force produced by the overcurrent condition overcomes this restraint, the velocity of the armature



movement is governed by the flow of oil through an orifice in the piston of the dashpot (18). The time required to displace the piston is inversely proportional to the force tending to close the magnetic circuit.

### INSTANTANEOUS TRIPPING (Fig. 23)

#### High-set, Non-adjustable

When an overcurrent is of the magnitude of the instantaneous trip setting, the magnetic force generated is great enough to extend the instantaneous spring (15), tripping the breaker instantly. If the overcurrent is below the value, the heavy instantaneous spring acts as a link, transmitting the force to the other control elements. If the device has only the instantaneous characteristic, the front end of spring (15) is hooked onto a pin fastened on the frame.

#### High-set, Adjustable—EC-1B Only

Adjustable instantaneous tripping is accomplished by varying the amount of tensile force on the high-set instantaneous spring (22). When a magnetic force greater than the restraining spring force is produced by an overcurrent condition, the armature (25) is pulled upward against the magnet (26), thus tripping the breaker by the movement of the connecting rod (27) against the trip paddle (12).

The pickup value of the device may have one of the following ranges: 4 to 9, 6 to 12, or 9 to 15 times coil rating. Three calibration marks will appear on the calibration scale (21) and the value of these calibration marks will be indicated by stampings on the scale as follows: (4X - 6.5X - 9X) or (6X - 9X - 12X) or (9X - 12X - 15X), depending on the desired range. To set the device at a particular pickup value, loosen the clamping nut (23) and slide the index pointer on the calibration washer (24) to a position which lines up horizontally with the desired pickup value on the calibration scale (21).

#### Low-set, Adjustable

If the characteristic of the device is low-set, adjustable instantaneous, a link is installed in place of spring (15) and the instantaneous calibration spring is located where spring (16) is shown in Fig. 23. Dashpot (18) is omitted from the assembly.

### REPLACEMENT (Fig. 23)

1. Disconnect trip paddle (12) and connecting rod (10) by taking out cotter pin and removing coupling pin.
2. Remove clamp (19) by loosening locking nut and unscrewing slotted stud.
3. Remove stud (20).
4. Remove two screws fastening magnet (11) to lower stud.
5. Device is now free of breaker. Reassembly is accomplished by reversing the procedure.

When reassembling the magnet to the lower stud, be sure to replace any spacing washers in the same location in which they were found during disassembly. If this is not done, misalignment and consequent malfunction may result.

### ADJUSTMENTS (Fig. 23)

Before the EC-1A or EC-1B overcurrent device is calibrated at the factory, the air gaps between magnet (11) and armatures (1 and 14) are set. These gaps are measured at their widest point, between the front edge of the armature and magnet. The gap for the short time delay armature is 11/64 in., and for the long time delay armature is 17/64 in. Both have a plus and minus tolerance of 1/64 in.

The air gap setting is a factory adjustment and is not to be attempted in the field. If any change occurs, the calibration of the device will not be true. If any calibration difficulties are experienced, they may be due to the fact that the air gap setting has been altered by rough handling or shipment damage. If a check of the air gap measurement reveals that the setting is beyond the tolerance, the device should be returned to the factory for recalibration.

The adjustment screw (7) is provided so that the short-time mechanism will pick up the trip link (8) at the same point at which it is picked up by the long-time mechanism. This may be checked before the device is mounted by pulling forward on the connecting link (10) and checking visually to see that trip link (8) contacts both the set pin in the long time linkage and the end of adjustment screw (7).

After the device is mounted on the breaker, a final adjustment that must

be made is the length of the connecting rod (10). This is made by varying the amount of thread engagement between the connecting rod and the insulated coupling which ties onto the trip paddle (12). The approximate distance between the pivot centers on the ends of the connecting rod assembly is six inches. The correct exact distance is that which will just cause tripping of the breaker when the armature is closed to a point 1/32 in. short of contact with the magnet. A step-by-step procedure for making this adjustment follows.

1. Before mounting the trip device, set the center distance between the pivot centers of the connecting rod at six inches.

2. Mount the device as described under replacement and insert the pin which couples the connecting rod and the trip paddle.

3. Close the breaker and insert a feeler gage 1/32 in. thick between the armature and magnet. This should be done from the rear of the breaker. The feeler gage should be no wider than 1/2 in. and at least 4 inches long.

4. Close the armature against the gage and magnet.

5. If the breaker does not trip, shorten the length of the connecting rod (10) gradually until it does.

6. Check visually to make sure that the connecting rod does not restrict the engagement of the breaker trip latch when the breaker mechanism resets. It should always be possible to adjust its length to a point where resetting is not interfered with and yet positive tripping by the overcurrent device is achieved.

### SERIES OVERCURRENT TRIPPING DEVICE EC-1 (Fig. 24)

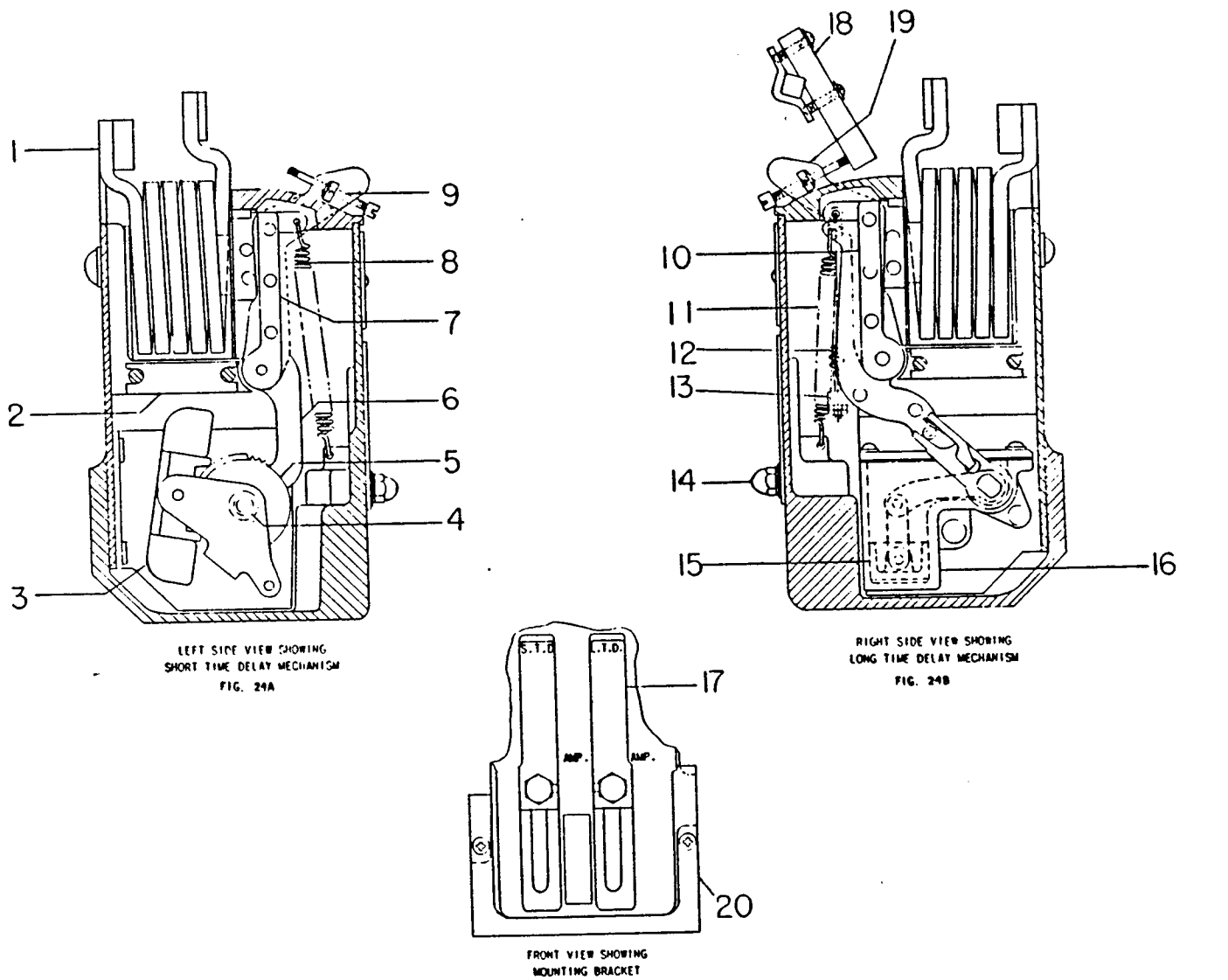
(USED ON AK-50 ONLY)

Each series overcurrent tripping device is enclosed in a molded case and mounted by three screws and a bracket to the lower part of the pole unit base.

The device can be provided with the same tripping combinations as the EC-1 direct acting device.

### SHORT TIME-DELAY TRIPPING (Fig. 24)

The armature (7) is restrained by calibrating spring (8). After the magnetic force produced by an overcurrent



- 1. Series Coil
- 2. Magnet
- 3. Pallet
- 4. Pinion
- 5. Escape Wheel
- 6. Driving Segment
- 7. S.T.D. Armature

- 8. S.T.D. Calibration Spring
- 9. Trip Paddle Adjusting Screw
- 10. L.T.D. Armature
- 11. L.T.D. and Low-set Inst. Calibration Spring
- 12. Inst. Trip Spring (High Set)
- 13. Spring Holder
- 14. Calibration Clamp Nut

- 15. Plunger
- 16. Cylinder
- 17. Calibration Plate
- 18. Trip Paddle
- 19. Trip Arm
- 20. Clamping Bracket

Fig. 24. Series overcurrent tripping device—EC-1 (AK-50 only)

condition overcomes this restraining force, the armature movement is further retarded by an escapement mechanism which produces an inverse time delay characteristic. The mechanism is shown on Fig. 24A.

**LONG TIME-DELAY TRIPPING (Fig. 24)**

The armature (10) is restrained by the calibration spring (11). After the magnetic force produced by an overcurrent condition overcomes this restraining force, the armature move-

ment is further retarded by the flow of silicone oil in a dashpot, which produces an inverse time delay characteristic. The mechanism is shown on Fig. 24B.

**INSTANTANEOUS TRIPPING (Fig. 24)**

(a) Adjustable instantaneous tripping takes place after the magnetic force produced by an overcurrent condition, overcomes the restraining force of the calibration spring which can be adjusted by the calibration clampnut (14).

(b) Non-adjustable instantaneous tripping takes place after the magnetic force produced by an overcurrent condition overcomes the restraining force of a non-adjustable spring.

**ADJUSTMENTS (Fig. 24)**

Calibration clamping nuts (14) are used to set the desired pickup for the adjustable elements.

To adjust for approximately 1/32-in. overtravel of trip arm (19) after tripping:

1. Check trip latch engagement. See ADJUSTMENTS - OPERATING MECHANISM.

2. Loosen the locknut\* and turn the adjusting screw (9) on the trip arm (19). The screw should not touch the trip paddle when the breaker is "open" and the latch is reset but should have a clearance not exceeding 1/32-in.

3. Tighten the adjusting screw locknut\* on the trip arm.

\* Note: In lieu of locknuts, some devices are equipped with self-locking nylon insert nuts.

**REPLACEMENT (Fig. 24)**

1. Remove front frame (see SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAMES).

2. Remove the bolts holding the coil to the lower stud.

3. Remove bracket and mounting screws.

4. Before installing a new device, check the travel of the trip arm with a rod or wire and push the armature solidly against the magnet (see Fig. 25). The trip arm should travel at least 5/32-in.

5. Replace new device in reverse order.

6. Adjust device as described above.

NOTE: Component parts of any overcurrent tripping devices are not replaceable. It will be necessary to install a new device when parts are worn or damaged.

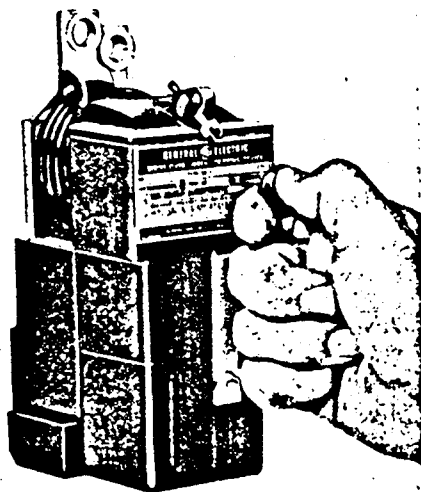
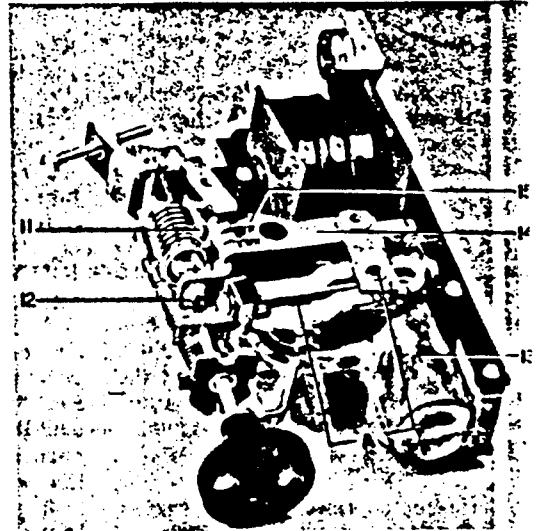
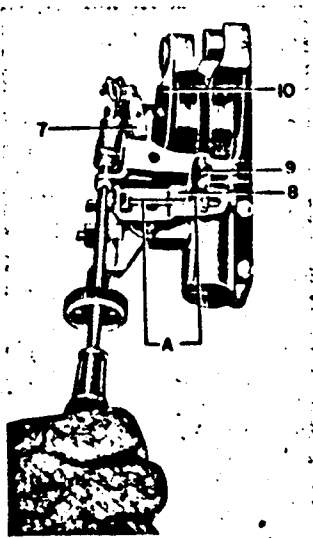
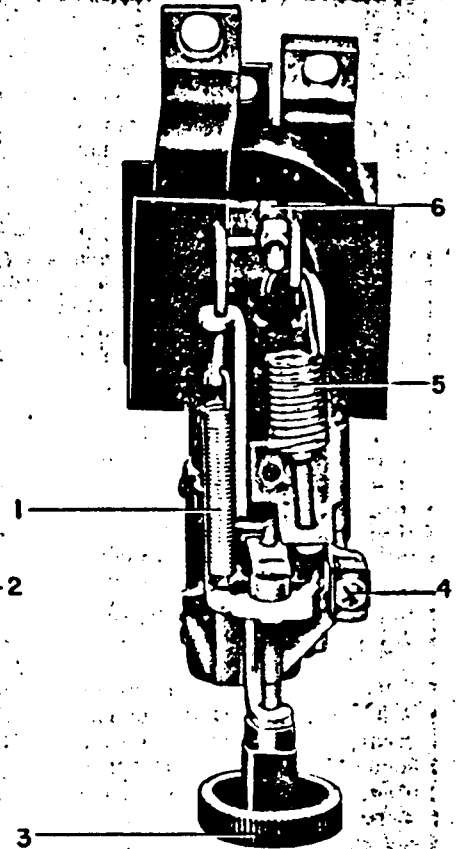
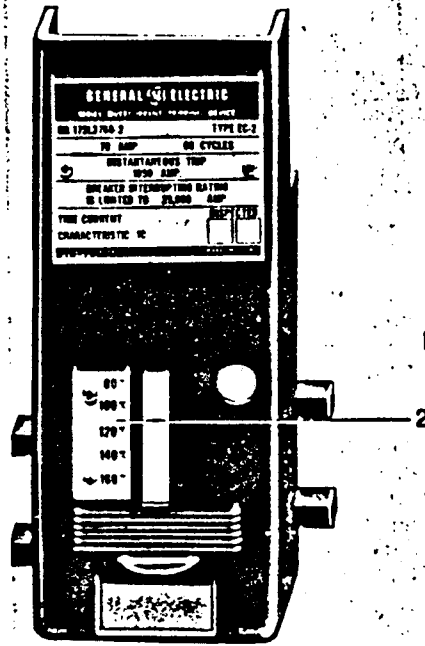


Fig. 25. Checking travel distance of series overcurrent tripping device



- 1. Long-time-delay and Low-set Inst. Calibration Spring
- 2. Calibration Plate
- 3. Adjustment Knob
- 4. Time Adjustment Screw
- 5. Instantaneous Trip Spring (High Set)
- 6. Trip Screw

- 7. Armature
- 8. Dashpot Arm
- 9. Connecting Link
- 10. Pole Piece
- 11. Movable Nut (Index Pointer)
- 12. Inst. Adjusting Screw (High Set)
- 13. Oil Dashpot
- 14. Operating Arm

- 15. Calibration Marks

Fig. 26. Overcurrent tripping device—EC-2

8019485

8019449

8024843

8016188

**SERIES OVERCURRENT TRIPPING DEVICE EC-2 (AK-1-50 ONLY)**

The Type EC-2 (see Fig. 26) over-current tripping device is available in three forms:

1. Dual overcurrent trip, with long-time delay and high-set instantaneous tripping.
2. Low-set instantaneous tripping.
3. High-set instantaneous tripping.

The dual trip has adjustable long-time and instantaneous pick-up settings and adjustable time settings. Both forms of instantaneous trips have adjustable pick-up settings.

**LONG TIME-DELAY AND HIGH-SET INSTANTANEOUS TRIPPING (Fig. 26)**

By means of the adjustment knob (3), which can be manipulated by hand, the current pick-up point can be varied from 80 to 160 percent of the series coil rating. The indicator and a calibration plate (2) on the front of the case provide a means of indicating the pick-up point setting in terms of percentage of coil rating. The calibration plate is indexed at percentage settings of 80, 100, 120, 140, and 160.

As in the case of the EC-1 over-current trip, the long-time delay tripping feature can be supplied with any one of three time-current characteristics which correspond to the NEMA standards maximum, intermediate and minimum long-time delay operating bands. These are identified as 1A, 1B and 1C characteristics, respectively. Approximate tripping time for each of these, in the same order are 30, 15, and 5 seconds at 600 percent of the pick-up value of current. (See time-current characteristic curves, Fig. 29.)

The tripping time may be varied within the limits shown on the characteristic curves by turning the time adjustment screw (4). Turning in a clockwise direction increases the tripping time; counterclockwise motion decreases it. The dashpot arm (8) is indexed at four points, MIN-1/3-2/3-MAX, as indicated in Fig. 27. When the index mark on the connecting link (9) lines up with a mark on the dashpot arm, the approximate tripping time as shown by the characteristic curve is indicated. The 1A and 1B character-

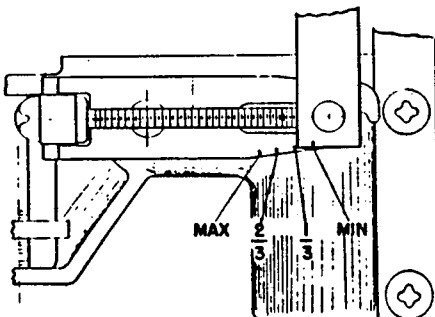


Fig. 27. Time-adjustment indexing

istic devices are shipped with this setting at the 2/3 mark and the 1C characteristic at the 1/3 mark. The standard characteristic curves are plotted at these same settings.

Time values are inversely proportional to the effective length of the dashpot arm. Therefore, the linkage setting that gives the shortest time value is the one at which dimension "A", Fig. 26, is greatest. The time adjustment screw (4) may be turned by inserting a Phillips head screwdriver through the hole in the front of the case. If it is desired to relate the linkage setting to the index marks on the linkage it will be necessary to remove the case. This may be done by removing the two mounting screws, one on each side of the case, which may be taken off without disturbing the trip unit itself.

If the breaker is provided with a shunt trip or undervoltage device, the EC-2 case on the center pole must be taken off first before the cases on the outer poles can be removed.

**INSTANTANEOUS LOW-SET TRIPPING (Fig. 26)**

The low-set instantaneous pick-up point may be varied by the adjustment knob (3). The calibration in this case usually ranges from 80 percent to 250 percent of the series coil rating, with the calibration plate indexed at values of 80, 100, 150, 200, and 250 percent of the rating.

**INSTANTANEOUS HIGH-SET TRIPPING (Fig. 26)**

The high-set instantaneous pick-up value may have one of the following three ranges: 4 to 9 times coil rating; 6 to 12 times coil rating or 9 to 15 times coil rating. The pick-up setting may be varied by turning the instantaneous pick-up adjusting screw (12).

Three calibration marks (15) will appear on the operating arm (14) at the value of these calibration marks will be indicated by stampings on the arm as follows: (4X - 6.5X - 9X) or (6X - 9X - 12X) or (9X - 12X - 15X)

At the factory, the pick-up point has been set at the nameplate value the instantaneous trip current. (Usually expressed in times the amperage rating of the trip coil.) The variation in pick-up setting is accomplished by varying the tensile force on the instantaneous spring (5). Turning the adjustment screw changes the position of the movable nut (11) on the screw. The spring is anchored to this movable nut so that when the position of the nut is changed, there is a corresponding change in the spring load. As the spring is tightened, the pick-up point is increased.

The top edge of the movable nut (11) serves as an index pointer and should be lined up with the center of the desired calibration mark (15) to obtain the proper instantaneous trip setting.

The trip screw (6) on the end of the armature (7) should be set so that it does not contact the trip paddle on the trip shaft until the air gap between armature and pole piece is reduced 3/32 in. or less, measured at the rivet in the pole piece. Also, the armature must have a minimum of 1/32 in. travel beyond the point in its motion which the breaker is tripped.

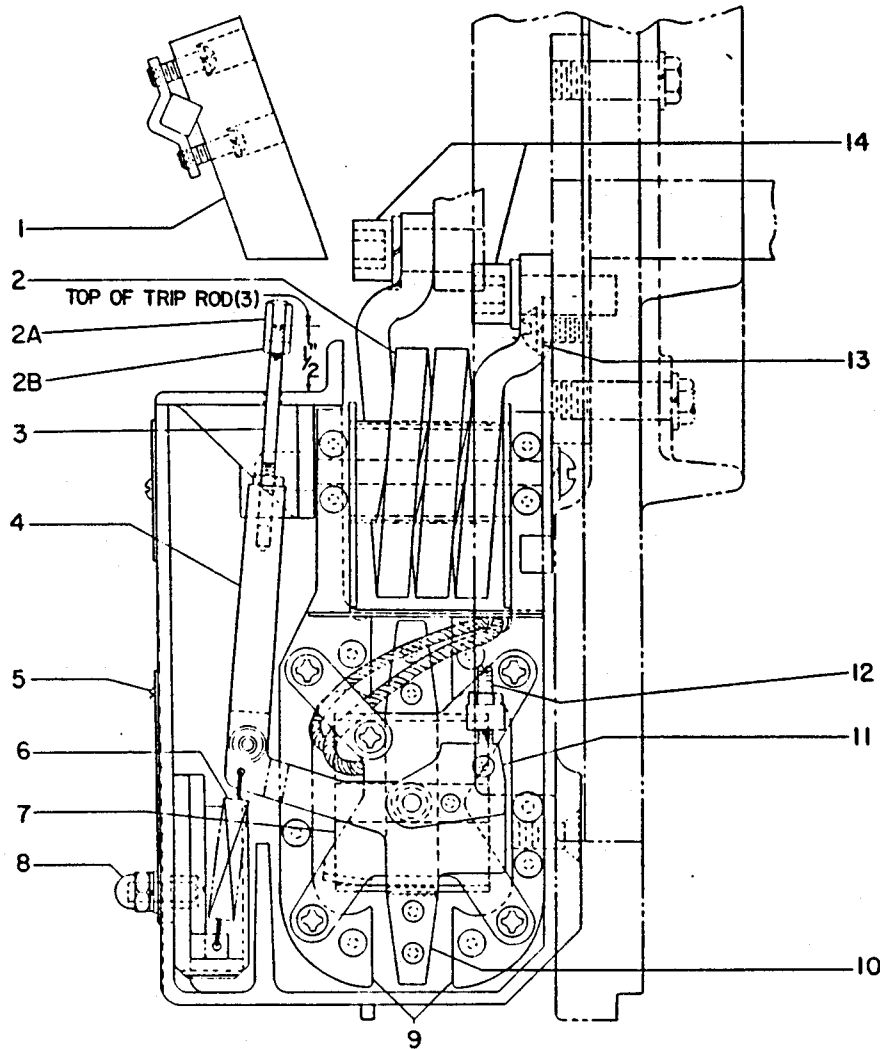
**REPLACEMENT**

Replacement of the EC-2 device is accomplished by the same procedure described for the EC-1 series trip device; however, in some cases, when replacing an EC-1 device with an EC-2 it will be necessary to replace the trip paddles on the trip shaft with ones which are slightly longer. When required these will be provided with the replacement trip units.

NOTE: Pickup settings on the cover of the EC-2 device are calibrated for the specific device. When replacing covers, replace on associated device.

**REVERSE CURRENT TRIPPING DEVICE AK-50 ONLY (Fig. 28)**

The device is enclosed in a mold case and is mounted on the right pole base similar to the series overcurrent tripping device.



the armature counterclockwise. The calibration spring also tends to rotate the armature in the same direction. This torque causes the armature to rest against the stop screw (12) attached to a bearing plate on the right side of the device.

If the current through the series coil (2) is reversed, the armature (10) tends to move in the clockwise direction against the restraint of the calibration spring (6). When the current reversal exceeds the calibration setting, the armature revolves clockwise causing the trip rod (3) to move upward engaging the trip paddle (1), thereby tripping the breaker.

**ADJUSTMENTS (Fig. 28)**

The only adjustment to be made on the reverse current device is to make sure that the trip rod has a minimum overtravel of 1/32 in. beyond the point of tripping the breaker. This adjustment should have to be made only when an old device is being replaced by a new one.

The new device will be factory adjusted so that the top end of the trip rod (3) will extend 1/2 in. above the top of the device case, and no additional adjustments of the trip rod should be required. To obtain the proper 1/32-in. overtravel, close the breaker and proceed as follows:

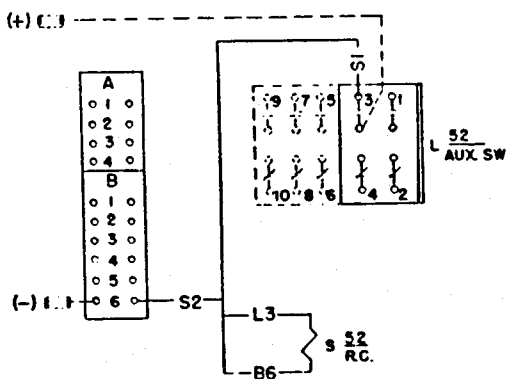
1. Loosen the locking nut (2B).

2. Manually lift the trip rod and vary the position of the adjusting nut (2A), thus establishing the position of the adjusting nut where the breaker is just tripped.

NOTE: Be sure to keep clear of moving breaker parts when tripping the breaker.

3. With this position of the adjusting nut established, advance the adjusting nut upward one and one-half turns.

4. Tighten the locking nut and the minimum 1/32-in. overtravel of the trip rod should be obtained.



- 1. Trip Paddle
- 2. Series Coil
- 2A. Adjusting Nut
- 2B. Locking Nut
- 3. Trip Rod
- 4. Trip Crank
- 5. Setting Sealing Screw
- 6. Calibration Spring
- 7. Potential Coil
- 8. Calibration Nut
- 9. Pole Pieces
- 10. Armature
- 11. Counter Weight
- 12. Stop Screw
- 13. Mounting Screw
- 14. Screw

Fig. 28. Reverse current tripping device

The reverse current tripping device (see Fig. 28) consists of a series coil (2) with an iron core mounted between two pole pieces (9), also a potential coil (7) connected across a constant source of voltage and mounted around a rotary-type armature (10). Calibration spring (6) determines the

armature pick-up when a reversal of current occurs.

As long as the flow of current through the breaker is in the normal direction, the magnetic flux of the series coil and the magnetic flux of the potential coil produce a torque which tends to rotate

**REPLACEMENT (Fig. 28)**

After removing the wiring for the potential coil the reverse current device can be removed and replaced by following the procedure outlined for replacing the series overcurrent device. For wiring, see Fig. 28.

215D175

383A691

## SELECTIVE TRIPPING

Selective tripping is obtained when the breakers in the electrical distribution system are arranged on the basis of a progressive series of time and current pickup. This will allow the breaker having the shorter time setting and the lower pickup to trip before the breaker having the longer time setting and the higher current pickup, provided the fault is on the part of the line protected by the breaker having the lower setting. Hence, if a fault occurs in any part of the electrical system, only the breaker nearest the fault will trip.

In order to reduce the possibility of damaging the equipment and to provide maximum safety to the operator, the overload caused by a fault is removed in a minimum amount of time by selective tripping. Overloads producing current up to five or ten times the breaker rating are removed in a matter of a few cycles while currents in excess of this value are removed instantaneously.

For the exact characteristics and setting of each breaker in a selective system, reference should be made to the coordination chart furnished for the particular system.

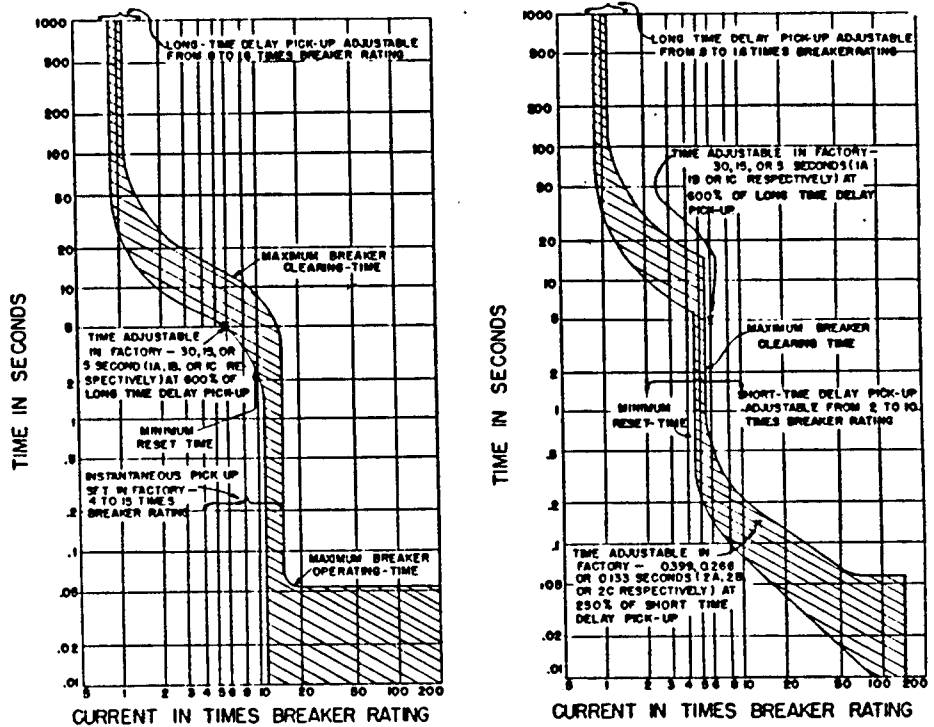


Fig. 29. Typical time-current characteristics

## BREAKER ACCESSORIES

### PRIMARY DISCONNECTS AK-50 ONLY

The primary disconnects are attached to the circuit breaker studs at the rear of the breaker base. Each disconnect assembly consists of four pairs of opposed contact fingers. The contact fingers are secured to the breaker stud by two bolts which pass through the assembly and the stud. When engaged with the stationary stud of the enclosure, the disconnect fingers exert a set amount of force against the stationary stud through the action of the compression springs. Retainers and spacers hold the contact fingers in correct alignment for engagement with the stud. The amount of force which the fingers exert against the stud is determined by the degree to which the springs are compressed by the bolt and nut which hold the assembly together.

### REPLACEMENT

If for any reason the disconnects must be replaced or removed, the position of the nuts on the bolts should be carefully noted and the number of turns of the nuts should be counted, so that in reassembly the original amount of compression can be restored by replacing the nuts to their former position on the bolts.

The primary disconnects should always be kept lubricated with G.E. Co. D50H47 grease.

### SECONDARY DISCONNECTS

The secondary disconnects for all breakers serve as connections between breaker control circuit elements and external control circuits. They are used only on drawout breakers and are mounted on a horizontal cross-channel

at the top rear of the breaker. A terminal board serves the same purpose on stationary mounted and general purpose enclosure mounted breakers. These secondary disconnects allow removal of the breaker without the necessity of having to detach external connections.

The movable part of the secondary disconnects consists of an insulating body which holds a conducting spring-loaded plunger to which a flexible lead is attached. As the breaker moves into its enclosure, the plunger is depressed by sliding onto the stationary disconnects of the enclosure.

### REPLACEMENT

1. Unfasten disconnect body from breaker cross-channel.
2. Open tabs which hold wires on inner side.

3. Pull contact tip loose from hollow tube.
4. Remove contact tip by cutting wire at its base.
5. Push wire through hollow tube of new disconnect assembly.
6. Strip insulation off end of wire to about 1/4 in. from the end.
7. Place new contact tip on end of wire and crimp.
8. Pull wire through hollow tube until contact tip fits snugly against end of hollow tube.
9. Crimp tab on other side of assembly to hold wire in place.
10. Any hollow tubes which are not used should be pushed into the disconnect body and held in that position by placing fiber spacers over inner ends of tubes and spreading tabs.
11. When all wires have been connected, refasten the body of the movable disconnect assembly to the breaker cross-channel.

**DRAWOUT MECHANISM (Fig. 30)**

Drawout breakers are furnished with a drawout mechanism which facilitates the inserting and withdrawing of the breaker from its enclosure. It provides a suitable means of forcing the breaker through the part of the inserting and withdrawal operations when the

stationary and movable halves of the disconnects engage and disengage. For complete details of inserting and withdrawing the breaker, such as the number of racking handle strokes required to install or withdraw the breaker, refer to instruction GEH-2021 furnished with the breaker.

The drawout mechanism is equipped with a drawout trip interlock which prevents a racking operation from being performed when the breaker is closed. Inserting the breaker into the housing causes the racking pins on the housing to engage the semi-circular slot in the racking cam (4). In this position the breaker is ready to be fully racked-in by operating the racking handle (1). The first upward stroke of the racking handle causes the racking pin on the housing to engage the trip interlock link and pin assembly (2, 3), rotating the link (2) and causing the pin (3) to move upward against the adjusting screw on the interlock trip paddle. This trips the breaker and holds it trip-free during the entire racking operation. The fifth and final stroke of the racking handle releases the trip interlock and allows the breaker to be closed, since the breaker is now fully racked-in.

**ADJUSTMENTS (Fig. 30)**

One adjustment on the trip interlock is required. With the breaker mechanism in the reset position and the racking cam (4) not engaging the racking pins on the housing, there should be at least 1/8-in. clearance between the top

edge of the trip interlock pin (3) and the adjusting screw on the interlock trip paddle.

**SHUNT-TRIPPING DEVICE (Fig. 31)**

The shunt tripping device is mounted on a bracket attached to the left side of the operating mechanism (looking from the front).

A remote switch or relay contact are used to close the circuit of the device causing the armature (9) to engage the trip paddle (11), thereby tripping the breaker. The spring (2) is used to return the armature to the neutral position after the breaker trips.

To prevent overheating, the coil (7) is cut off by contacts of the auxiliary switch which are open when the breaker is open.

**ADJUSTMENTS**

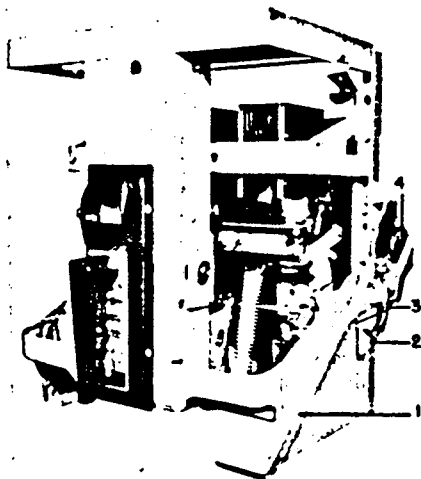
From 1/32-in. to 1/16-in. over travel of the armature is required when the breaker is tripped. If any adjustment is necessary to provide this amount of overtravel, the trip lever is bent in or out accordingly.

**REPLACEMENT OF COIL (Fig. 31)**

1. Disconnect leads to coil (7).
2. Remove magnet (6) and coil from frame (3).
3. Bend lower end of clamp (8) straight and remove.
4. Remove coil and install new coil in reverse order.

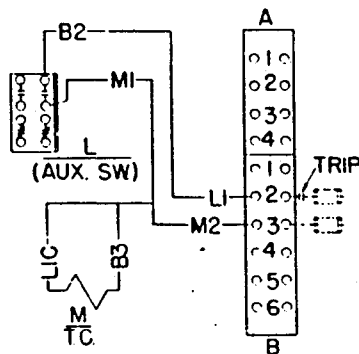
215D176

8026230



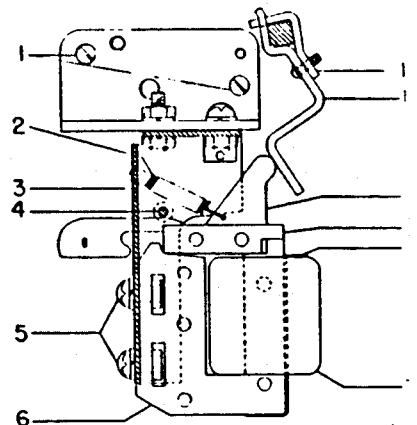
1. Racking Handle
2. Link
3. Pin
4. Racking Cam

Fig. 30. Typical drawout mechanism



1. Screws
2. Spring
3. Frame
4. Pin
5. Screws
6. Magnet
7. Coil
8. Clamp

Fig. 31. Shunt tripping device



9. Armature
10. Armature Arm
11. Trip Paddle
12. Clamp

**BELL ALARM AND LOCKOUT DEVICE**

FOR AK-1-50-(1-7), AK-1-75 and AK-1-100 (Fig. 32)

When the breaker is tripped by an overload device, auxiliary shaft (9) rotates counterclockwise causing latch (8) to move off of latch arm (5). The breaker opens causing prop (3) to rotate clockwise allowing switch (2) to close. The switch then rotates latch arm (5), which, in turn allows catch (11) to move downward thereby locking latch arm (5) in the rotated position. When in the rotated position the latch arm keeps the trip shaft and prop (3) in the trip-free position, thus keeping the breaker from being closed until the lockout mechanism is reset by means of reset button (1). When the switch is closed its contacts can be used to sound an alarm. If the breaker is tripped by any device other than an overload device, latch (8) keeps latch arm (5) from rotating and therefore stops the bell alarm and lockout device mechanism from operating.

When a breaker is equipped only with the bell alarm feature, catch (11) is omitted and the reset rod (12) operates directly against latch arm (5). In this case, the bell alarm linkage can be reset either by operation of the reset button (1) or by closing the breaker.

**Adjustments**

1. With the breaker mechanism and lockout mechanism in the reset position adjusting screw (13) should be set so that auxiliary shaft (9) clears the overload paddles on the trip shaft by 1/32 in. to 3/32 in.

2. With the front frame assembled to the back frame the adjusting screws in the series overcurrent tripping devices should be adjusted so that there is approximately 1/32-in. overtravel after the overload device trips the breaker. See DIRECT ACTING OVERCURRENT DEVICE, under ADJUSTMENTS.

FOR AK-1-50-(8 and above) and AK-2-50, -75 and -100 (Fig. 33)

This later design device is operated directly by the movement of the breaker crossbar rather than by movement of an auxiliary trip shaft as is the case with the previous device. This feature is the basic difference between the two devices. The device operating link (2)

is engaged with the breaker crossbar side-link pin (1), thereby operating the device whenever the breaker is tripped by the overcurrent trip devices, the undervoltage device and the drawout trip interlock. The shunt trip device and the manual trip button will defeat the device. The bell alarm and lockout device can be reset only by the manual trip button on the front escutcheon. If the lockout device is omitted, the device can be reset by manual trip button or by closing the breaker, provided the fault has been eliminated.

**Adjustments**

1. Adjust the bell alarm device latch (4) so that a clearance of 1/16 in. ± 1/64 in. is maintained with the catch (15) when the breaker is closed.

2. With the breaker fully open, adjust the device adjusting screw (12), on the operating arm (13), for an overtravel of 1/16 to 3/32 of an in. after

the device contacts are just touching. This will assure that the device is operated when the breaker is by an overcurrent or undervoltage condition, and by the drawout trip interlock.

3. The lockout adjusting screw (3) should be adjusted so that it engages the lockout trip paddle (5) and displaces the trip shaft (6) when the breaker is opened. This assures that the breaker is locked open until the device is reset as described above. The lockout adjusting screw is furnished only with the lockout feature.

4. With the manual trip button fully depressed, position the trip-rod release collar (16) on the trip rod (14) so that the latch (4) and catch (15) are disengaged before the breaker opens.

5. This device is equipped with latch release strap (7) which is en-

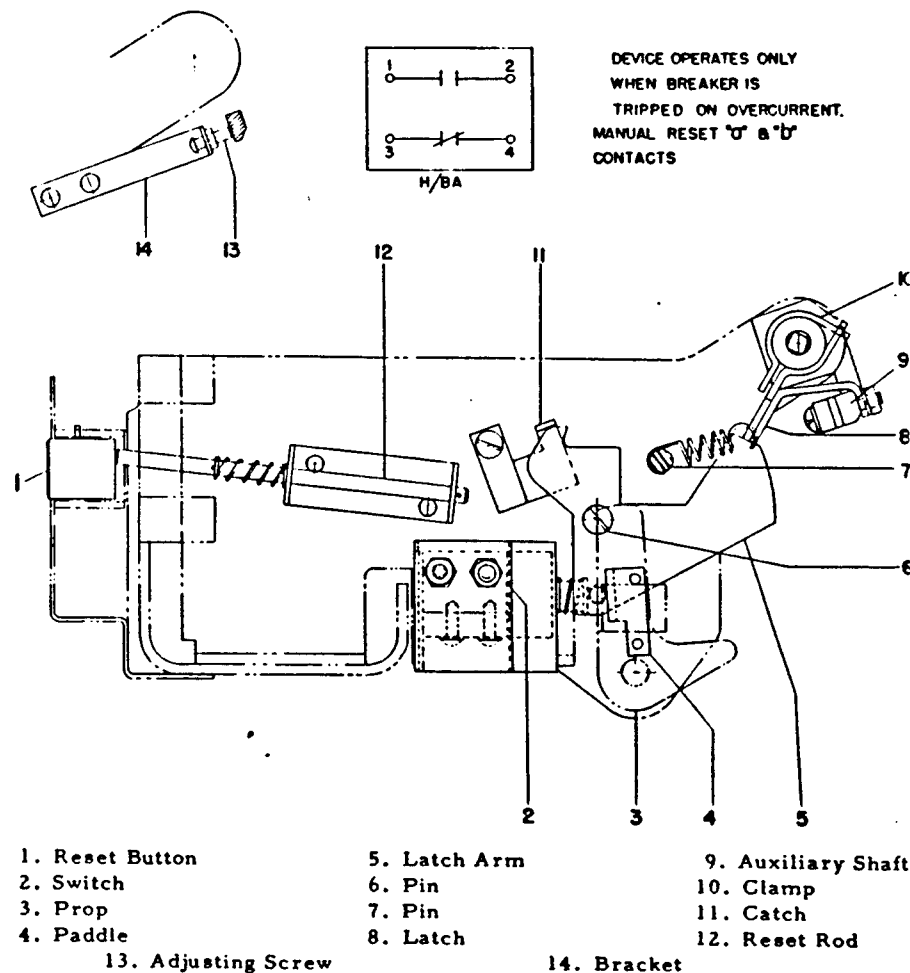


Fig. 32. Bell alarm and lockout device—AK-1-50-(1-7), AK-1-75-(1-3), and AK-1-100-(1-3)



gaged by the shunt trip armature lever (8) when the shunt trip device is operated. This defeats the device when the shunt trip device operates. The latch release strap (7), which is a part of the device latch (4), must be formed to hook around the shunt trip armature lever (8) in a manner that will assure the device latch and catch are disengaged before the breaker opens.

1. Crossbar Side-link Pin
2. Operating Link
3. Lockout Adjusting Screw
4. Device Latch
5. Lockout Trip Paddle
6. Trip Shaft
7. Latch Release Strap
8. Shunt Trip Armature Lever
9. Shunt Trip Armature
10. Shunt Trip Device
11. Bell Alarm Plunger
12. Device Adjusting Screw
13. Operating Arm
14. Manual Trip Rod
15. Catch
16. Trip-rod Release Collar

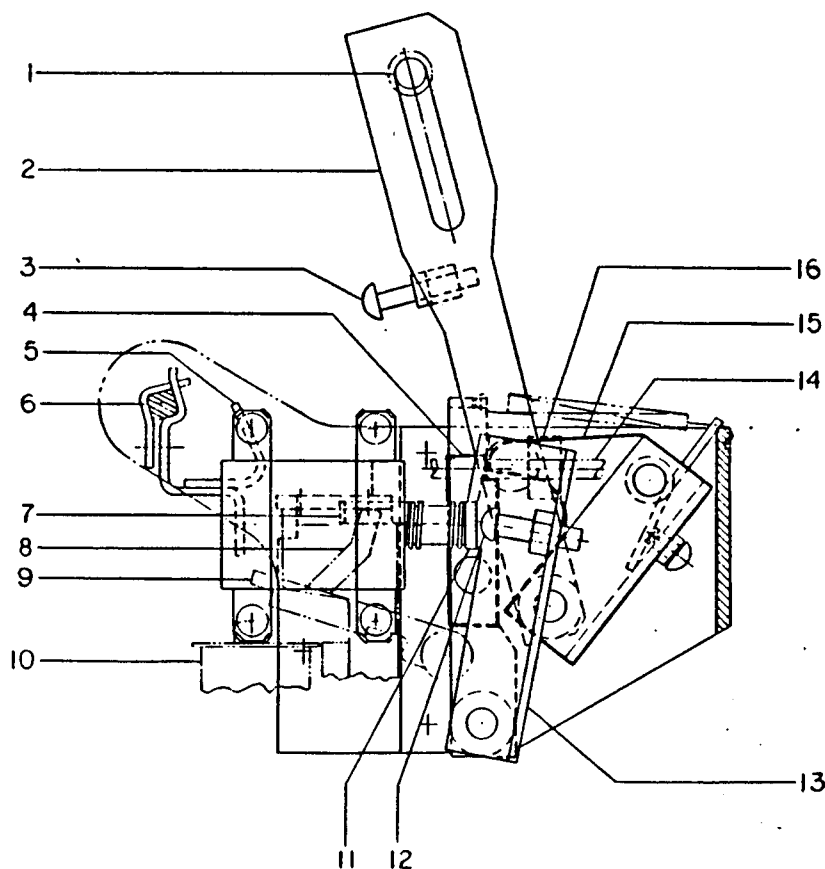


Fig. 33. Bell alarm and lockout device—AK-1-50-(8 and above), AK-2-50, AK-2-75 and AK-2-100

### DYNAMIC BRAKE FOR ELECTRICAL BREAKERS (Fig. 34)

When the application requires less closing time than the 60- to 90-cycle closing time provided by the standard electrically operated breaker, a mechanism equipped with a dynamic brake is used. This section applies to the dynamic brake feature only and modifies the description of operation shown in the basic instructions for the breakers.

Functionally, the dynamic brake control scheme differs from the standard control scheme in that the pre-charge operation is extended to charge the closing springs more fully. At the end of the pre-charge operation, the dynamic brake is applied to prevent the charging mechanism coasting to an overcenter position and allowing discharge of the closing springs. With the closing springs being more fully charged in the pre-charged position, less time is required to complete the final spring charging when a closing operation is desired. The closing time for breakers equipped with dynamic breaker mechanisms is approximately 30 cycles.

Figure 34A shows a typical elementary diagram of a breaker equipped with a dynamic brake. The circuit is shown with the breaker open and the springs fully discharged. The conducting portion of the circuit is shown solid while the non-conducting components (during the pre-charge operation) are shown dotted. With voltage applied across + (X) and - (Y), the circuit from + (X) is completed through control switch F 3-4, control switch G 3-4, motor field R 1-2, control relay contact K 8-4, control switch 3-4 motor armature 3-4 to - (Y). With the motor energized, the springs are charged to the end of the pre-charged position. At the end of the pre-charge operation, control switches E, F, and G reverse their contacts and the circuit assumes the position of Fig. 34B.

In Fig. 34B, the motor control circuit has been isolated from the source voltage by the opening of control switches F 3-4 and G 3-4. A residual current circulates through the motor in such direction that the field is reversed with respect to the armature. This reversal of the field with respect to the motor brings the motor to a very sudden stop.

When a closing operation is desired, the remote closing button is closed to energize the K relay and the circuit assumes the conducting circuit shown by the solid circuit in Fig. 34C. The circuit from + (X) is through K 1-7, R 1-2, K 8-2, F 1-2, R 3-4 to - (Y). The polarity of the field with respect to the armature is such that the motor will run in the forward direction (same as in pre-charge operation Fig. 34A). After the motor completes the spring charging operation, the springs are released to close the breaker. Although the circuit through the "Remote Close" switch is shown closed in Fig. 34C, it is not necessary that the "Remote Close" switch be maintained closed because the K relay is sealed closed through the resistor N, G 1-2, relay K 7-1 to + (X) until the breaker closes.

### ADJUSTMENTS

Control switches E, F, and G should be adjusted so that at the end of the pre-charge operation F toggles first, followed immediately by G and then by E. The switches should be adjusted on their mounting so that the overtravel button has no more than 1/16-in. movement. Excessive overtravel of the overtravel button will damage the switch.

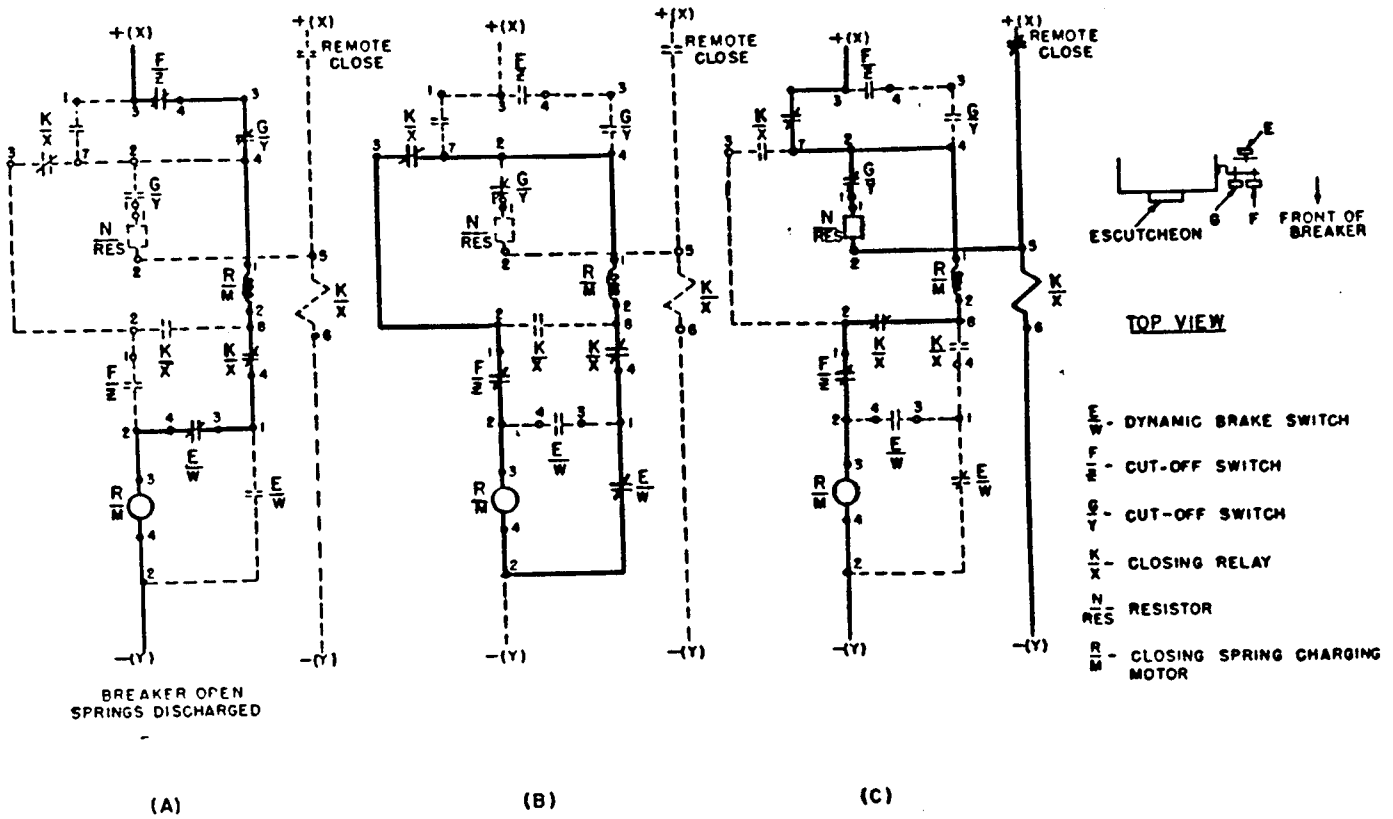


Fig. 34. Typical breaker elementary diagram

## MISCELLANEOUS

### TOOLS

The following tools are recommended for proper maintenance of the breakers to which this maintenance manual applies.

#### Screwdrivers

- Phillips No. 1
- Phillips No. 2, 8 in. shank
- Phillips No. 3
- Long thin, slotted screw
- Standard, slotted screw
- Short shank, slotted screw
- Offset ratchet screwdriver, slotted (No. 3400) Yankee
- Offset ratchet screwdriver, Phillips (No. 3412) Yankee

#### Pliers

- Gas pliers, 8 in.
- Long nose, side cutting, 6 in.
- Waldes Truarc No. 2, straight
- Waldes Truarc No. 2, 90 degree angle

\*Trade-mark of Stevens-Walden, Inc.

#### Socket Wrench (1/2 in. drive)

- |                   |                  |
|-------------------|------------------|
| Ratchet handle    | 5/8 in. socket   |
| Extension, 10 in. | 3/4 in. socket   |
| Extension, 6 in.  | 13/16 in. socket |
| 7/16 in. socket   | 15/16 in. socket |
| 9/16 in. socket   |                  |

#### End Wrenches

- 8 in. adjustable
- 1/4 in. - 5/16 in. open end
- 1/2 in. - 9/16 in. open end
- 5/8 in. - 3/4 in. open end
- 3/8 in. - 7/16 in. open end
- 11/32 in. - 5/16 in. open end
- 5/8 in., 6 point open, box

#### Allen Wrenches

- 1/16 in. for No. 6 screw
- 5/64 in. for No. 8 screw
- 3/32 in. for No. 10 screw
- 1/8 in. for 1/4 in. screw
- 5/16 in. for 3/8 in. screw with adapter shank for 1/2 in. drive ratchet
- 3/8 in. for 1/2 in. screw

#### Miscellaneous

- 8 oz. ball peen hammer
- 1/4 in. Spintite\* wrench, long shank
- 3/8 in. Spintite\* wrench

NOTE: Obtain tools from local hardware; do not order from the General Electric Co.

### RENEWAL PARTS

When ordering renewal parts, address the nearest General Electric Company Sales Office specifying the quantity required and describing the parts by the Catalog Number as shown in the renewal parts bulletins.

In the absence of a parts bulletin or breakers for which no parts bulletin are available, the part should be fully described and the complete nameplate data of the breaker should be given.

Renewal parts which are furnished may not be identical with the original parts since design improvements are made from time to time. However, parts which are furnished will be interchangeable.





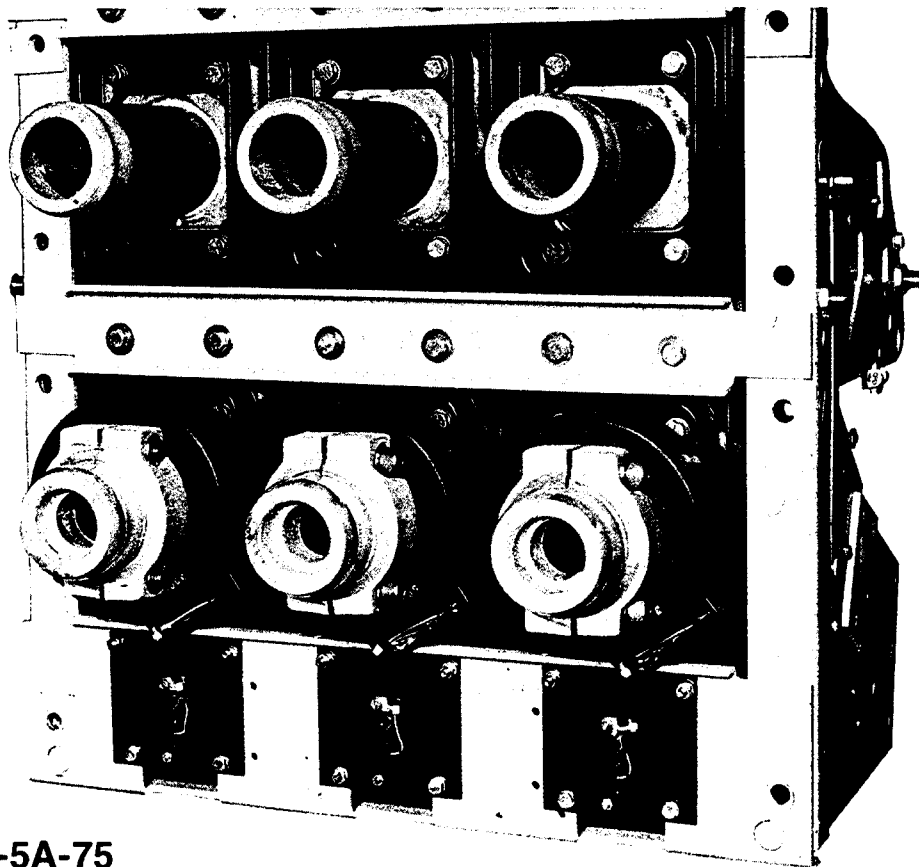
# MAINTENANCE MANUAL (SUPPLEMENT)

GEI-86135B  
Supplement to  
GEK-7303

## LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

This manual when used in conjunction with Publication GEK-7303 (Maintenance Manual for the AK-50, 75 & 100 frame breakers) provides maintenance instructions on the breaker models and trip devices tabulated below.

Frame Size (Amp)	Breaker Type & Mounting		Trip Device Type	
	Stationary	Drawout	ECS	SST
3000	AK-4-75-75C	AK-4A-75-75C	X	
	AK-5-75-75C	AK-5A-75-75C		X
4000	AK-4-100	AK-4A-100	X	
	AK-5-100	AK-5A-100		X



AK-5A-75  
Rear View

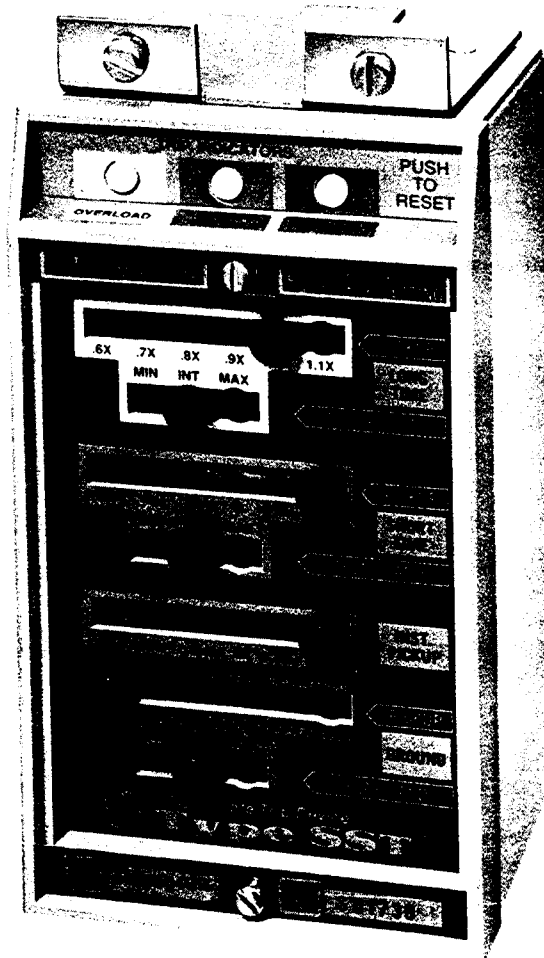


FIG. 1. SST Programmer Unit

## CONTENTS

Introduction .....	3
Type SST Overcurrent Trip Device .....	3
Components .....	3
Trip Characteristics.....	6
Flux Shift Trip Device .....	7
Troubleshooting .....	10
SST Test Set TAK-TS1 .....	10
False Tripping (Ground Fault) .....	11
Replacement of Current Sensors .....	11
Cabling Diagrams .....	12
Ground Fault Defeat Cable .....	13
Type ECS Overcurrent Trip Device .....	14
Components .....	14
Trip Characteristics.....	15
Cabling Diagram .....	15
ECS & SST Time-Current Curves .....	16

## MAINTENANCE MANUAL SUPPLEMENT

# LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

## TYPES AK-75/100 WITH ECS<sup>TM</sup> AND SST<sup>TM</sup> TRIP DEVICES

### INTRODUCTION

The data in this supplement pertain to AK-75 and AK-100 frame breakers equipped with type ECS and SST solid-state trip devices. The latter are not treated in the primary maintenance manual (publication GEK-7303) covering these breaker frame sizes.

In scope, this supplement supplies the essential descriptive and instructional material applicable to the new trip devices. Although breakers so equipped carry new type designations (AK-4/4A and AK-5/5A), the basic breakers and their other accessory devices are identical to those equipped with Power Sensor or EC trip devices. Accordingly, the general operational and maintenance information contained in publication GEK-7303 is equally relevant to ECS or SST equipped breakers and is not duplicated here.

Unless otherwise noted, the contents of this supplement are to be interpreted as applicable to both the AK-75 and AK-100 frames. Except for the programmer and sensor differences noted below, the hardware elements (e.g., cabling, flux shift trip actuators and linkage) and the test/adjustment procedures are identical.

**Examples:** Programmer units without the Ground Fault element are identical; with Ground Fault, however, the programmers have different pickup ranges. Sensor tap ratings also differ for each frame.

### TYPE SST OVERCURRENT TRIP DEVICE

The SST is a solid-state, direct-acting, self-powered trip device system. Referring to Figures 1 through 8, it comprises the following individual components:

**Programmer Unit**—provides the comparison basis for overcurrent detection and delivers the energy necessary to trip the breaker. Contains the electronic circuitry for the various trip elements. Their associated pickup and time delay adjustments (set-points) are located on the face plate. Depending on the application, programmer units may be equipped with various combinations of Long Time, Short Time, Instantaneous and Ground Fault trip elements. See Table 1 for available ratings, settings and trip characteristics.

**Note:** In the event that a programmer set knob is left untightened, the trip function reverts to operation at its minimum or maximum set point value as follows:

Trip Element	Pickup		Delay	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Long Time		X	X	
Short Time	X			X
Instantaneous	X		---	---
Ground Fault	X			X

These instructions do not purport to cover all details or variations in equipment nor to provide for every possible contingency to be met in connection with installation, operation or maintenance. Should further information be desired or should particular problems arise which are not covered sufficiently for the purchaser's purposes, the matter should be referred to the General Electric Company.

The SST programmer units can be optionally equipped with trip indicators (targets). These are pop-out, mechanically-resettable plungers located across the top of the programmer's front. Units with a ground fault element employ three (3) targets: from left to right, the first is for overload, the second for short circuit (actuated by the short time and instantaneous elements) and the third for ground fault. The latter is omitted on units without ground fault.

Each target pops out when its associated trip element operates to trip the breaker. After a trip, the popped target must be reset by hand. However, neglecting to reset does not affect normal operation of any trip element or prevent the breaker from being reclosed.

**Current Sensors**—each pole mounts a single sensor coil (CT) which supplies the power and signal inputs necessary to operate the trip system. Each sensor has four taps which provide field adjustment of the trip device's continuous ampere rating.

The SST Ground Fault trip element operates on the principle that the instantaneous values of current in the three conductors (four on 4-wire systems) add to zero unless ground current exists. On SST's equipped with Ground Fault, the ground trip signal is developed by connecting each phase sensor in series with a companion primary winding on a ground differential transformer mounted in the programmer unit. Its secondary output is zero as long as there is no ground current.

Application of the Ground Fault element to 4-wire systems with neutral grounded at the transformer requires an additional, separately mounted sensor (Fig. 6) inserted in the neutral conductor; its secondary is connected to a fourth primary winding on the ground differential transformer. See Fig. 15. This "fourth-wire" neutral sensor is an electrical duplicate of the phase sensor, including taps. Therefore, when taps are changed on the phase sensors, those on the neutral sensor must be correspondingly positioned.

**Flux Shift Trip Device**—a low-energy, electromagnetic device which, upon receipt of a trip signal from the programmer unit, trips the breaker by actuating the trip shaft. See Fig. 8.

### COMPONENT LOCATION

All components except the neutral sensor are mounted on the circuit breaker. The phase sensors are mounted around the lower studs at the rear of the breaker (see Fig. 4). The programmer unit and the flux shift trip device are mounted on the breaker's front frame. These components are interconnected by wiring harness and disconnect plugs as shown on the cabling diagrams (Figs. 13 and 14).

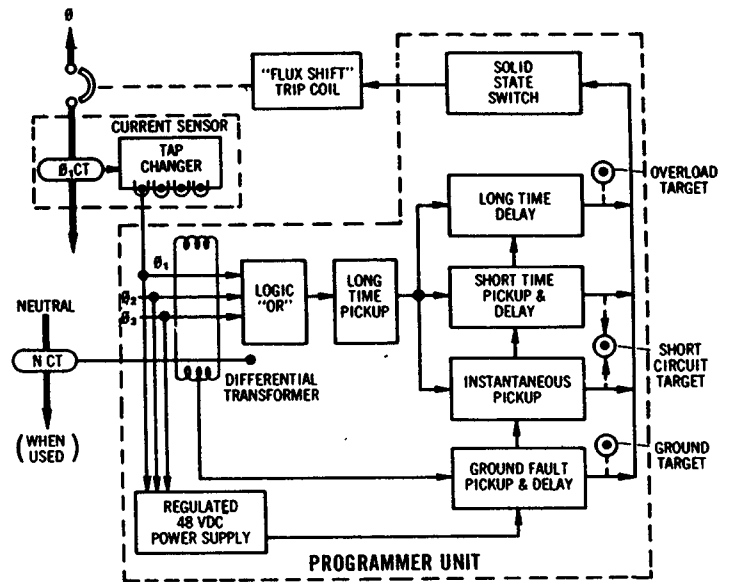
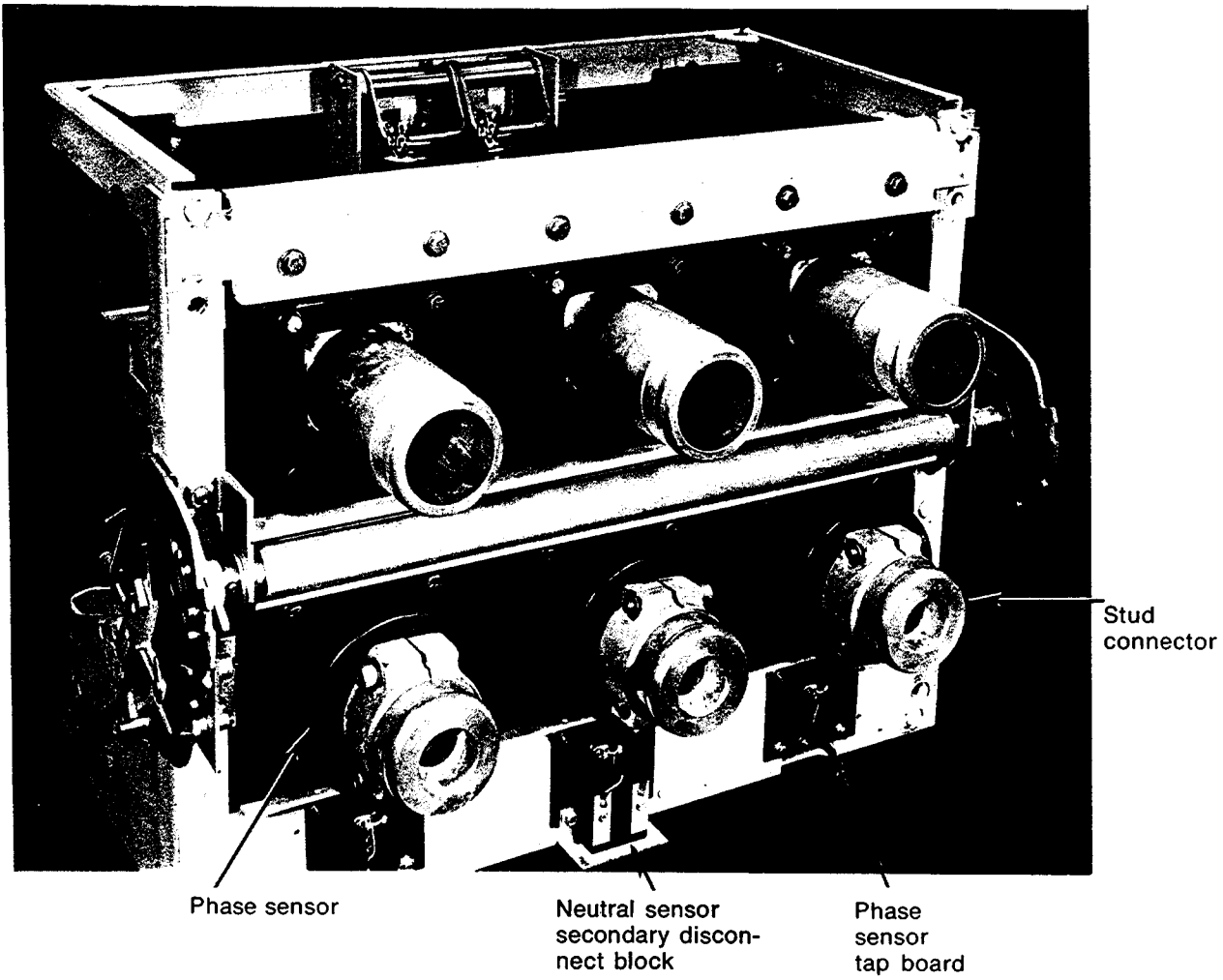


Fig. 2. SST Block diagram

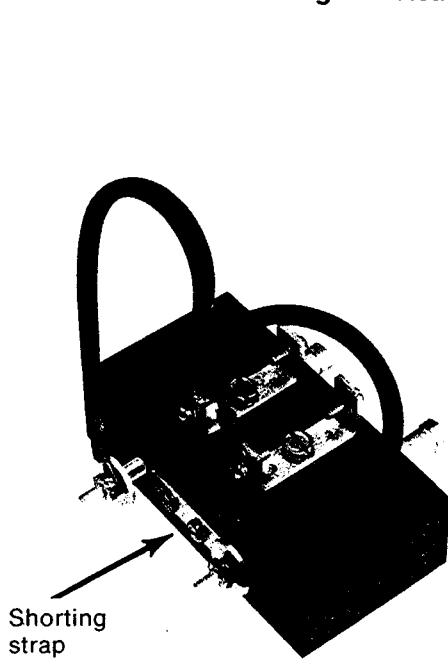
When used, the neutral sensor (fig. 6) is separately mounted in the bus or cable compartment of the switchgear. In drawout construction, its output is automatically connected to the breaker via secondary disconnect blocks. See Figs. 4, 5 and 15.



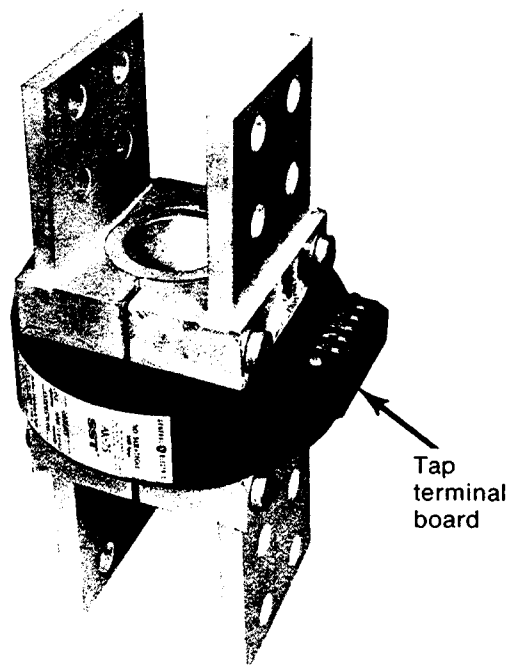
Fig. 3. SST phase sensor with tap board



**Fig. 4.** Rear view, AK-5-100



**Fig. 5.** Neutral sensor secondary disconnect block (equipment mounted).



**Fig. 6.** SST neutral sensor (equipment mounted)



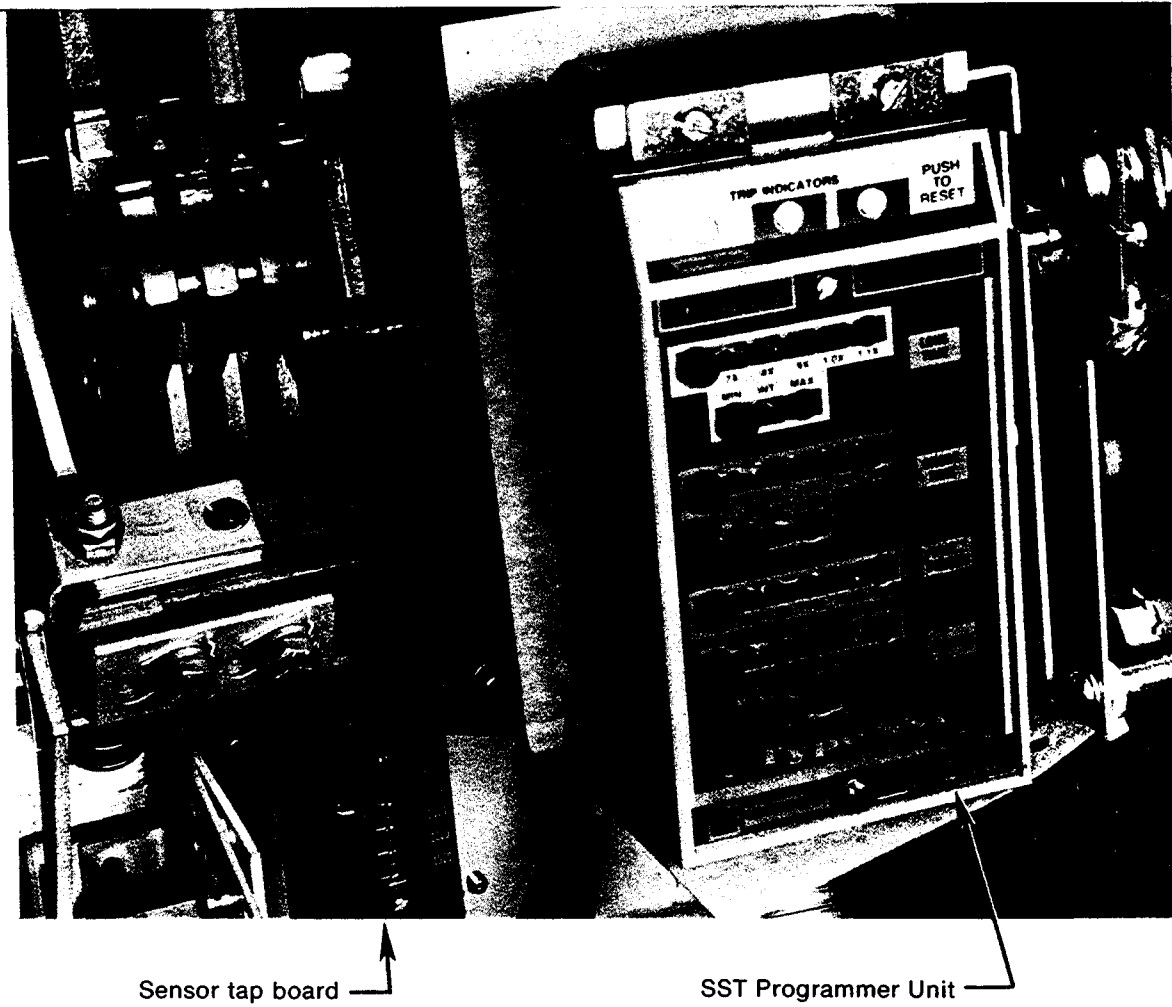


Fig. 7. AK-5A-100 (front view)

TABLE 1—SST TRIP CHARACTERISTICS

Breaker Type	Frame Size (Amperes)	Sensor Ampere Taps ① (X)	SST PROGRAMMER ADJUSTMENT RANGE (Set Points)						
			Long Time		Short Time		Instantaneous Pickup ② (Multiple of L)	Ground Fault	
			Pickup (= L) ② (Multiple of X)	Time Delay Band ③ (Seconds)	Pickup ② (Multiple of L)	Time Delay Band ④ (Seconds)		Pickup ② (Multiple of X)	Time Delay Band ④ (Seconds)
AK-75	3000	1200, 1600, 2000, 3000	.6, .7, .8, .9, 1.0, 1.1 (X)	Maximum 22	3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10 (L)	Maximum 0.35	4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12 (L)	.20, .22, .25 .30, .35, .4 (X)	Maximum 0.30
AK-100	4000	1600, 2000, 3000, 4000		Intermed. 10	- or - 1.75, 2, 2.25, 2.5, 3, 4 (L)	Intermed. 0.21		Minimum 0.095	.18, .20, .22, .25, .27, .30 (X)

① X= Sensor ampere tap = trip rating  
 ② Pickup tolerance is ±10%

③ Time delay at lower limit of band @ 6L.  
 ④ Time delay at lower limit of band.

(See pages 17 and 19 for applicable time-current curves)

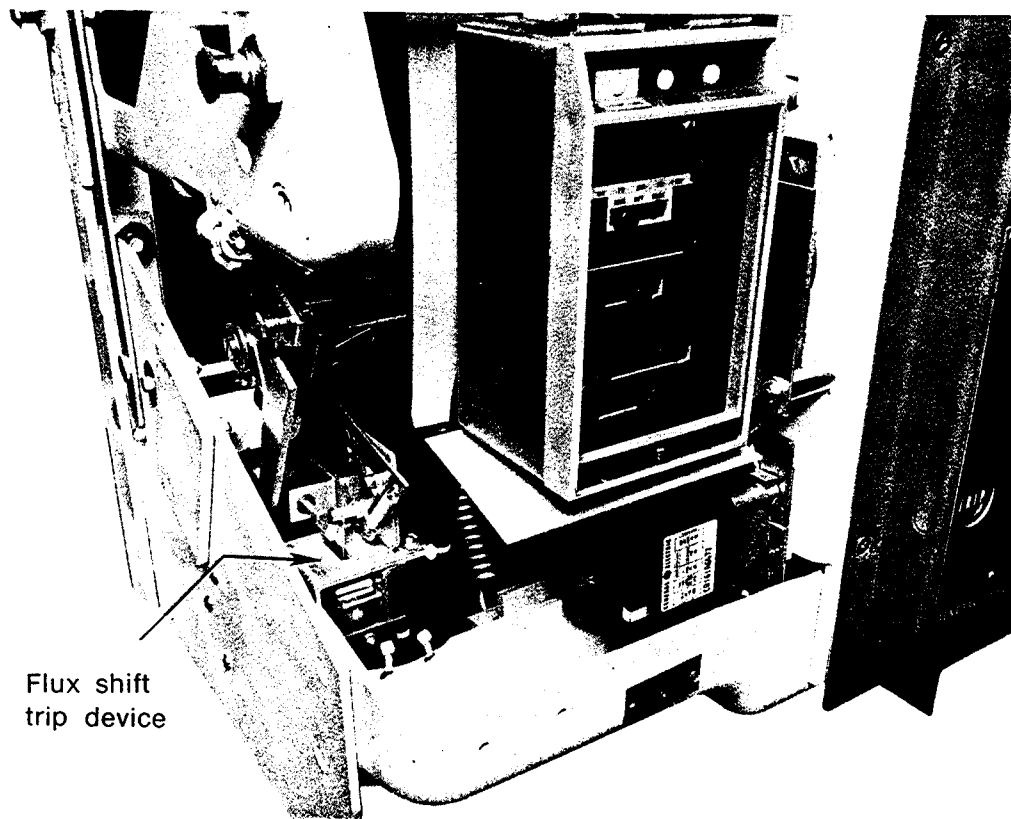


Fig. 8. AK-5A-75 (front view)

## FLUX SHIFT TRIP DEVICE

The mounting arrangement of this component is illustrated in Figures 8, 9 and 10. An electromagnetic actuator mounted to the left side of the front frame is coupled to the breaker's trip shaft via a trip rod driven by the actuator arm. The actuator is a solenoid whose armature is spring-loaded and held in its normal (reset) position by a permanent magnet. In this state the spring is in tension.

As long as the actuator remains in the reset position, the breaker can be closed and opened normally at will. However, when a closed breaker receives a trip signal from the programmer unit, the actuator is energized and its solenoid flux opposes the magnet, allowing the spring to release the armature; this drives the trip rod against the trip shaft paddle, tripping the breaker.

As the breaker opens, the actuator arm is returned to its normal (reset) position via linkage driven by a bracket attached to the breaker's crossbar. The permanent magnet again holds the armature captive in readiness for the next trip signal. See Fig. 9.

The trip device requires one basic adjustment—the trip rod length. As shown in Fig. 11, the clearance between the trip rod end and the trip shaft paddle is gaged by a .093" dia. rod. To adjust, open the breaker and restore the breaker mechanism to its

"reset" position. Loosen the jam nut, rotate the adjuster end until the proper gap is attained, then retighten the jam nut.

While operating the breaker, insure that the actuator bracket does not interfere with the buffer stud. Adjust if necessary.

The actuator is a sealed, factory-set device and requires no maintenance or field adjustment. In case of malfunction, the complete actuator unit should be replaced. When making the electrical connection to the replacement unit, it is recommended that the breaker harness be cut at some convenient point and the new actuator leads solder-spliced thereto. An alternate method is to untie the breaker harness and remove the old actuator leads directly from the female AMP connector on the end of the breaker harness. However, AMP extraction tool Cat. No. 305183 is required for this method.

**CAUTION:** IN THE EVENT THAT THE SST TRIP DEVICE MUST BE RENDERED INOPERATIVE TO ALLOW THE BREAKER TO CARRY CURRENT WITHOUT BENEFIT OF OVERCURRENT PROTECTION, THE RECOMMENDED METHOD IS TO SHORTEN THE TRIP ROD BY TURNING ITS ADJUSTER END FULLY CLOCKWISE. THIS PREVENTS ACTUATION OF THE TRIP SHAFT PADDLE.

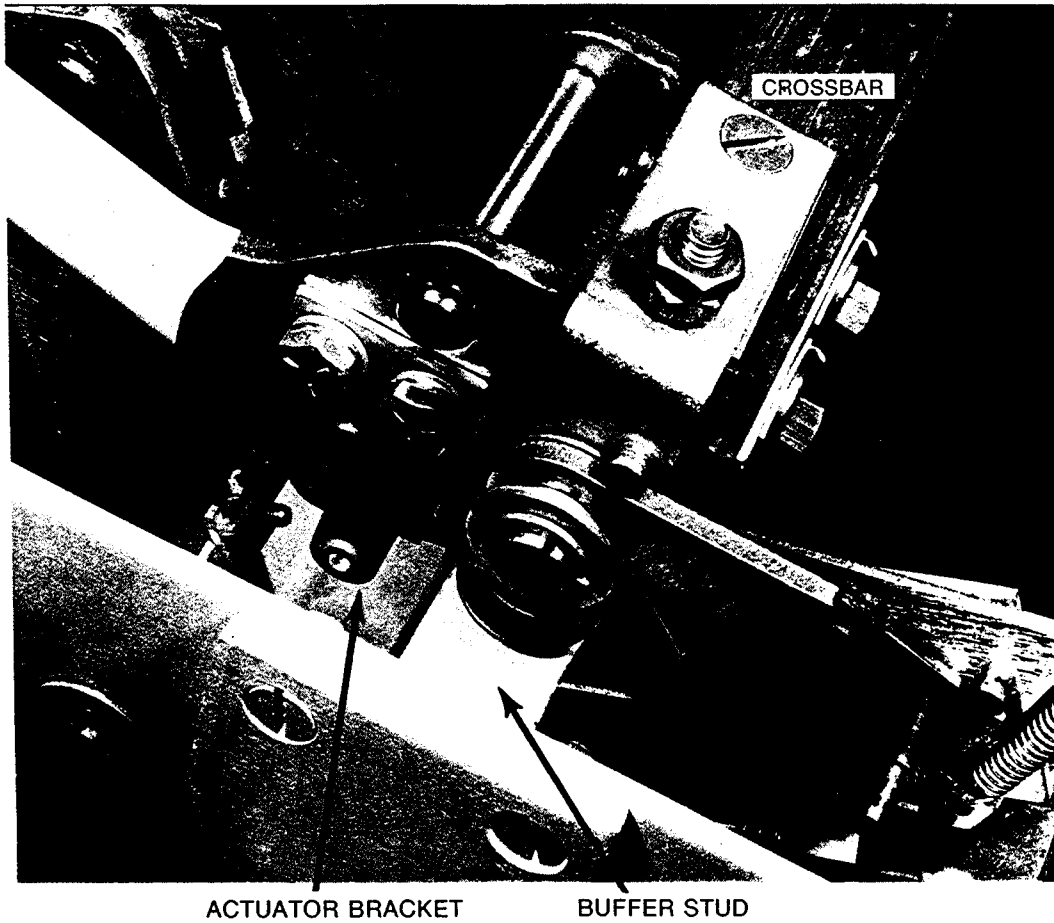


Fig. 9. Flux shift trip device—reset linkage attachment

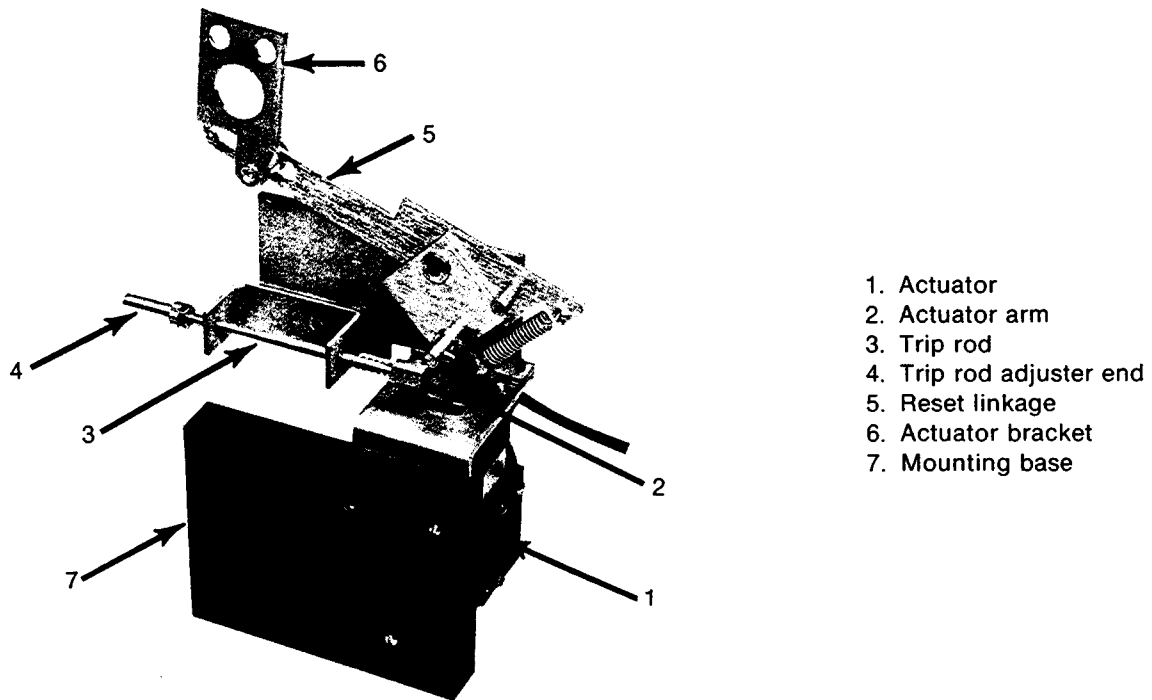


Fig. 10. Flux shift trip device with operating linkages

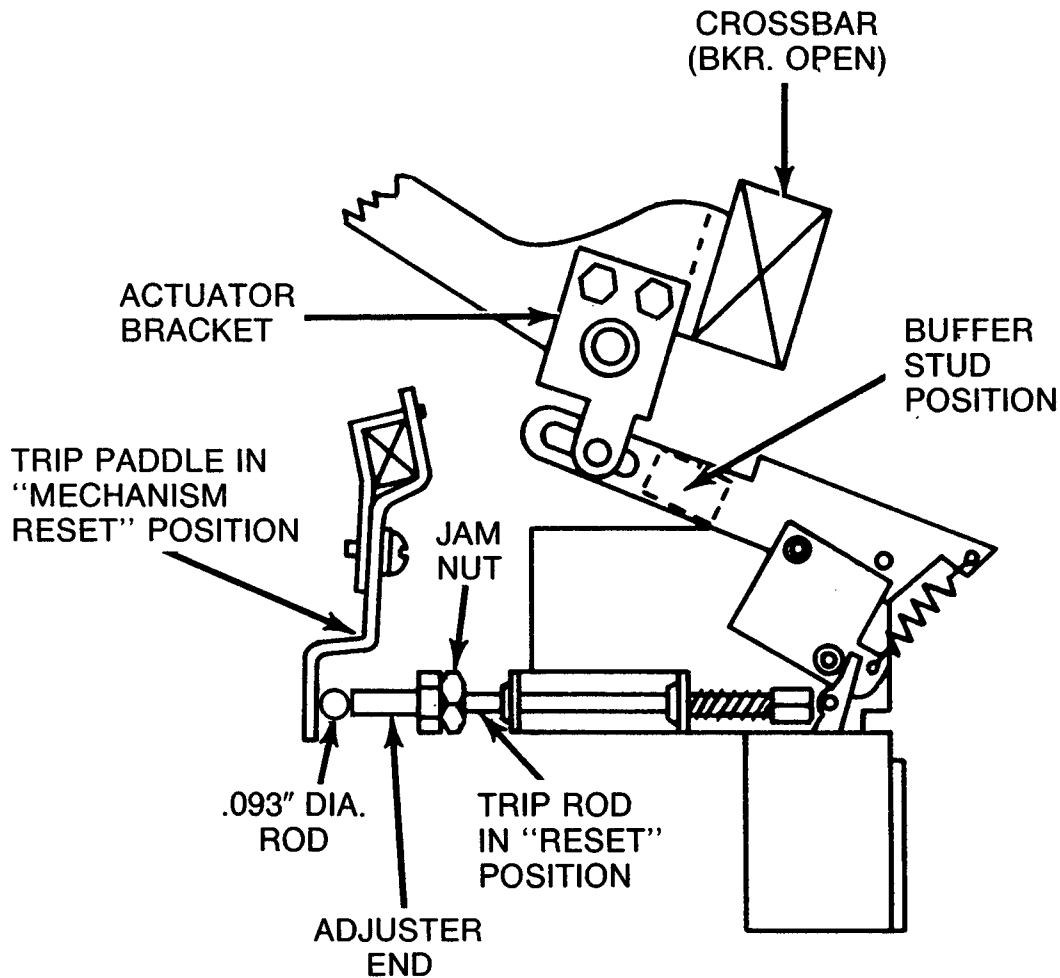


Fig. 11. Flux shift trip device adjustments

SIDE VIEW

1. Trip rod length: Adjust gap to  $0.093'' \pm 0.015''$  using 0.093" diam. rod as shown.
2. Actuator bracket: As the crossbar travels between the "breaker closed" and "breaker open" positions, the tang of the actuator bracket must clear the buffer stud. If insufficient clearance exists, loosen it's two mounting screws and rotate the bracket clockwise to take up mounting hole slack. Retighten screws.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

When malfunctioning is suspected, the first step in troubleshooting is to examine the circuit breaker and its power system for abnormal conditions such as:

- a. Breaker tripping in proper response to over-currents or incipient ground faults.
- b. Breaker remaining in a trip-free state due to mechanical interference along its trip shaft.
- c. Inadvertent shunt trip activations.

**WARNING: DO NOT CHANGE TAPS ON THE CURRENT SENSORS OR ADJUST THE PROGRAMMER UNIT SET KNOBS WHILE THE BREAKER IS CARRYING CURRENT.**

Once it has been established that the circuit breaker can be opened and closed normally from the test position, attention can be directed to the trip device proper. Testing is performed by either of two methods:

1. Conduct high-current, single phase tests on the breaker using a high current-low voltage test set.

**NOTE:** For these single-phase tests, special connections must be employed for SST breakers equipped with Ground Fault. Any single-phase input to the ground differential transformer will generate an unwanted "ground fault" output signal which will trip the breaker. This can be nullified either by:

a. testing two poles of the breaker in series or,

b. Using the Ground Fault Defeat Cable as shown in Fig. 16. This special test cable energizes all the primary windings of the differential transformer in a self-cancelling, series-parallel connection so that its secondary output is always zero.

2. Test the components of the SST system using portable Test Set type TAK-TS1 (Fig. 12). The applicable test procedures are detailed in Instruction Book GEK-64454 and are summarized below.

## USING THE SST TEST SET

The TAK-TS1 Test Set is a portable instrument designed for field-checking the time-current characteristics and pickup calibration of the SST's various trip elements. It can verify the ability of the Flux-Shift Trip Device to trip the breaker and, in addition, includes means for continuity checking the phase sensors.

**WARNING: BEFORE CONNECTING THE TEST SET TO THE BREAKER TRIP DEVICE SYSTEM, ENSURE THAT THE CIRCUIT BREAKER IS COMPLETELY DISCONNECTED FROM ITS POWER SOURCE. ON DRAWOUT EQUIPMENT, RACK THE BREAKER TO ITS DISCONNECTED POSITION. VERIFY THAT THE BREAKER IS TRIPPED.**

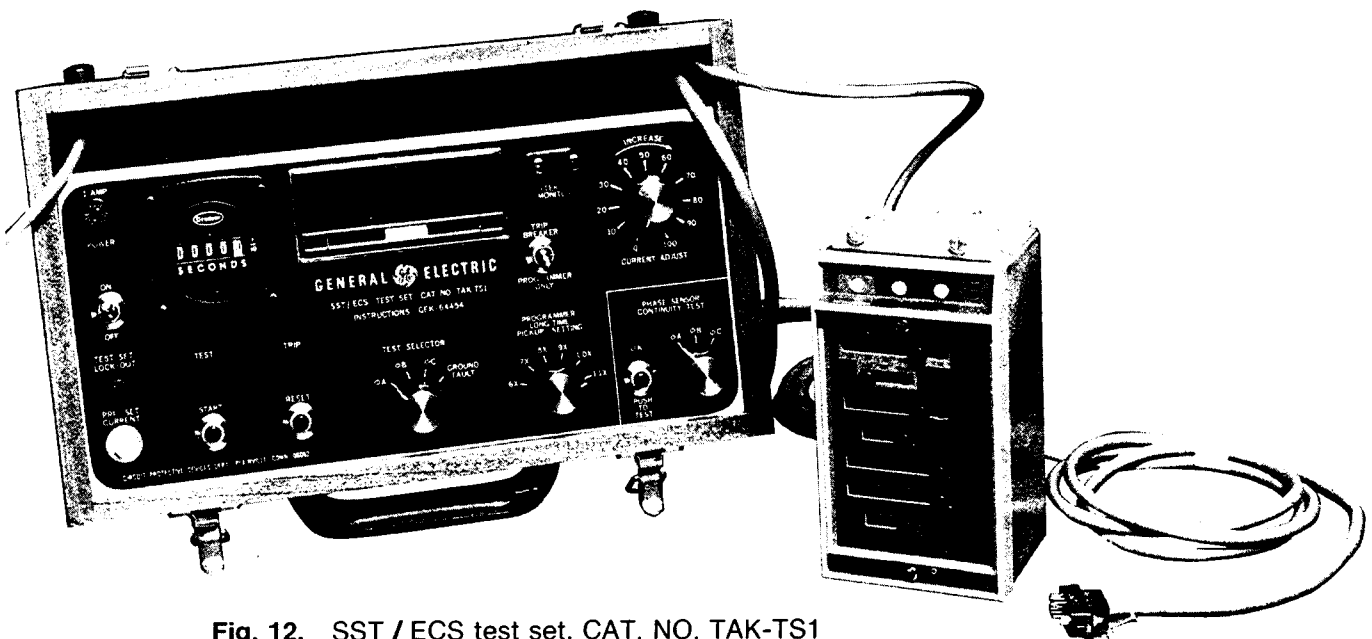


Fig. 12. SST / ECS test set, CAT. NO. TAK-TS1

Either of two test modes may be employed:

*“A” – Programmer Unit Only.* These tests are conducted with the programmer unit disconnected from the breaker. During test, the unit can remain attached to the breaker or may be completely removed from it.

**CAUTION: NEVER DISENGAGE THE HARNESS CONNECTOR FROM THE PROGRAMMER UNIT ON A BREAKER THAT IS ENERGIZED AND CARRYING LOAD CURRENT. THIS WILL OPEN-CIRCUIT THE CURRENT SENSORS, ALLOWING DANGEROUS AND DAMAGING VOLTAGES TO DEVELOP.**

Test scope:

1. Verify the time-current characteristics and pickup calibration of the various trip elements.
2. Verify operation of the SST target indicators on programmer units so equipped.

*“B” – Complete Trip Device System.* For these tests, the programmer unit must be mounted on the breaker and connected to its wiring harness.

Test scope:

1. All “A” tests previously described, plus provision for optionally switching the programmer’s output to activate the Flux-Shift Trip Device and verify its operation by physically tripping the breaker.
2. Check phase sensor continuity.

In the event that any component of the SST system does not perform within the limits prescribed in test instructions GEK-64454, it should be replaced.

## **FALSE TRIPPING – BREAKERS EQUIPPED WITH GROUND FAULT**

When nuisance tripping occurs on breakers equipped with the Ground Fault trip element, a probable cause is the existence of a false “ground” signal. As indicated by the cabling diagram of Fig. 14, each phase sensor is connected in series with a primary winding on the Ground Fault differential transformer. Under no-fault conditions on 3-wire load circuits, the currents in these three windings add to zero and no ground signal is developed. This current sum will be zero only if all three sensors have the same electrical characteristics. If one sensor differs from the others (i.e., different rating or wrong tap setting), the differential transformer can produce output sufficient to trip the breaker. Similarly, discontinuity between any sensor and the programmer unit can cause a false trip signal.

If nuisance tripping is encountered on any breaker whose SST components have previously demonstrated satisfactory performance via the TAK-TS1 Test Set, the sensors and their connections should be closely scrutinized. After disconnecting the breaker from all power sources,

- a. Check that all phase sensors are the same type (ampere range).
- b. Insure that the tap settings on all 3 phase sensors are identical.
- c. Verify that the harness connections to the sensors meet the polarity constraints indicated by the cabling diagram, i.e., white wire to COMMON, black wire to TAP.
- d. On Ground Fault breakers serving 4-wire loads, check that the neutral sensor is properly connected (see cabling diagram Fig. 15). In particular,
  1. Verify that the neutral sensor has the same rating and tap setting as the phase sensors.
  2. Check continuity between the neutral sensor and its equipment-mounted secondary disconnect block. Also check for continuity from the breaker-mounted neutral secondary disconnect block through the female harness connector (terminals L and N).
  3. If the breaker’s lower studs connect to the supply source, then the neutral sensor must have its “LOAD” end connected to the source.
  4. Insure that the neutral conductor is carrying only that neutral current associated with the breaker’s load current (neutral not shared with other loads).
- e. If the preceding steps fail to identify the problem, then the sensor resistances should be measured. Since the phase and neutral sensors are electrically identical, their tap-to-tap resistances should closely agree.

## **REPLACEMENT OF CURRENT SENSORS**

Phase sensors are removed as follows (see Fig. 4):

1. From front of breaker, disconnect the harness wiring from the sensor tap board.
2. From rear of breaker, unbolt the tap board; loosen and remove the stud connector; the sensor and tap board can now be removed as a unit.
3. Reassemble in reverse order, taking care to align projections on rear of sensor with notches in positioning ring mounted on stud.

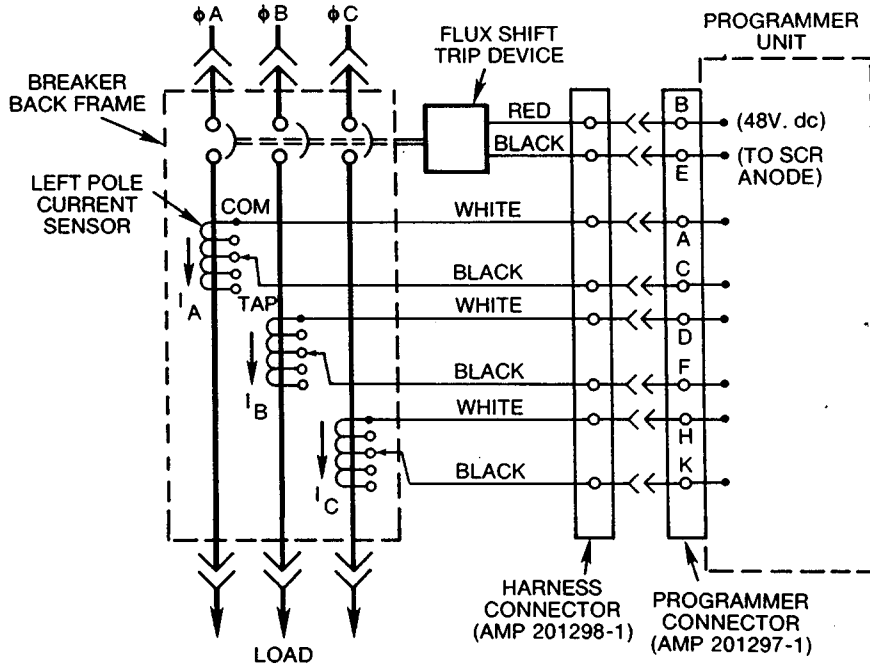


Fig. 13. Cabling Diagram—SST without Ground Fault

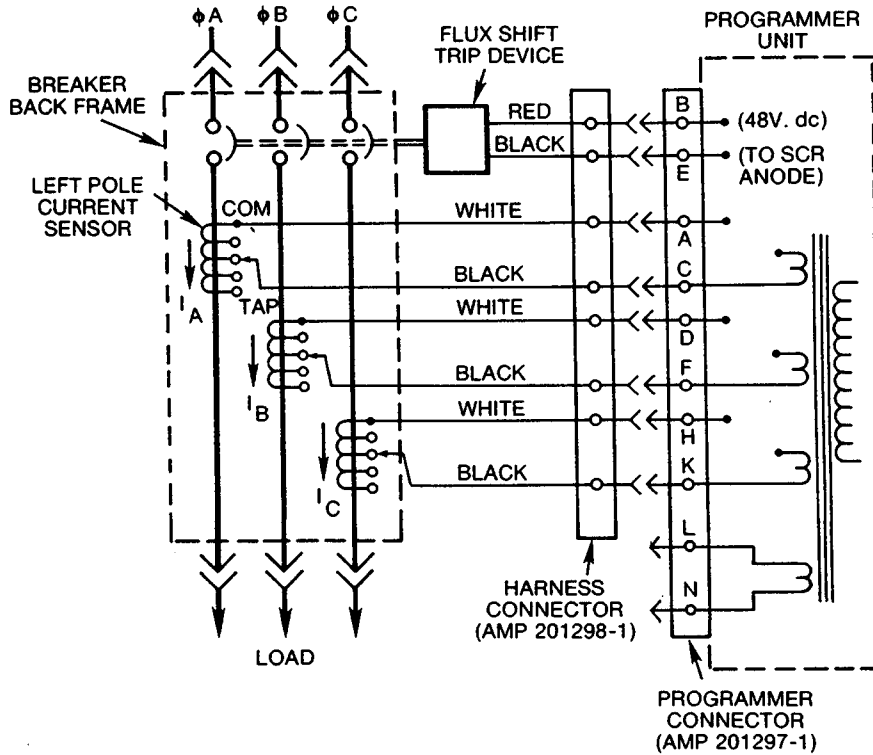


Fig. 14. Cabling Diagram—SST with Ground Fault on 3-wire load.

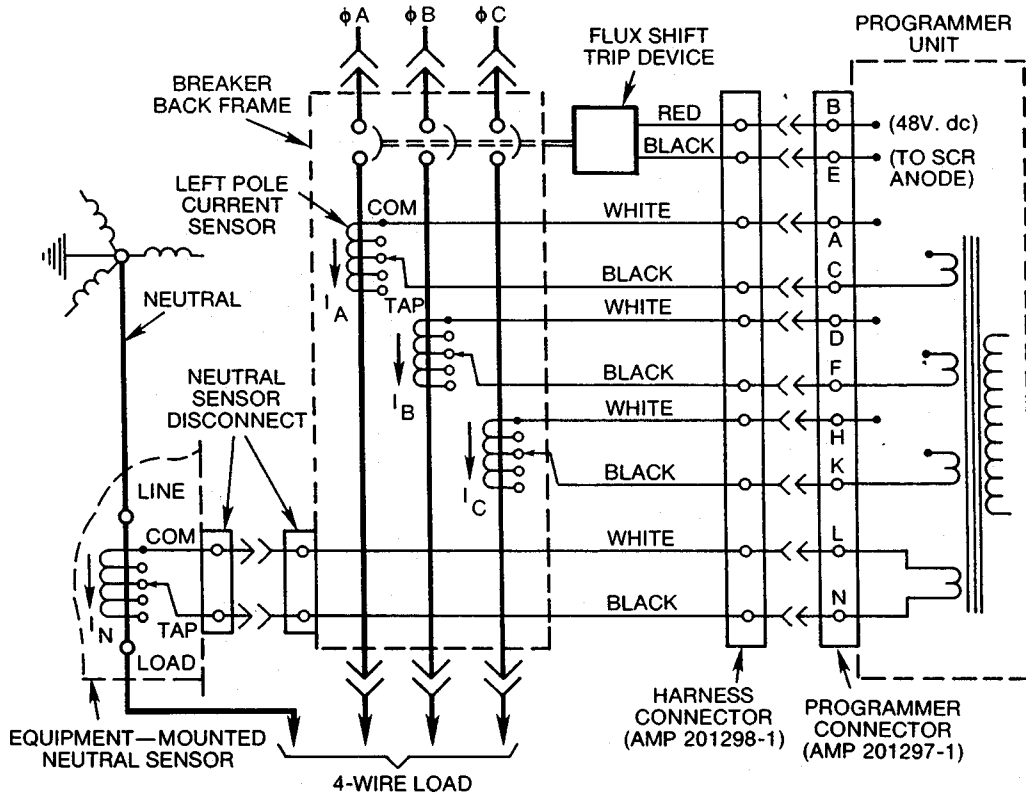


Fig. 15. Cabling Diagram—SST with Ground Fault on 4-wire load

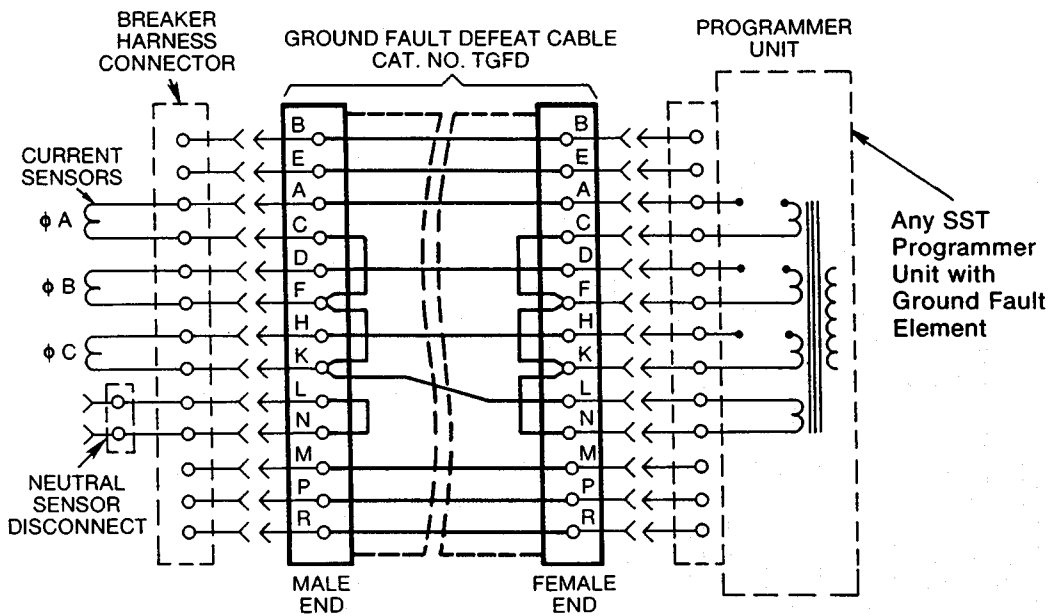


Fig. 16. Cabling diagram with Ground Fault Defeat Cable inserted between breaker harness and SST Programmer Unit —for use during single-phase, high current—low voltage testing.



## TYPE ECS OVERCURRENT TRIP DEVICE

The ECS is a solid-state, direct-acting, self-powered trip device system that essentially duplicates SST except for the following:

1. Programmer units (Fig. 17) are limited to combinations of Long Time, Short Time and Instantaneous trip elements only. The Ground Fault element is not available.
2. Phase sensors (Fig. 18) are not tapped. As listed in Table 2, each sensor has only a single ampere rating. A different sensor is available for each of the tabulated ampere ratings, which span the same range as SST.
3. There being no Ground Fault function, neutral sensors are not required.

In all other respects the ECS trip device system operates and can be treated identically to SST. This includes circuitry, size, construction, component location, programmer unit set points, performance characteristics, operating range, quality, reliability and the flux shift trip device. Use the same troubleshooting and test procedures for single-phase, high current-low voltage tests or those employing the TAK-TS1 Test Set. The Ground Fault test procedures, of course, do not apply.



Fig. 17. ECS Programmer Unit

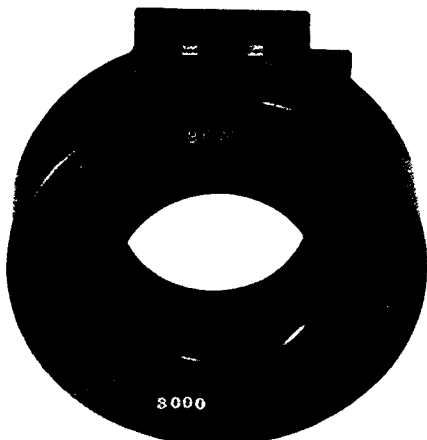


Fig. 18. ECS phase sensor

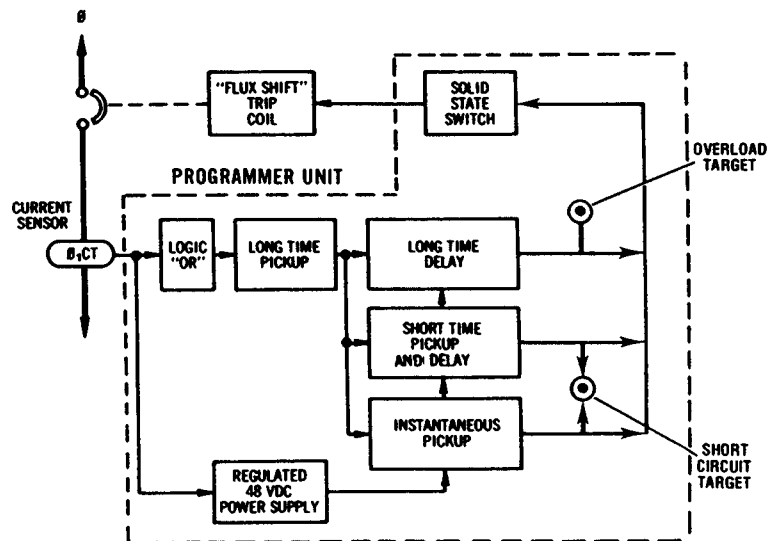


Fig. 19. ECS Block diagram.

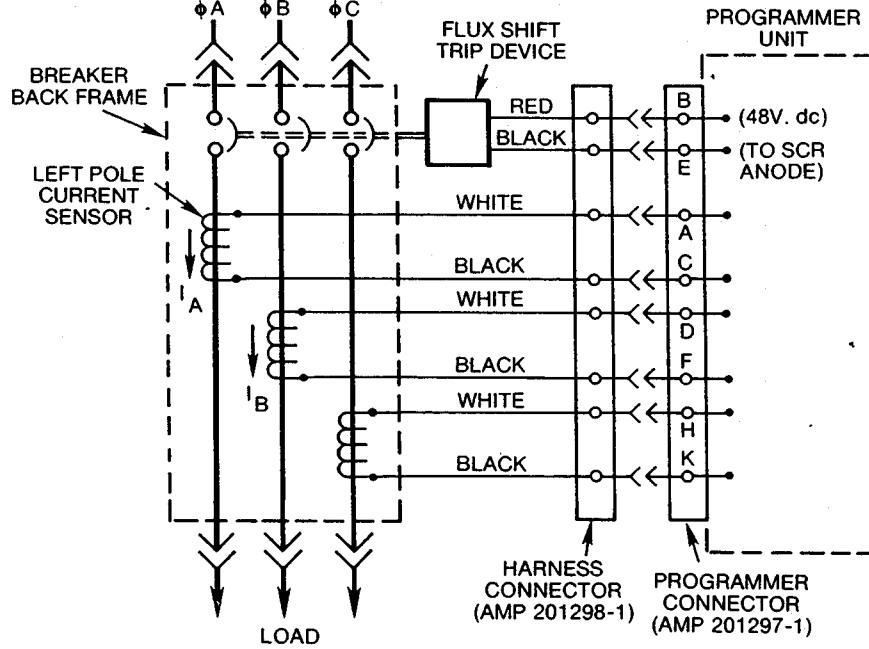


Fig. 20. Cabling diagram for ECS Trip Device

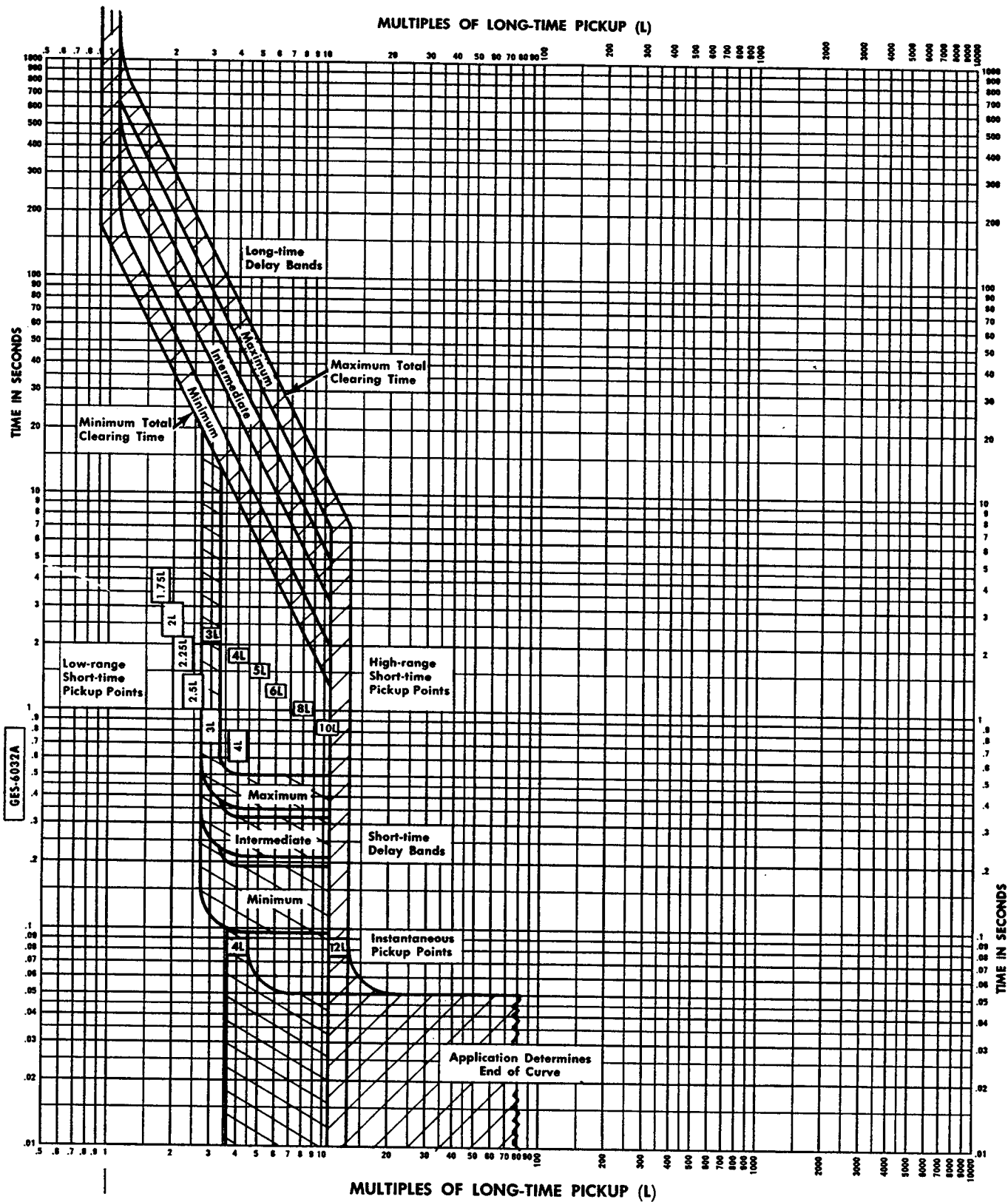
TABLE 2—ECS TRIP CHARACTERISTICS

Breaker Type	Frame Size (Amperes)	Sensor Ampere Rating ① (X)	ECS PROGRAMMER ADJUSTMENT RANGE (Set Points)				
			Long Time		Short Time		Instantaneous Pickup ② (Multiple of L)
			Pickup (=L) ② (Multiple of X)	Time Delay Band ③ (Seconds)	Pickup ② (Multiple of L)	Time Delay Band ④ (Seconds)	
AK-75	3000	1200, 1600, 2000, 3000	.6, .7, .8, .9, 1.0, 1.1 (X)	Maximum 22	3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10 (L)	Maximum 0.35	4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12 (L)
AK-100	4000	1600, 2000, 3000, 4000		Intermed. 10	- or - 1.75, 2, 2.25, 2.5, 3, 4 (L)	Intermed. 0.21	
				Minimum 4		Minimum 0.095	

① X = Sensor rating = trip rating  
② Pickup tolerance is  $\pm 10\%$

③ Time delay at lower limit of band @ 6L.  
④ Time delay at lower limit of band.

(See page 16 for time-current curves)



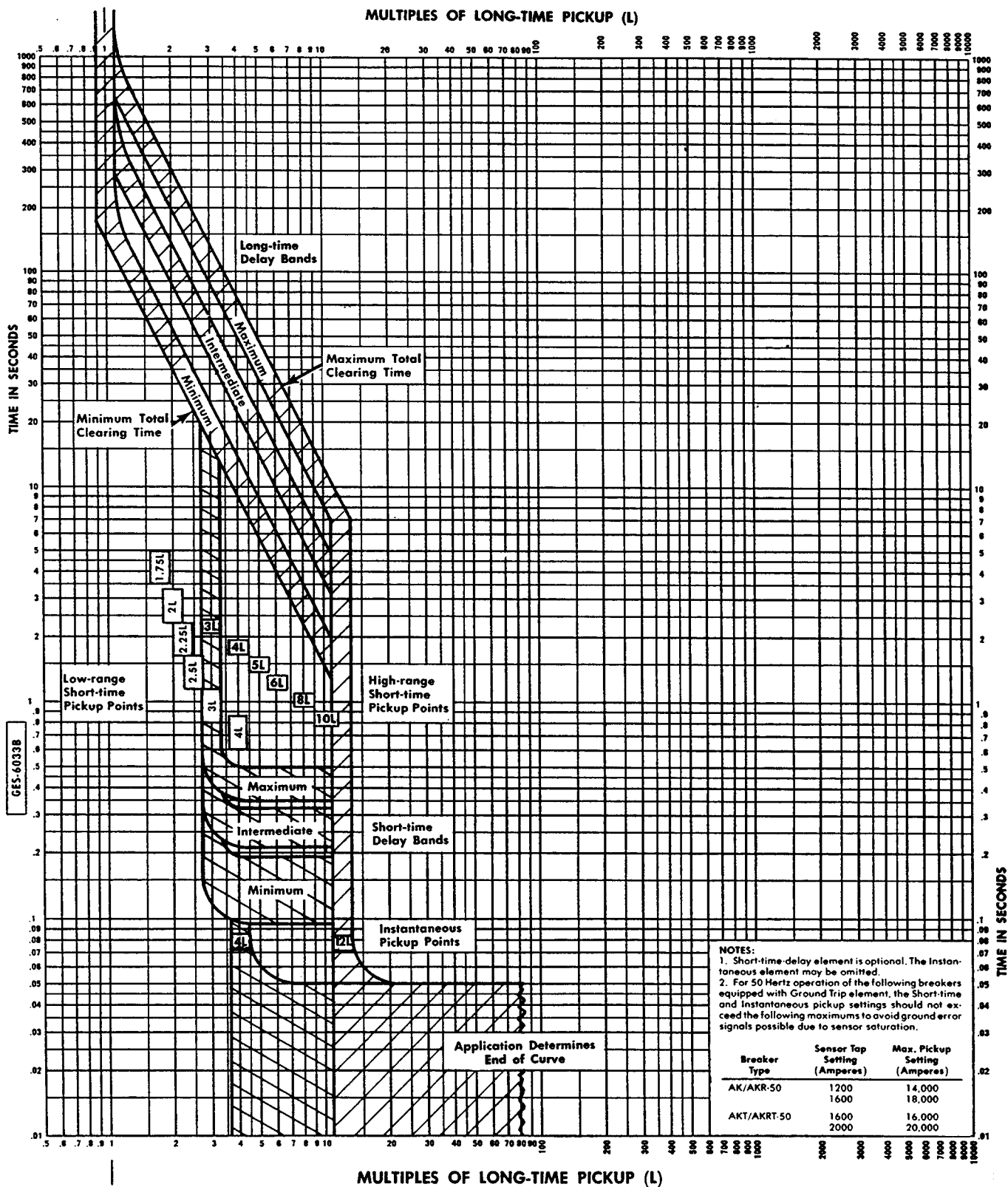
GE-6032A

NOTE: Short-time delay is optional. Instantaneous can be omitted.

<b>GENERAL ELECTRIC</b> X = Current Sensor Rating (Amperes)	<b>AK/AKR LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS</b> <b>ECS™ SOLID-STATE OVERCURRENT-TRIP DEVICE</b> <b>Long-time-delay, Short-time-delay and Instantaneous Time-current Curves</b> Curves apply at 50/60 Hertz From - 20C to + 70C Programmer Ambient	<b>GES-6032A</b> <b>Programmer Set Points</b> <b>PICKUP</b> Long-time: 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 & 11 multiples of current sensor rating (X). (Settings higher than 100% of the frame size do not increase the continuous current rating.) Short-time: 1.75, 2, 2.25, 2.5, 3 & 4 or 3, 4, 5, 6, 8 & 10 multiples of long-time pickup setting (L). Instantaneous: 4, 5, 6, 8, 10 & 12 multiples of long-time pickup setting (L). <b>TIME DELAY BANDS</b> Long-time and Short-time: Max., Int. & Min.												
<table border="0"> <tr><td>AKR-30</td><td>100, 150, 225, 300, 400, 600, 800</td></tr> <tr><td>AKR-50</td><td>300, 400, 600, 800, 1200, 1600</td></tr> <tr><td>AKRT-50</td><td>800, 1200, 1600, 2000</td></tr> <tr><td>AK-75</td><td>1200, 1600, 2000, 3000</td></tr> <tr><td>AKR-75</td><td>1200, 1600, 2000, 3000, 3200</td></tr> <tr><td>AK/AKR-100</td><td>1600, 2000, 3000, 4000</td></tr> </table>	AKR-30	100, 150, 225, 300, 400, 600, 800	AKR-50	300, 400, 600, 800, 1200, 1600	AKRT-50	800, 1200, 1600, 2000	AK-75	1200, 1600, 2000, 3000	AKR-75	1200, 1600, 2000, 3000, 3200	AK/AKR-100	1600, 2000, 3000, 4000		
AKR-30	100, 150, 225, 300, 400, 600, 800													
AKR-50	300, 400, 600, 800, 1200, 1600													
AKRT-50	800, 1200, 1600, 2000													
AK-75	1200, 1600, 2000, 3000													
AKR-75	1200, 1600, 2000, 3000, 3200													
AK/AKR-100	1600, 2000, 3000, 4000													

8-78 (1.2M)

GENERAL ELECTRIC CO., CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES DEPT., PLAINVILLE, CONN. 06062



**GENERAL ELECTRIC**

**X = Current Sensor Taps (Amperes)**

AK-15	70, 100, 150, 225
AK-25	70, 100, 150, 225 or 200, 300, 400, 600
AKR-30	100, 150, 225, 300 or 300, 400, 600, 800
AK/AKR-50	300, 400, 600, 800 or 600, 800, 1200, 1600
AKT/AKRT-50	800, 1200, 1600, 2000
AK-75	1200, 1600, 2000, 3000
AKR-75	1200, 1600, 2000, 3200
AK/AKR-100	1600, 2000, 3000, 4000

**AK/AKR LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**SST™ SOLID-STATE OVERCURRENT TRIP DEVICE**

**Long-time-delay, Short-time-delay and Instantaneous Time-current Curves**

Curves apply at 50/60 Hertz  
From -20C to +70C Programmer Ambient

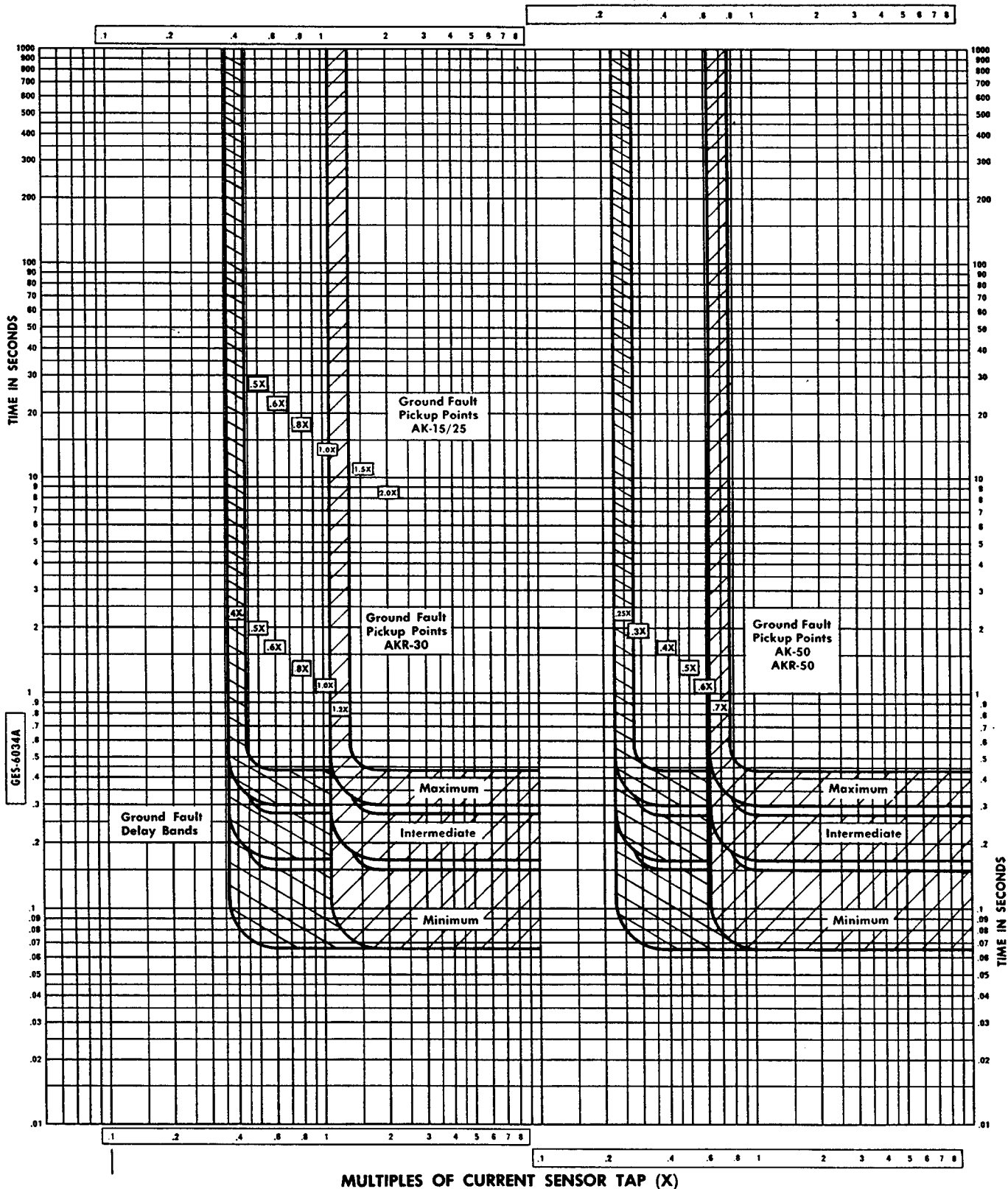
**GE-6033B**

**Programmer Set Points**

**PICKUP**  
Long-time: 6, 7, 8, 9, 1.0 & 1.1 multiples of current sensor tap setting (X) (Settings higher than 100% of the frame size do not increase the continuous current rating).  
Short-time: 1.75, 2, 2.25, 2.5, 3 & 4 or 3, 4, 5, 6, 8 & 10 multiples of long-time pickup setting (L). For 50 Hz operation, see Note 2.  
Instantaneous: 4, 5, 6, 8, 10 & 12 multiples of long-time pickup setting (L). For 50 Hz operation, see Note 2.

**TIME DELAY BANDS**  
Long-time and Short-time: Max., Int. & Min.

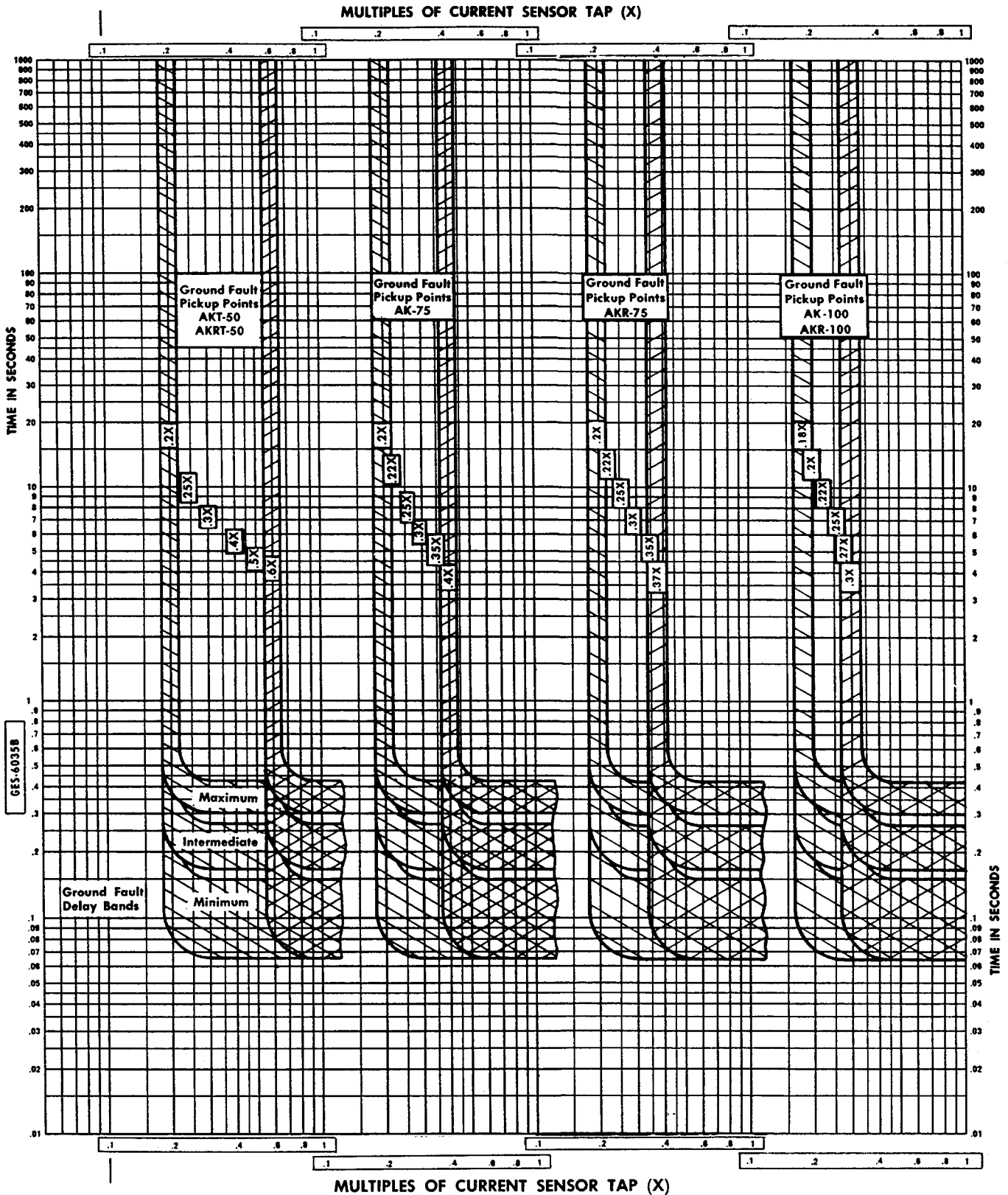
MULTIPLES OF CURRENT SENSOR TAP (X)



MULTIPLES OF CURRENT SENSOR TAP (X)

NOTE: 4th wire Ground sensor tap must be set same as phase sensor tap.

<b>GENERAL ELECTRIC</b>		<b>TYPE ACR LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS</b>	<b>GES-6034A</b>
		<b>SST™ SOLID-STATE OVERCURRENT TRIP DEVICE</b>	
		<b>Ground Trip Time-current Curves</b>	<b>Programmer Set Points</b>
	<b>Current Sensor Taps (Amperes)</b>		<b>Ground Fault Pickup:</b>
AK-15	70, 100, 150, 225		AK-15/25 .5x, .6x, .8x, 1.0x, 1.5x, & 2.0x
AK-25	70, 100, 150, 225 or 200, 300, 400, 600		AKR-30 .4x, .5x, .6x, .8x, 1.0x, & 1.2x
AKR-30	100, 150, 225, 300 or 300, 400, 600, 800		AK/AKR-50 .25x, .3x, .4x, .5x, .6x, & .7x
AK/AKR-50	300, 400, 600, 800 or 600, 800, 1200, 1600		Where X = sensor tap setting
		<small>Curves apply at 50/60 Hertz From -20C to +70C Programmer Ambient</small>	<b>Ground Fault Delay Bands:</b> Maximum, Intermediate & Minimum



NOTE: 4th wire Ground sensor tap must be set same as phase sensor tap.

<b>GENERAL ELECTRIC</b>	
<b>X = Current Sensor Taps (Ampere)</b>	
AKT/AKRT-50	800, 1200, 1600, 2000
AK-75	1200, 1600, 2000, 3000
AKR-75	1200, 1600, 2000, 3200
AK/AKR-100	1600, 2000, 3000, 4000

**AK/AKR LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS**  
**SST™ SOLID-STATE OVERCURRENT TRIP DEVICE**

**Ground Trip Time-current Curves**

Curves apply at 50/60 Hertz  
 From -20C to +70C Programmer Ambient

<b>GES-6035B</b>	
<b>Programmer Set Points</b>	
<b>Ground Fault Pickup:</b>	
AKT/AKRT-50	.25x, .3x, .4x, .5x, & .6x
AK-75	.2x, .22x, .25x, .3x, .35x, & .4x
AKR-75	.2x, .22x, .25x, .3x, .35x & .37x
AK/AKR-100	.18x, .2x, .22x, .25x, .27x & .3x
Where X = sensor tap setting	
<b>Ground Fault Delay Bands</b>	
Maximum, Intermediate & Minimum	

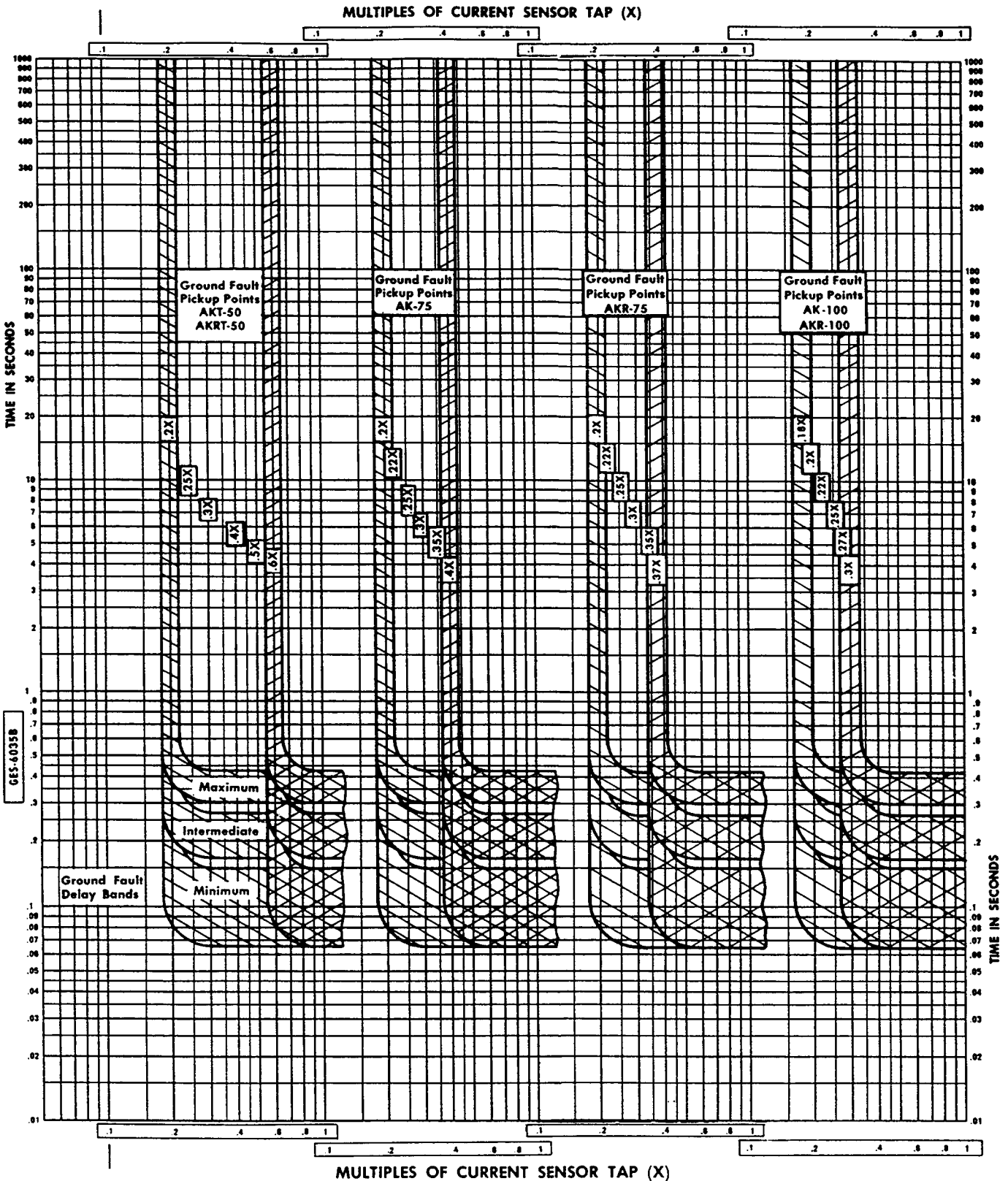
DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT DIVISION PLAINVILLE, CONNECTICUT

**GENERAL**  **ELECTRIC**

DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT DIVISION PLAINVILLE, CONNECTICUT

**GENERAL**  **ELECTRIC**





NOTE: 4th wire Ground sensor tap must be set same as phase sensor tap.

<b>GENERAL ELECTRIC</b>	
X = Current Sensor Taps (Amperes)	
AKT/AKRT 50	800, 1200, 1600, 2000
AK-75	1200, 1600, 2000, 3000
AKR 75	1200, 1600, 2000, 3200
AK/AKR-100	1600, 2000, 3000, 4000

AK/AKR LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS  
**SST™** SOLID-STATE OVERCURRENT TRIP DEVICE

Ground Trip Time-current Curves

Curves apply at 50/60 Hertz  
 From - 20C to + 70C Programmer Ambient

<b>GES-6035B</b>	
Programmer Set Points	
Ground Fault Pickup:	
AKT, AKRT 50	.2x, .25x, .3x, .4x, .5x, & .6x
AK 75	.2x, .22x, .25x, .3x, .35x, & .4x
AKR-75	.2x, .22x, .25x, .3x, .35x & .37x
AK/AKR-100	.18x, .2x, .22x, .25x, .27x & .3x
Where X = sensor tap setting	
Ground Fault Delay Bands	
Maximum, Intermediate & Minimum	



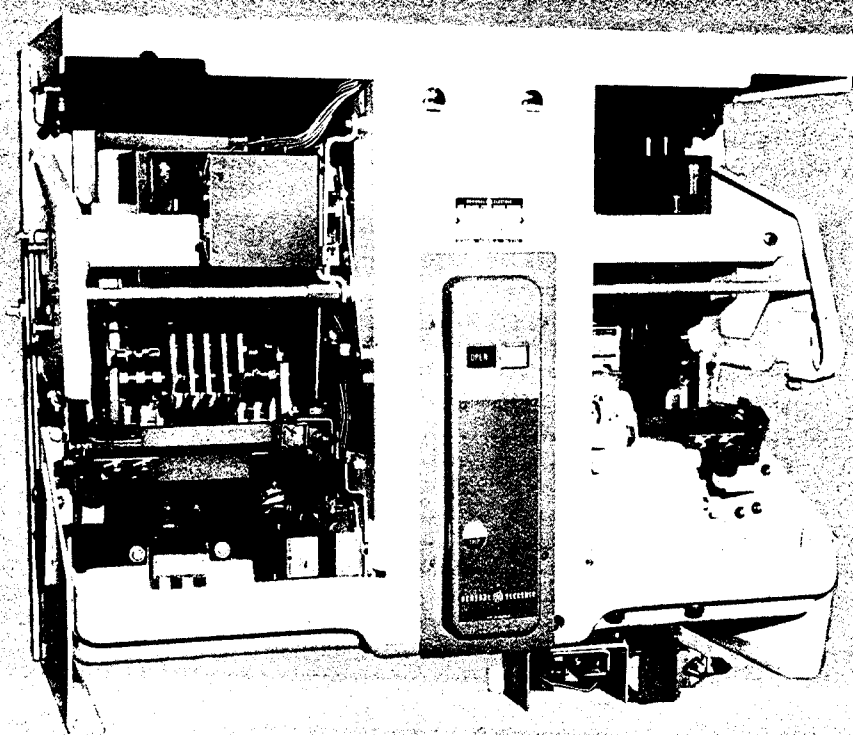
Maintenance  
Instructions



# Low-voltage Power Circuit Breakers

Types AK-50/75/100,  
AKT-50, AKU-50, and  
AKF-2C/2D/2E

NOTE: To be used in conjunction with  
GEI-86135 which covers Types AK-75/100  
breakers with ECS and SST trip devices.



*Type AK-2-100 electrically operated circuit  
breakers*

# CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION.....	3
OPERATION.....	3
MANUAL CLOSING.....	4
MANUAL MAINTENANCE CLOSING OF ELECTRICAL BREAKERS.....	4
ELECTRICAL CLOSING.....	4
QUICK CLOSE FOR ELECTRICAL BREAKERS.....	5
ELECTRICAL TRIPPING.....	5
MAINTENANCE.....	5
INSERTING SAFETY PIN-AK-50, AK-75 AND AK-100.....	5
INSPECTION.....	6
TROUBLE SHOOTING.....	7
LUBRICATION.....	7
SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAMES.....	7
BASIC BREAKER COMPONENTS.....	7
ARC QUENCHERS.....	8
POLE UNIT ASSEMBLY.....	13
OPERATING MECHANISMS.....	16
QUICK CLOSE BREAKER ADJUSTMENTS.....	11
AUXILIARY SWITCH.....	23
ELECTRICAL CLOSING DEVICES AND CONTROLS.....	23
CLOSING SWITCH.....	23
CUT-OFF SWITCHES.....	23
CONTROL RELAY.....	23
PROTECTIVE DEVICES.....	23
STATIC TIME DELAY UNDERVOLTAGE TRIPPING DEVICE.....	25
INSTANTANEOUS UNDER VOLTAGE TRIPPING DEVICE.....	25
UNDERVOLTAGE LOCKOUT DEVICE.....	26
DIRECT-ACTING TRIPPING DEVICE-EC-1B.....	29
SERIES OVERCURRENT TRIPPING DEVICE EC-1.....	31
SERIES OVERCURRENT TRIPPING DEVICE EC-2/EC-2A.....	33
REVERSE CURRENT TRIPPING DEVICE(AK-50 ONLY).....	33
POWER SENSOR TRIP.....	39
SELECTIVE TRIPPING.....	42
BREAKER ACCESSORIES.....	42
PRIMARY DISCONNECTS.....	42
SECONDARY DISCONNECTS.....	43
DRAWOUT MECHANISMS.....	44
SHUNT TRIPPING DEVICE.....	44
BELL ALARM AND LOCKOUT DEVICE.....	45
OPEN FUSE LOCKOUT DEVICE.....	47
MISCELLANEOUS.....	47
TOOLS.....	47
RENEWAL PARTS.....	47

*These instructions do not purport to cover all details or variations in equipment nor to provide for every possible contingency to be met in connection with installation, operation or maintenance. Should further information be desired or should particular problems arise which are not covered sufficiently for the purchaser's purposes, the matter should be referred to the General Electric Company.*

# LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

## Types

AK-2/3/2A/3A-50/50S    AKT-2/3/50/50S  
 AK-2/3/2A/3A-75/75S    AKU-2/3/2A/3A-50/50S  
 AK-2/3/2A/3A-100/100S    AKF-2C/2D/2E

## INTRODUCTION

The instructions contained herein are intended to aid in the maintenance and repair of basic breakers and accessories for AK-50-75-100 Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers.

The basic AK-50, AK-75 and AK-100 breaker designs have been expanded to include special designs for specific applications. These design extensions have caused variations in the nomenclature including the following:

AK-2-50, AK-2-75 or AK-2-100 - Basic standard design of breaker for stationary mounting or for drawout use in AKD type equipment.

AK-2A-50, AK-2A-75, AK-2A-100 - The A indicates it has mounting features for AKD-5 type equipment.

AK-2-50S, AK-2-75S, AK-2-100S - The S indicates breaker is equipped with a quick-close mechanism which provides closing times of approximately 5 cycles (.08 seconds).

AKU-2-50 - The U indicates an internal fuse breaker combination.

AKF-2C, AKF-2D, AKF-2E - Are field switches for use in controlling shunt fields of synchronous motors and generators.

AK-2-50H - The H indicates the interrupting rating has been increased to the 75,000 amp. class.

AK-2-50C, AK-2-75C - The C indicates the interrupting rating has been increased to the 100,000 amp. class.

AKT-2-50 - The T indicates increased continuous rating of 2000 amps.

AK-3-50, AK-3-75, AK-3-100 - The 3 indicates the breaker is equipped with the Power Sensor Overcurrent Trip Device.

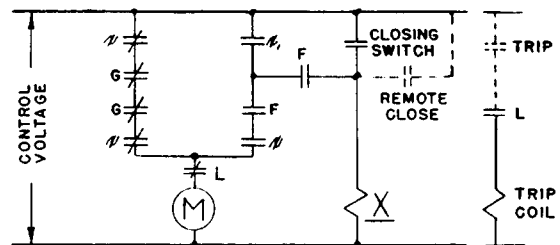
AK-2-50X - The X indicates the breaker has very special features or it includes two or more of the design extensions previously described.

When contacting the factory, it is important to furnish the complete nameplate information.

## OPERATION

### MANUAL CLOSING

For a description of manual closing, refer to the section of these instructions entitled CLOSING THE BREAKER - MANUALLY OPERATED AK-50 and section entitled AK-50-75 AND-100 STORED ENERGY MANUAL MECHANISM, both under OPERATING MECHANISMS.

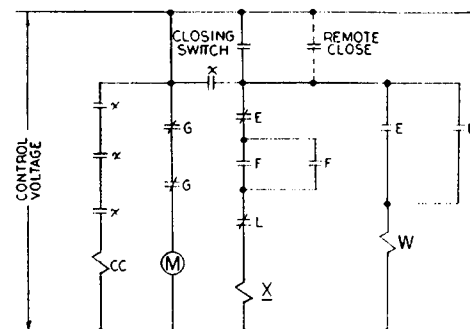


#### LEGEND

- (M) = CLOSING MOTOR
- X = RELAY COIL
- ⋈ = RELAY CONTACT
- FBG = MECHANICALLY OPERATED SWITCHES
- ⋈ = NORMALLY OPEN SWITCH CONTACTS
- ⋈ = NORMALLY CLOSED SWITCH CONTACTS
- L = AUXILIARY SWITCH CONTACT

SIMPLIFIED ELEMENTARY DIAGRAM  
INTERNAL WIRING AK-50,75, AND 100

Fig. 1.



#### LEGEND

- CC - CLOSING RELAY COIL
- D - CLOSING RELAY CONTACTS
- E - ANTI-PUMP RELAY CONTACTS
- F & G - MECHANICALLY OPERATED SWITCHES
- L - AUXILIARY SWITCH CONTACTS
- (M) - CLOSING MOTOR
- W - ANTI-PUMP RELAY COIL
- X - CONTROL RELAY COIL
- X - CONTROL RELAY CONTACTS
- ⋈ - NORMALLY OPEN SWITCH CONTACTS
- ⋈ - NORMALLY CLOSED SWITCH CONTACTS

SIMPLIFIED ELEMENTARY DIAGRAM  
INTERNAL WIRING QUICK CLOSE BREAKER

Fig. 1A.

## MANUAL MAINTENANCE CLOSING OF ELECTRICAL BREAKERS

An electrical breaker may be closed manually by means of the maintenance handle furnished with the breaker.

To observe the operation of the breaker without power, with the breaker open and springs discharged, proceed as follows:

1. Charge the closing spring with the maintenance handle (1, Fig. 3) until the indicator reads "charged".
2. Continue to operate the maintenance handle until the breaker closes.
3. Open the breaker by pushing the trip button (4, Fig. 2).

### ELECTRICAL CLOSING

The electrical control system is comprised of an X relay, two double contact mechanically operated switches (F and G), a push button closing switch and any means for remote closing which the user may incorporate into the system. When voltage is first applied to the breaker, (before any closing signal is given) the motor is energized through two of the X relay contacts and the two G switch contacts. The motor then compresses the closing springs to the "pre-charged" position at which point the mechanically operated F and G switches are operated. This opens the G contacts, stopping the motor, and closes the F contacts, which readies the system for the actual closing of the breaker. When the push button or remote switch signals for a closing operation, the X relay coil is energized, operating the X contacts. This seals in the X relay and energizes the motor once again and the closing operation takes place.

### QUICK CLOSE FOR ELECTRICAL BREAKERS

Functionally, the quick close mechanism differs from the standard electrical mechanism in that the pre-charge operation is extended to completely charge the closing springs. At the end of the charging operation, which takes approximately 5 seconds, a latch plate engages the prop roller to prevent the closing springs from discharging.

With the closing springs fully charged the breaker is ready for a closing operation upon release of the prop roller. This may be accomplished either manually, by depressing the closing lever on the breaker, or electrically by closing the remote closing switch. Upon the release of the prop roller the closing springs discharge and close the breaker in the same manner as on the standard electrical breaker.

With control voltage applied, the motor is energized through the G switch contacts, and charges the closing springs. When the springs

reach the fully charged position, the mechanically operated switches operate, reversing their contacts. Upon operation of these switches the motor is stopped by the opening of the G switch. The closing of the F switch prepares the breaker for a closing operation.

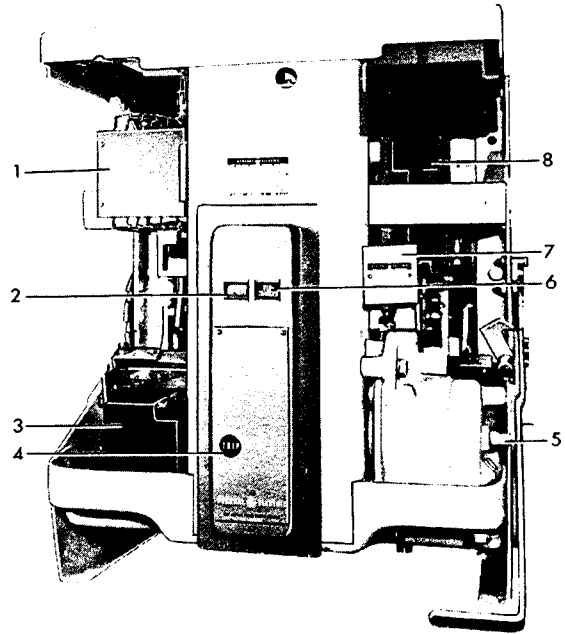


Fig. 2 (8039671) Front view of AK-2-50 breaker

1. Auxiliary Switch
2. Position Indicator
3. Relay
4. Manual Trip Button
5. Shaft for Manual Maintenance Closing Handle
6. Spring Charged-Discharged Indicator
7. Motor Cut-off Switches
8. Arc Quenchers

A closing signal now given energizes the control relay X whose contacts close and complete the circuit through the closing relay coil. With the closing relay coil energized the breaker closes as described above. At the same time the closing relay contact closes to energize the anti-pump relay causing its contacts to reverse providing the anti-pump feature.

When the breaker closes, the mechanical operated G switches close to energize the motor again and the F switches open and de-energize the control relay from being energized until the breaker is tripped open. With the G switches closed, the motor charges the closing springs ready for the next closing operation.

## ELECTRICAL TRIPPING

The breaker may be tripped electrically by any of the electrical tripping devices described in these instructions. The breaker may also be tripped by the automatic overcurrent or reverse current tripping devices, if so equipped. All these devices trip the breaker in a similar manner, i.e. the device trip arm moves against the trip paddles fastened on the trip shaft, thus rotating the trip shaft and displacing the trip latch.

The most commonly used tripping device is the shunt trip device connected in the control circuit as shown in Fig. 1. When a tripping signal is given, the shunt trip coil is energized through a normally-open auxiliary switch "a" contact, thus tripping the breaker.

## MAINTENANCE

**BEFORE INSPECTION OR ANY MAINTENANCE WORK IS DONE BE SURE THAT THE BREAKER IS IN THE OPEN POSITION. ALL ELECTRICAL POWER, BOTH PRIMARY AND CONTROL SOURCES, SHOULD ALSO BE DISCONNECTED.**

**Warning:** On breakers employing stored-energy closing mechanisms, care must be taken when the circuit breaker is being installed and when any inspection or maintenance work is being done so that the breaker is in the open position and the closing springs are being restrained by the safety pin. The procedure for inserting the safety pin is given below.

### INSERTING SAFETY PIN AK-50, -75 and -100

(Fig. 3)

The closing spring should be charged with the maintenance handle (1) so that the safety pin (3) can be placed in the hole of the push rod (2). Continue to operate the maintenance handle, closing the breaker. This is done so that the safety pin takes the spring force.

To install the safety pin of the manual stored-energy mechanism refer to the section entitled **STORED-ENERGY MANUAL MECHANISM** on page 17 of these instructions.

With the safety pin restraining the closing spring force, the contacts will close slowly when the breaker is manually operated allowing the operation of the mechanism and the contact alignment to be visually observed.

Following the inspection period, the closing springs must be recharged, the safety pin removed from the push rod, and the pin placed in the retaining spring clip adjacent to the push rod.

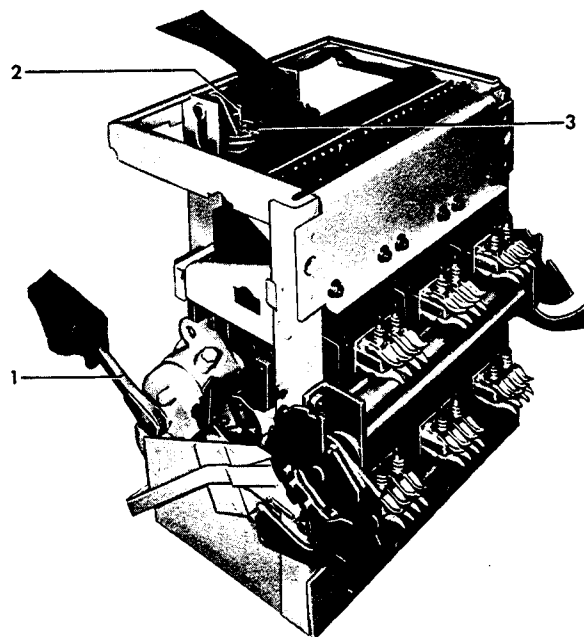


Fig. 3 (8039670) View showing operation of AK-2-50 breaker with manual maintenance handle and installation of safety pin

1. Manual maintenance Handle
2. Push Rod
3. Safety Pin

## INSPECTION

Periodic inspection of the circuit breaker is recommended at least once a year. More frequent inspections are recommended if severe load conditions, dust, moisture or other unfavorable conditions exist. A complete inspection of the breaker, including contacts and arc quenchers, should always be made after the breaker has interrupted a short-circuit.

At regular inspection periods the breaker should be operated manually; (stored energy mechanisms with the safety pin restraining the closing spring force) to observe the contact alignment and to make sure all mechanism parts move freely without binding or excessive friction.

If the breaker remains open or closed for a period of six months or more, it is recommended that arrangements be made to open and close it several times in succession, preferably under load.

If overheating, not caused by overcurrent, is observed, a complete inspection of the breaker should be made including connections and contacts.

**TROUBLE SHOOTING**

TROUBLE	CAUSE	REMEDY
Overheating	<p>Contacts not aligned.</p> <p>Contacts dirty, greasy or coated with dark film.</p> <p>Contacts badly burned or pitted.</p> <p>Current-carrying surfaces dirty.</p> <p>Corrosive atmosphere.</p> <p>Insufficient bus or cable capacity.</p> <p>Bolts and nuts at terminal connections not tight.</p> <p>Current in excess of breaker rating.</p> <p>Excessive ambient temperature.</p> <p>Inductive heating.</p>	<p>Adjust contacts.</p> <p>Clean contacts.</p> <p>Replace contacts.</p> <p>Clean surfaces of current-carrying parts.</p> <p>Relocate or provide adequate enclosure.</p> <p>Increase capacity of bus or cable.</p> <p>Tighten, but do not exceed, elastic limit of bolts or fittings.</p> <p>Check breaker application or modify circuit by decreasing load.</p> <p>Provide adequate ventilation.</p> <p>Correct bus or cable arrangement.</p>
Failure to Trip AK-2 Breakers	<p>Travel of tripping device does not provide positive release of tripping latch.</p> <p>Worn or damaged trip unit parts.</p> <p>Binds in overcurrent trip device.</p>	<p>Re-adjust or replace tripping device.</p> <p>Replace trip unit.</p> <p>Replace overcurrent trip device.</p>
Failure to Trip AK-3 Breakers	<p>Loose or Disconnected Power Sensor Disconnect Plugs.</p> <p>Loose or Broken Power Sensor Coil Tap Connections.</p>	<p>Tighten or Reconnect Disconnect Plugs.</p> <p>Tighten or Reconnect Tap Connections.</p>
False Tripping AK-2 Breakers	<p>Overcurrent pick up too low.</p> <p>Overcurrent time setting too short.</p> <p>Bind in overcurrent trip device.</p>	<p>Check application of overcurrent trip device.</p> <p>Check application of overcurrent trip device.</p> <p>Replace overcurrent trip device.</p>
False Tripping AK-3 Breakers	<p>Captive Thumb Screw on Power Sensor Loose Fail-Safe Circuitry Reverts Characteristic to Minimum Setting and Maximum Time Delay.</p> <p>Tap Setting Dial on Power Supply Incorrectly Set.</p> <p>External Ground Sensor Coil Improperly Connected.</p>	<p>Tighten Thumb Screw on Desired Setting.</p> <p>Set Dial to Correspond with Power Sensor Coil Tap.</p> <p>Refer to Fig. 40 Page 38 for Polarity and Connections. Check Continuity of Shield and Conductors Connecting the External Ground Sensor Coil</p>
Failure to Close and Latch	<p>Binding in attachments preventing resetting of latch.</p> <p>Latch out of adjustment.</p> <p>Latch return spring too weak or broken.</p> <p>Hardened or gummy lubricant.</p> <p>Safety pin left in push rod.</p> <p>Motor burned out.</p> <p>Faulty control circuit component.</p>	<p>Re-align and adjust attachments.</p> <p>Adjust latch.</p> <p>Replace spring.</p> <p>Clean bearing and latch surfaces.</p> <p>Remove safety pin.</p> <p>Replace motor.</p> <p>Replace or adjust faulty device.</p>
Burned Main Contacts	<p>Improper contact sequence (main contacts not sufficiently parted when arcing contacts part).</p> <p>Short-circuit current level above interrupting rating of breaker.</p> <p>Loss of contact wipe or pressure.</p>	<p>Increase arcing contact wipe. Adjust contact sequence by raising or lowering main movable contact pivot block.</p> <p>Requires system study and possible replacement with breaker having adequate interrupting capacity.</p> <p>Replace stationary contact springs and dress up or replace contacts.</p>



At all times it is important not to permit pencil lines, paint, oil or other foreign materials to remain on the insulating surfaces of the breaker as they may cause low resistance between points of different potential and result in eventual electrical breakdown.

The breaker should be operated several times at a rated voltage to assure that the control circuits are properly connected and that all electrical attachments are functioning properly.

A complete contact inspection, including contact wipe and pressure, should be made at regular inspection periods and always after a known short circuit current has been interrupted, to determine whether the contacts are worn or pitted in which case they should be dressed or replaced. It is necessary to remove the arc quenchers to properly inspect the contacts. Arcing contacts and arc quencher barriers should be replaced when they are eroded to half their original thickness.

### LUBRICATION

In general, the circuit breaker requires moderate lubrication. Mechanical bearing points and sliding surfaces should be lubricated at the regular inspection periods with a thin film of G-E Lubricant D50H15. Sliding silver plated contact surfaces should be lubricated with G-E Lubricant D50H47. Hardened grease and dirt should be removed from latch and bearing surfaces by using kerosene. ALL EXCESS LUBRICANT SHOULD BE REMOVED TO AVOID ANY ACCUMULATION OF DIRT OR DUST.

The use of cotton waste to wipe bearing surfaces should be avoided, as the cotton ravelings may become entangled under the bearing surfaces and destroy the surface of the bearing.

On drawout breakers, the contact surface of the disconnect studs should be greased with G-E Grease Specification D50H47.

### SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAMES

To repair or replace contacts, operating mechanism, or the overcurrent devices, the front frame must be separated from the back frame. To separate the two frames proceed as follows:

1. The breaker contacts must be open with the safety pin in place. (See MAINTENANCE.)
2. Remove the two opening springs (on lower part of the breaker) from the outside pole units.
3. Remove the clevis pin (14, Fig. 6) (13, Fig. 7) from the center pole unit.
4. Remove the six nuts from the back frame using a socket wrench with an extension. These include the two nuts at the top of the frame.

5. Remove the auxiliary switch operating rod (5, Fig. 20).

6. Check along the trip shaft for a mechanical interference or connection between the overcurrent trip device and the trip paddles. Remove mechanical connection if present, or if interference exists, use extreme care when removing or re-assembling front and back frames to avoid mechanical breakage of trip devices. In reassembling the front and rear frames, the two frames should be positioned vertically so that the trip shaft is horizontally aligned.

NOTE: It is recommended that the breaker be fastened to a suitable mounting base with the front frame supported by a sling or hook as the bolts are being installed.

## BASIC BREAKER COMPONENTS

### ARC QUENCHERS (Fig. 4 and 5)

The arc quenchers should be inspected at the regular inspection period. If the barriers are cracked or eroded to one-half their original thickness, they should be replaced.

#### REPLACEMENT—AK BREAKERS

1. Be sure the breaker is open.
2. Remove the channel-shaped retaining bar by removing two screws and two nuts.
3. Lift the quenchers clear of the movable arcing contacts.
4. During replacement be careful not to overtighten the screw which secure the channel-shaped retaining bar. Overtightening the screws will bow the bar and leave the center arc quencher loose.

#### REPLACEMENT—AKF BREAKERS

The center-pole arc quencher of these breakers is similar to the arc quenchers of the standard breakers and is replaced in a similar manner, except that the breaker must be closed. With the breaker closed the center-pole contacts are open and the arc quencher can be removed.

Replace the outer-pole arc quenchers of the Type AKF breaker as follows:

1. Be sure the breaker is open.
2. Remove the two channel-shaped retaining bars which bear against the front of the arc quenchers by removing four screws, two on each side.
3. Lift the arc quenchers clear of the movable arcing contacts.
4. Replace arc quenchers and insert the four screws holding the retaining bars in position.

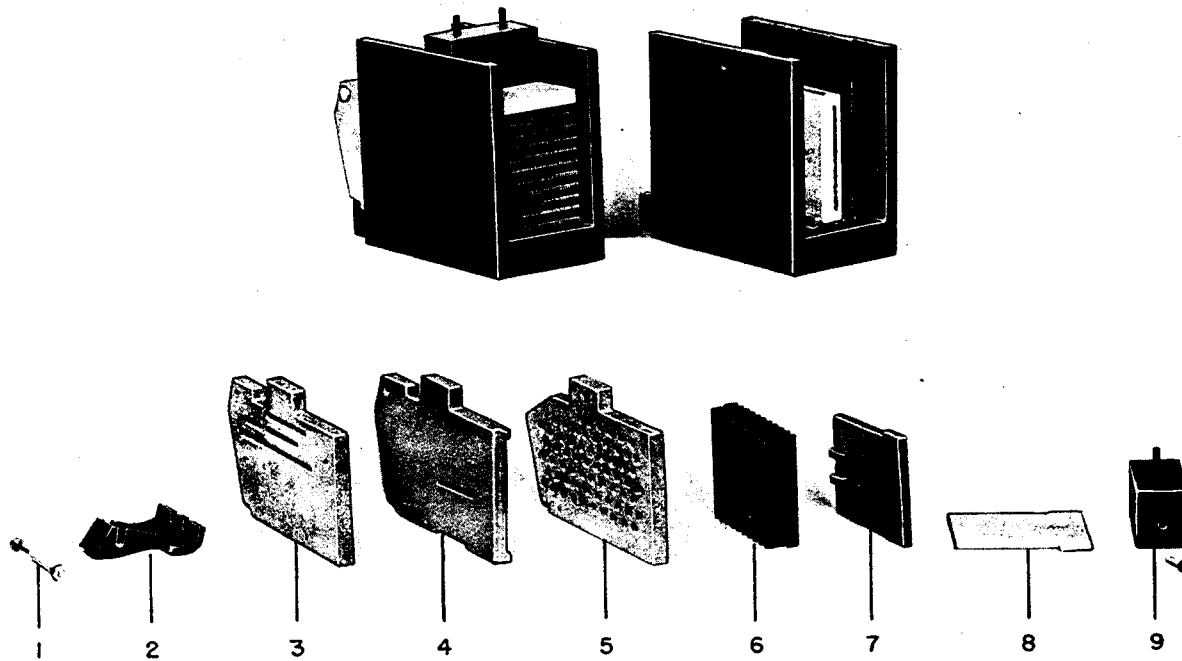


Fig. 4 (8014830) Disassembly of arc quenchers-standard breaker and AKF center pole.

**DISASSEMBLY—AK AND AKF CENTER POLE (Fig. 4)**

The following instructions apply to both the Type AK and AKF breaker center poles.

1. Remove arc quenchers (see REPLACE-  
MENT).
2. Remove screws holding spacer block (9).
3. Remove spacer block, steel back plate  
(8), and compound support (7).
4. Rock muffler (6) slightly and remove.  
The inner barriers (5) can now be removed for  
inspection.
5. Remove nut and withdraw stud (1).
6. Remove cap (2). The side (3) and pocket  
(4) barriers should be free.
7. Reassemble and replace the arc quencher  
in the reverse order. Tighten the fastenings  
after replacement.

**DISASSEMBLY—AKF OUTER  
POLES (Fig. 5)**

1. Remove arc quenchers (see above) and lay  
on sides on a flat surface.
2. Remove hardware from one side of arc  
quencher as indicated in Fig. 5.

6. Muffler
7. Compound Support
8. Steel Back Plate
9. Spacer Block

3. Remove bolt fastening cap (4) and barrier  
plate assembly.

4. Barrier plates may now be lifted from as-  
sembly for inspection.

5. In reassembling, make sure components  
are positioned so that holes for self-tapping hard-  
ware are in line. Do not strip threads in compound  
by overstressing screws.

**POLE UNIT ASSEMBLY (Fig. 6)**

**NOTE:** The text and part identification numbers  
contained in this section apply to illustrations  
covering the AK-50 breaker. The same text  
is applicable to the AK-75 and 100 breakers by  
referring to Fig. 7 and identifying the similar  
parts. These similar parts may not, in every  
case, be identified by the same number.

Each pole unit assembly consists of a set of  
arcing contacts, a set of main contacts, the  
actuating linkage and the mounting base. See  
Fig. 8 and 9, pole unit assemblies mounted on  
back frame assemblies.

The stationary arcing-contact assembly con-  
sists of a set of parallel contact fingers (2),  
pin (3), and compression springs (22), which  
provide continuous contact pressure for the full

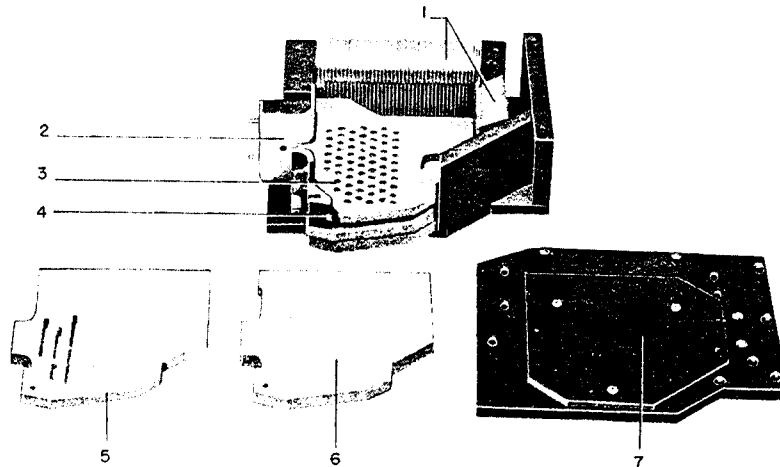


Fig. 5 (8019408) Disassembled arc quencher- AKF outer poles.

- |                     |                         |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Muffler Assembly | 5. Intermediate Barrier |
| 2. Spacer Block     | 6. Outer Barrier        |
| 3. Inner Barrier    | 7. Side Plate           |
| 4. Cap              |                         |

travel of the contacts. Steel springs (5) shunt the pivot pin to prevent possible pitting at the pivot point when interrupting high currents. On earlier model breakers flexible braid leads were used.

The movable arcing-contact assembly consists of parallel contact arms (4) carried on two movable pivot pins (8) and (19). The arcing contacts interleave the main contacts and pivot with them about pin (19). This relative motion is obtained by linkages from the upper pin (7) to the breaker mechanism.

The stationary main contact assembly includes main and intermediate contacts. The intermediate-contact surface extends beyond the main contacts and will, therefore, make before the main contacts and break after the main contacts. The number of contacts for each breaker rating is given in Table I.

The movable main contacts pivot around a stationary pin (18), which holds them to the lower block. Motion is obtained from a second pin (7), connected by an insulated link (12) to the breaker mechanism. In addition to steel springs shunting the current from the contact directly to the lower contact block, steel springs (17) force the contacts against the pins to prevent pitting at the pivot point. The movable main contact assembly also contains main and intermediate contacts.

In order to function properly, a definite amount of contact pressure and contact wipe must exist between the movable and stationary contacts. Table I gives the figures for contact pressure and contact wipe. Both wipe and pressure should be checked during the regular inspection period.

**MEASURING CONTACT WIPE (Fig. 6)**

1. Remove arc quenchers (see REPLACEMENT under ARC QUENCHER).

2. With the breaker open, measure the horizontal distance from the edge of the stationary contact to the stationary block behind it. ("B" dim. for arcing contacts, "C" dim. for main contacts).

3. Close the breaker and repeat item 2. The difference between the readings in items 2 and 3 determines the wipe of the contacts. For safety reasons be extremely careful not to trip the breaker.

**MEASURING CONTACT PRESSURE (Fig. 6)**

1. Remove arc quenchers (see REPLACEMENT UNDER ARC QUENCHER).

2. Close the breaker and measure dimension "B".

3. Open the breaker. Place a push-type scale

**TABLE I**

Breaker Type	Main Contacts			Intermediate Contacts			Arcing Contacts		
	No. of Contacts Per Pole	Pressure in Lbs.	Wipe in Inches	No. of Contacts Per Pole	Pressure in Lbs.	Wipe in Inches	No. of Contacts Per Pole	Pressure in Lbs.	Wipe in Inches
AK-50 for AC	3	55 to 65	4/64 to 7/64	1	55 to 65	*	2	31 to 43	12/64 to 18/64
AK-50 for DC	3	55 to 65	1/16 to 7/64	1	55 to 65	*	3	31 to 43	12/64 to 18/64
AK-75 for AC	5	35 to 45	1/16 to 7/64	1	35 to 45	*	3	31 to 43	12/64 to 18/64
AK-75 for DC	5	35 to 45	1/16 to 7/64	1	35 to 45	*	5	31 to 43	12/64 to 18/64
AK-100 for AC AK-100 for DC	8	25 to 35	1/16 to 7/64	2	25 to 35	*	5	31 to 43	12/64 to 18/64
AKF-2C (Outside Poles)	3	55 to 65	1/16 to 7/64	1	55 to 65	*	2	31 to 43	12/64 to 18/64
AKF-2D (Outside AKF-2E (Poles)	5	25 to 35	1/16 to 7/64	1	55 to 65	*	3	31 to 43	12/64 to 18/64
AKF-2C (Field AKF-2D Discharge Contacts)	0	-----	-----	0	-----	--	2**	10 to 16	28/64 to 40/64

\* The intermediate contact wipe should be at least 1/16 in. greater than main contact wipe.

\*\* Left stationary contact extends approximately 3/32 in. + 1/32 further than right hand contact.

against the stationary arcing contacts at a point measured in line with the break between the contact stop and the contact pivot block. Push the contact backward until dimension "B" recorded in item 2 is reached. The scale should then be read.

4. If the pressure is not within the requirements listed on TABLE I, refer to the section of these instructions dealing with ADJUSTING CONTACT WIPE AND PRESSURE.

**ADJUSTING CONTACT WIPE AND PRESSURE (Fig. 6)**

1. To obtain proper contact wipe and pressure on the center pole, dimension "A" should be increased to increase wipe and decreased to decrease wipe.

2. To change dimension "A" remove the clevis pin (14) and rotate the clevis as necessary.

3. To prevent overstressing the clevis threads (13) dimension "A" should not exceed 3/16 in. and space "A" should be filled with shims to 0.005 in. of being solid.

4. With the proper center pole wipe obtained, moving the crossbar adjusting plate (10A) on the center pole to the right will simultaneously increase the wipe on both outside poles; moving the adjusting plate to the left will have the reverse

effect.

5. To increase the wipe on either outside pole individually, move the crossbar adjusting plate of that pole to the left; to decrease the wipe move the adjusting plate to the right.

NOTE: If the proper contact pressure does not exist when the contact wipe is within its limits, the stationary contacts springs should be replaced.

**CONTACT SEQUENCE (Fig. 6)**

On the horizontal plane, the difference in the making of the arcing contacts on the same pole must be no greater than 1/32 in.; the difference between arcing contacts on separate poles 1/16 in. If it is desired to advance or retard the closing of the main contacts of a pole, loosen the bolts holding the adjustment plate (10A) of that pole and slide plate to the left to advance contact closing, or to the right to retard contact closing. Make this adjustment on the outer poles, using the center pole as a reference. Upon retightening adjustment plate bolts, make sure the locking tabs are turned up around bolt heads, locking the bolts securely in place.

Contact sequence in the vertical plane should be such that when the arcing contacts are just touching, the intermediate contact gap should be

1. Screw
2. Stationary Arcing Contact
3. Pin (Stationary Arcing Contact)
4. Movable Arcing Contact
5. Spring (Leaf Contact)
- 5A. Stationary Intermediate Contact
6. Movable Main Contact
7. Shouldered Pin
8. Pin (Arcing Contact Links)
9. Insulating Link
10. Pin (Insulating Link)
- 10A. Adjusting Plate
- 10B. Buffer Spacers
11. Pin (Side Link)
12. Link
13. Clevis
14. Clevis Pin
15. Lower Stud
16. Pole Unit Base
17. Spring (Main Movable Contact)
18. Pin (Main Movable Contact)
19. Pin (Movable Arcing Contact)
20. Side Link
- 20A. Contact Stop
21. Spring (Stationary Main Contact)
22. Spring (Stationary Arcing Contact)
23. Upper Stud
24. Leaf Spring (Stationary Main Contacts)
25. Pin (Stationary Main Contact)
26. Stationary Main Contact
27. Screw
28. Stop

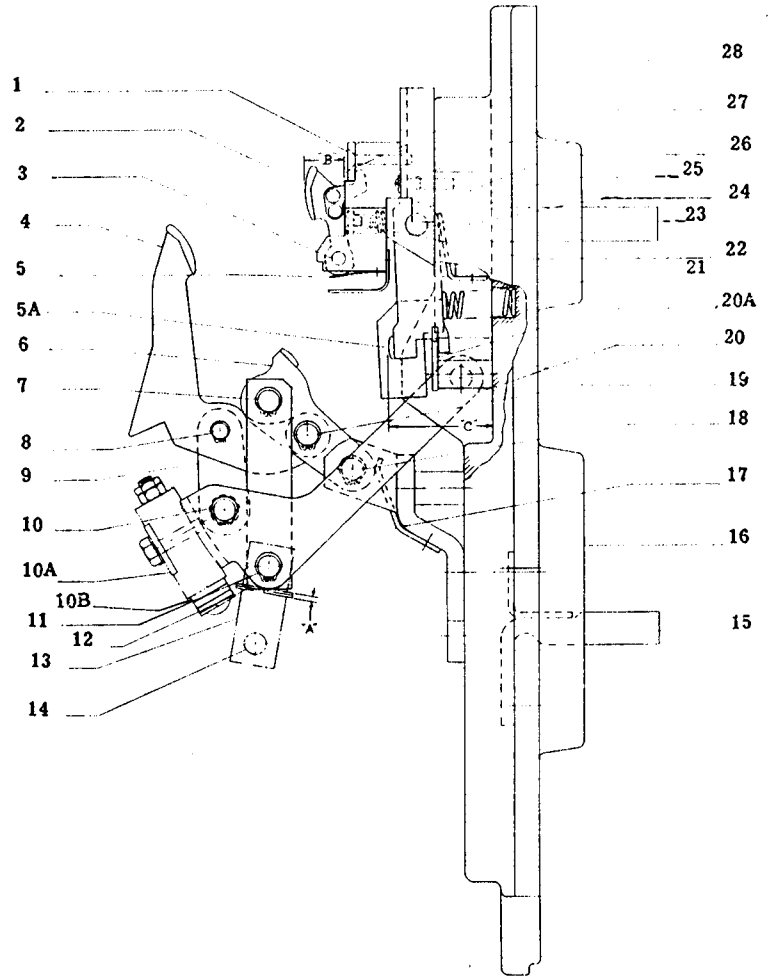


Fig. 6 (0107D7517) Pole unit assembly-AK-50

at least 3/16 in., the main contacts gap at least 1/4 in.

**NOTE:** This check can best be made by means of the maintenance handle, with the safety pin restraining the closing springs.

If the gap is under the required minimum, it is usually possible to form the arcing contacts and obtain the required dimensions. To form the contacts, place a piece of conduit approximately two feet long, over the contact and form the contact either forward or backward. If the proper dimensions are still not obtained the movable arcing contacts should be replaced.

If it has been necessary to make any adjustments while obtaining proper contact sequence, the contact wipe and pressure must be checked, and adjusted, if necessary.

**CONTACT GAP (Fig. 6)**

When the breaker is open, the gap between the movable and stationary contacts should be between 2 5/8 in. and 2 3/4 in. The gap may be adjusted by varying the number of buffer

spacers on the cross-bar. The locking nuts on the buffer bolts should be locked in such a position that the buffer bolt may be rotated freely.

**REPLACEMENT OF CONTACTS (Fig. 6)**

**Stationary Arcing Contacts (2, Fig. 6) (1, Fig. 7)**

1. Remove the upper plate by removing two screws (1). On the AK-75 and -100 remove the top contact block (25, Fig. 7) and remove insulation (3, Fig. 7).
2. Loosen screws holding spring. (5)
3. Remove pin (3) freeing the stationary contacts and springs (22).
4. Install new springs and stationary arcing contacts in reverse order.
5. Adjust contact wipe and pressure. (See ADJUSTING CONTACT WIPE AND PRESSURE).

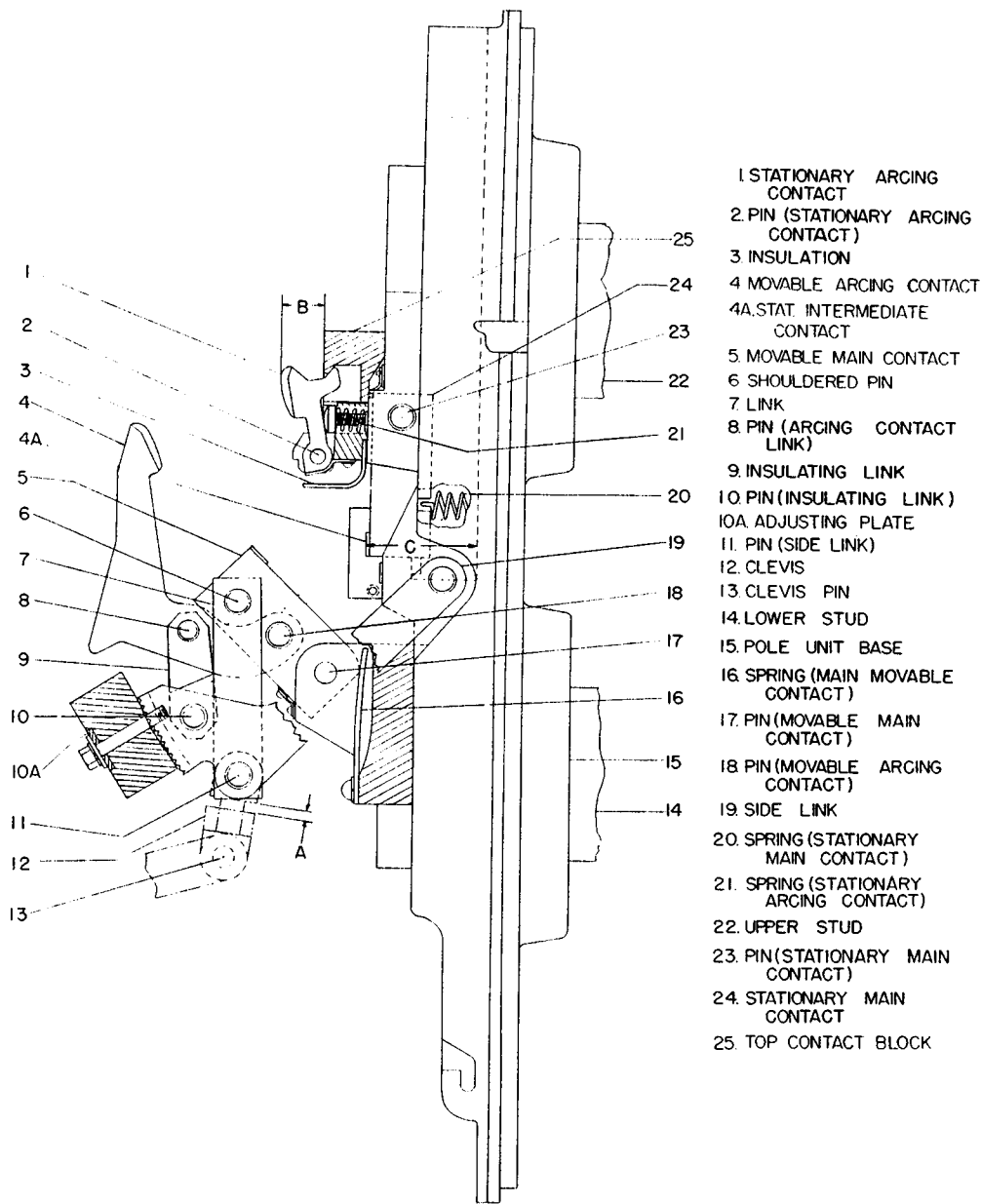


Fig. 7 (215D174) Pole unit assembly - AK-75 and AK-100

The movable arcing contacts (4) should be replaced when the stationary arcing contacts are replaced.

1. Separate the front frame from the back frame as described under SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAMES.

2. Remove pins (8) and (19) and withdraw the contacts.

3. Reassemble parts in reverse order.

**Stationary, Intermediate and Main Contacts (Fig. 6)**

1. Remove stationary arcing contacts as de-

scribed above.

2. Remove screws (27) and remove bracket which holds pin (25) in place.

3. Remove main and intermediate contact stop (20A) which holds the lower part of stationary contact. Removal will be facilitated if the force on the contact springs (21) is neutralized. This can be accomplished by operating the breaker with the maintenance handle, with the safety pin in place, until the load on the contact stop is relieved.

4. Loosen the hardware which fastens the upper stud to the pole unit base until the contact

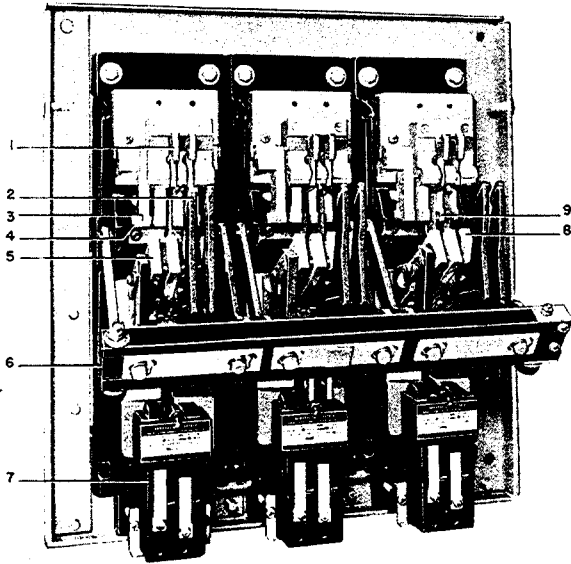


Fig. 8 (8014678) Front view of back frame assembly - AK-2-50

- |                              |                                    |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Stationary Arcing Contact | 6. Crossbar                        |
| 2. Movable Arcing Contact    | 7. Series Overcurrent Device       |
| 3. Stationary Main Contact   | 8. Movable Intermediate Contact    |
| 4. Clamp                     | 9. Stationary Intermediate Contact |
| 5. Movable Main Contact      |                                    |

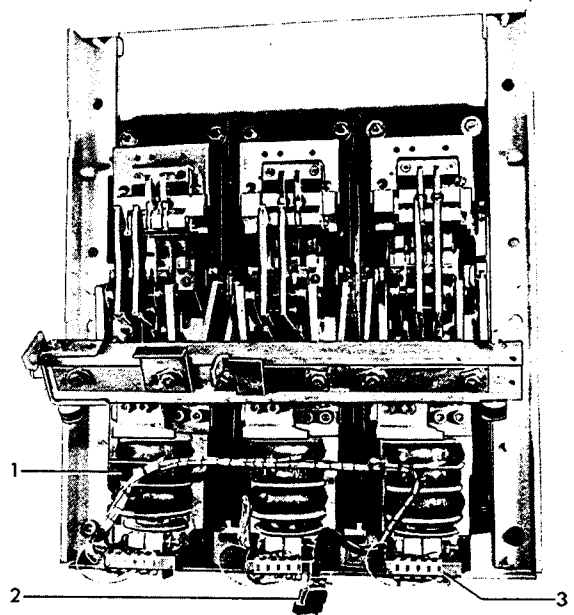


Fig. 9 (8039669) Front view of back frame assembly - AK-3-50

- |                                |
|--------------------------------|
| 1. Power Sensor Coil Assembly  |
| 2. Disconnect Plug             |
| 3. Transformer Taps in Amperes |

spring load on pin (25) is relieved.

5. Remove pin (25) and screws (27) and lift out contacts.

6. Reassemble contacts in reverse order, being careful to replace the intermediate contact in the proper position.

**Movable Intermediate and Main Contacts (Fig. 6)**

1. Remove the movable arcing contacts as described above.

2. Loosen spring (17).

3. Remove braid if present by removing screw at bottom of contact.

4. Slide link (12) to the side and off of pin (7).

5. Slide pins (7) and (18) far enough to the side to allow the movable intermediate contacts to be replaced.

6. Reassemble parts in reverse order.

Always check contact wipe and pressure follow-

ing contact replacement.

(See ADJUSTING CONTACT WIPE AND PRESSURE).

**OPERATING MECHANISMS**

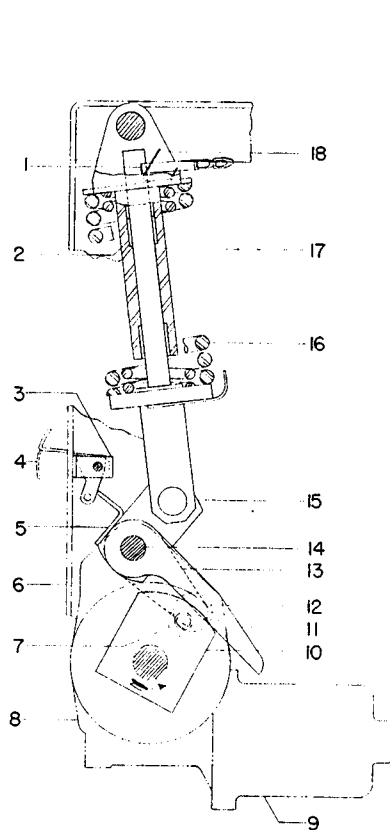
**ELECTRICALLY OPERATED AK-50, -75 and -100; MANUAL AK -50**

The electrically operated mechanism includes a motor and a gear reduction unit, which charges the closing springs (16, Fig. 10) through a crank shaft (14, Fig. 10). The crank shaft has an arm with a roller (12, Fig. 10) which rides on the closing cam (2, Fig. 11). The position of this closing cam roller is shown in Fig. 11A, 11B, and 11C. The closing cam is connected to the center-pole unit through a clevis and through a crossbar it controls the opening and closing of the contacts on all pole units.

**Charging the Closing Springs (Fig. 10)**

1. The mechanism in position is shown in Fig. 11A.

2. The motor turns the crank (10) which is mounted on the output shaft of the gear reduction unit. The charging roller, which is on the face of the crank, has paddle arm (11) bearing on it.



- |                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Pin                 | 11. Paddle              |
| 2. Bushing             | 12. Closing Cam Roller  |
| 3. Bracket             | 13. Closing Cam Arm     |
| 4. Indicator           | 14. Crank Shaft         |
| 5. Bracket             | 15. Spring Charging Arm |
| 6. Frame               | 16. Closing Spring      |
| 7. Crank Roller        | 17. Push Rod            |
| 8. Gear Reduction Unit | 18. Clip                |
| 9. Motor               |                         |
| 10. Crank              |                         |

Fig. 10 (541E304) Closing spring and charging mechanism

3. As the crank turns, the roller pushes the paddle arm upward, thereby charging the closing springs through the spring charging arm (15) of the crank shaft.

4. As the charging roller approaches dead center a cut-off switch opens, de-energizing the motor circuit.

5. The breaker is now ready to close when a closing signal is given.

6. With the breaker resting at the precharge position, the trip latch may or may not be in the reset position. This depends on the position of roller (15, Fig. 11B) with respect to the cam (2, Fig. 11B).

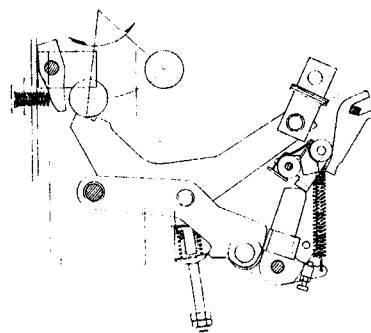


FIG-11A  
MECHANISM IN MOTION BEFORE  
RESETTING AS SHOWN IN FIG-11B

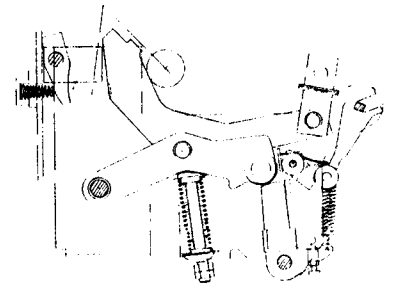


FIG-11B  
MECHANISM IN RESET POSITION

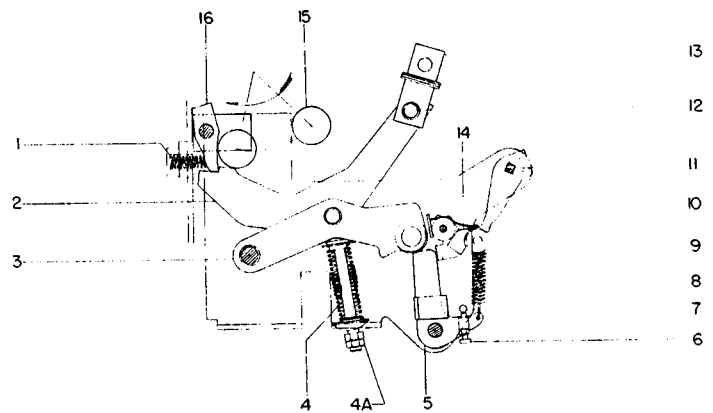


FIG-11C  
MECHANISM IN CLOSED POSITION  
(CLOSING SPRING DISCHARGED)

- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. Spring                   | 13. Clevis                                 |
| 2. Cam                      | 14. Latch Buffer Stop<br>(Bronze Material) |
| 3. Link                     | 15. Roller                                 |
| 4. Reset Spring             | 16. Prop                                   |
| 4A. Spring Adjusting Nuts   |  |
| 5. Prop                     |  |
| 6. Adjusting Screw          |  |
| 7. Adjusting Screw Stop Pin |  |
| 8. Prop Return Spring       |  |
| 9. Roller                   |  |
| 10. Trip Latch              |  |
| 11. Trip Shaft              |  |
| 12. Clevis Pin              |  |

Fig. 11 (541E305) Operating mechanism

**Closing the Breaker**

**Electrically Operated (Fig. 10)**

1. With the mechanism in the position described above and the closing springs charged, applying a closing signal will cause the motor to continue to charge the closing springs allowing the mechanism to reset, if not already reset, to the position shown in Fig. 11B.



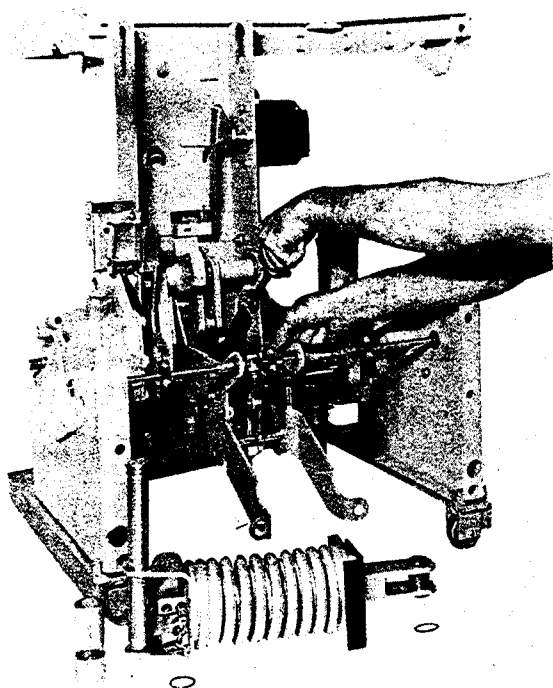


Fig. 12 (8018989) Rear view of front frame-AK-50 showing cam shaft locking plate being loosened

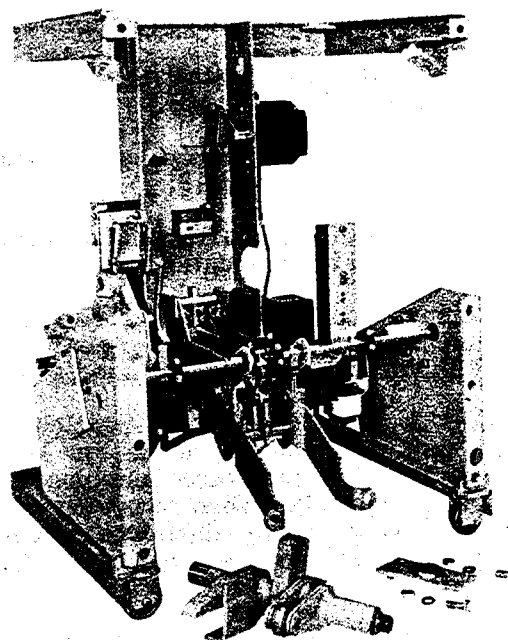


Fig. 13 (8018984) Rear view of front frame-AK-50 showing cam shaft locking plate and cam shaft removed

2. As the crank roller (7) passes its top dead-center position, (maximum spring charge position) the closing springs are free to discharge. Crank (10) can be overdriven independently of the motor so that roller (7) assumes its bottom dead-center position without restraint.

3. As the springs discharge, the rotation of the crank shaft (14) causes roller (15, Fig. 11) to rotate cam (2, Fig. 11) and raise clevis (13, Fig. 11). Prop (16, Fig. 11) holds cam (2, Fig. 11C) in this position.

4. Raising clevis (13, Fig. 11C) closes the breaker contacts through the pole base linkage.

#### Tripping the Breaker (Fig. 11)

Operation of any of the trip devices rotates the trip shaft (11) which allows the trip latch (10) to release the latch prop (5). This allows the forces of the contact and opening springs to reposition the operating mechanism linkage to the position shown in Fig. 11A. In this position, the operating cycle may be repeated.

#### Adjustments (Fig. 11)

All adjustments should be made with the operating mechanism in the reset position as shown in

Fig. 11B. (The mechanism should be reset by manual operation with the safety pin in place and with roller (15) clear of cam (2).)

1. The gap between the trip latch (10) and the roller (9) of the reset latch should be between  $1/64$  in. and  $1/32$  in. This adjustment can be obtained by turning screw (6).

2. The center line of the trip latch (10) should pass through the center of the roller (9). The latch buffer stop on the mechanism frame can be adjusted by loosening the retaining screws to reposition the latch with respect to the roller.

3. The distance between the roller on link (3) and prop (5) should be between  $1/64$  in. and  $1/32$  in. To obtain this gap, advance or retard the nuts (4A) on the bottom of the rod using the reset spring (4).

#### Replacement

When replacing the operating mechanism, refer to the section titled SEPARATION OF FRONT AND BACK FRAMES under MAINTENANCE in these instructions.

The motor is mounted on the side of the gear-

## GEK-7303 Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers

reduction unit and through a worm gear and a planetary gear train drives the crank (10, Fig. 10) with a reduction 1000:1. To remove the motor and gear-reduction unit, proceed as follows:

1. Remove the front frame (see SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAME.)
2. Remove closing springs and crank-shaft as illustrated in Fig. 12 and 13.
3. Disconnect the leads from motor and remove the wires attached to gear unit housing.
4. Remove four bolts at the bottom of the front frame and one bolt at top of gear reduction unit. The motor and gear unit may now be removed.

**NOTE:** If it is desired to replace only the motor unit, disconnect the motor leads and remove only the hardware fastening it to the gear-reduction unit. When removing the motor only, the front frame should be placed front side down to prevent the oil escaping from the gear unit.

The gear reduction unit contains 4 ounces of oil similar to Atlantic Refining Company's Grade HFS No. 3. It should not be necessary to add or change oil except when the gear-reduction unit and motor are disassembled.

### QUICK CLOSE BREAKER ADJUSTMENTS

The quick close breaker basically differs from the standard breaker in that the precharging operation is extended to and slightly past the top dead-center position of the closing spring assembly. As the springs start to discharge to close the breaker, the discharge operation is arrested by a prop and latch arrangement. The subsequent closing operation is accomplished by tripping the latch to release the prop which in turn allows the springs to continue the interrupted discharging operation and close the breaker.

The gear reduction unit for the standard breaker is not interchangeable with the gear reduction unit on the quick close unit because the quick close gear reduction unit employs a slip clutch to relieve the pressure that would otherwise be exerted between the output crank plate and the prop.

After the closing springs have been completely charged and the prop and latch system are preventing closure of the breaker, the closing operation may be accomplished by energizing the closing relay thru the control relay contacts, or manually by depressing the push to close lever which mechanically displaces the latch to allow the breaker to close.

On drawout breakers an interlock between the breaker and enclosure requires the springs to be discharged before the breaker can be removed from the enclosure.

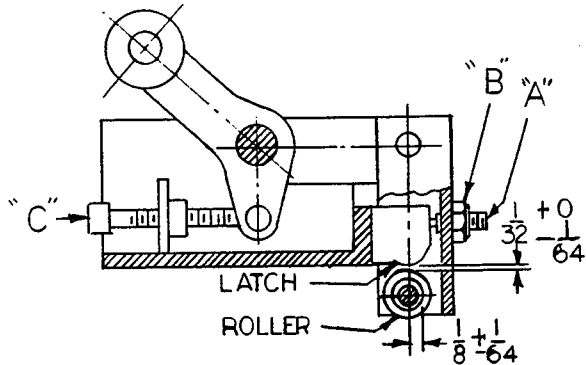


Fig. 14A

#### Quick-Closing Release Latch - Fig. 14A

Adjust the engagement of the roller on the latch to  $1/8 \pm 1/64$ " by turning the screw "A". After adjustment is set, lock the bolt with the hex nut "B". Adjust the clearance between the latch and the roller to  $1/32 + 0 - 1/64$ " by turning the screw "C".

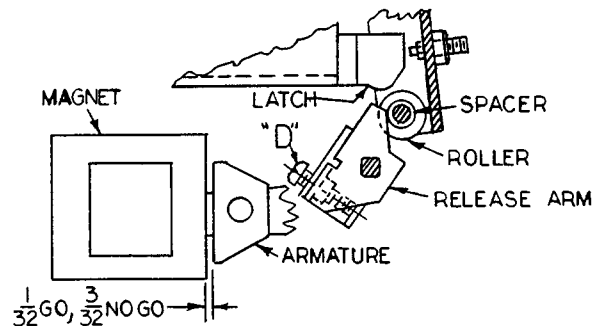


Fig. 14B

#### Release Arm Adjusting - Fig. 14B

Adjust release arm screw "D" so that the stroke of the armature of the closing solenoid releases the roller from the latch with a minimum of  $1/32$ " over-travel. Check by using  $1/32$ " GO and  $3/32$ " NO GO gauge between armature and magnet.

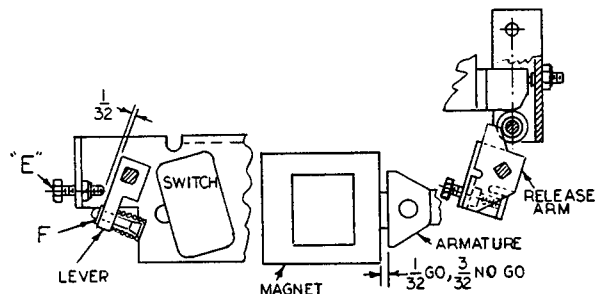


Fig. 14C

Release Shaft Stop and Switchette - Fig. 14C

Adjust screw "E" to 1/32" clearance between screw and lever with clearance on release arm taken up by pressing lever lightly forward.

Adjust switchette operation by adding washers "F" under cotter pin, so that contact is made when armature is adjusted as shown above.

The control relay or (X) relay is located on the left side of the front frame channel. It may be removed by disconnecting the wiring, loosening the (3) two mounting screws and lifting it slightly to admit the top mounting screw through the keyhole mounting, in general, the entire relay should be replaced rather than changing coils and contacts.

The anti-pump relay is located on the left side of the front channel above the control relay. The connections to this relay are soldered. Removal of the relay is straight forward. When re-installing use extreme care to avoid shorting contact points of different voltage potential with solder of flux.

The closing control relay consists of a strong box solenoid with sufficient linkages to operate the remotely located D switches.

Stored-Energy Manual Mechanism (Fig. 15)  
AK-50-75-100

This breaker is equipped with a spring-charged stored-energy mechanism similar to the mechanism

used on the AK-50, -75 and -100 electrical breakers. The closing springs (5) are charged by operating the manual closing handle (22) on the front of the breaker, instead of the closing motor as is the case with the electrical breaker. Closing this breaker is accomplished by pumping the operating handle four complete cycles, first counterclockwise through 120 degrees from its normal vertical position and then clockwise back through 120 degrees from its normal vertical position and then clockwise back through 120 degrees. When approximately 70 degrees of the fourth clockwise stroke have been completed, the closing springs, which have been charged during the previous strokes of the closing handle, are driven over-center and the breaker closes.

This mechanism consists basically of a closing spring assembly, ratchet wheel and output crank assembly, handle shaft and pawl assembly, and the closing handle.

Closing the Breaker (Fig. 15)

The first stroke of the closing handle causes the ratchet pawls (21) attached to the handle shaft (23), to engage the first tooth of the ratchet wheel (17), thus beginning to charge the closing springs. The subsequent closing handle strokes perform the same function as the pawls (21) engage the teeth in the ratchet wheel (17), thus rotating the ratchet wheel and output crank (32) and completely charging the closing springs. This rotation of the ratchet wheel and output crank is in a counterclockwise direction from the lower position, through slightly more than 180 degrees, to a position just beyond dead center. In this position the closing springs are free to release their energy, closing the breaker at a high speed.

Inserting the Safety Pin (Fig. 15)

If it is desired to slowly close the breaker contacts to check contact wipe and sequence, operate the closing handle 3 1/2 complete cycles as described above. At the end of the fourth counterclockwise stroke and before performing the fourth clockwise stroke, insert the safety pin (3) into the hole (4) in the guide rod (6), thus preventing the closing springs (5) from releasing their energy to close the breaker contacts.

Replacement (Fig. 15)

If it is necessary to replace any of the mechanism parts, the following total procedure is recommended. This procedure may be halted at the step required to replace any particular part:

1. Install the safety pin (3) as described above.
2. Separate the front and rear frames as described under "SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAMES" in the "MAINTENANCE" section of these instructions.

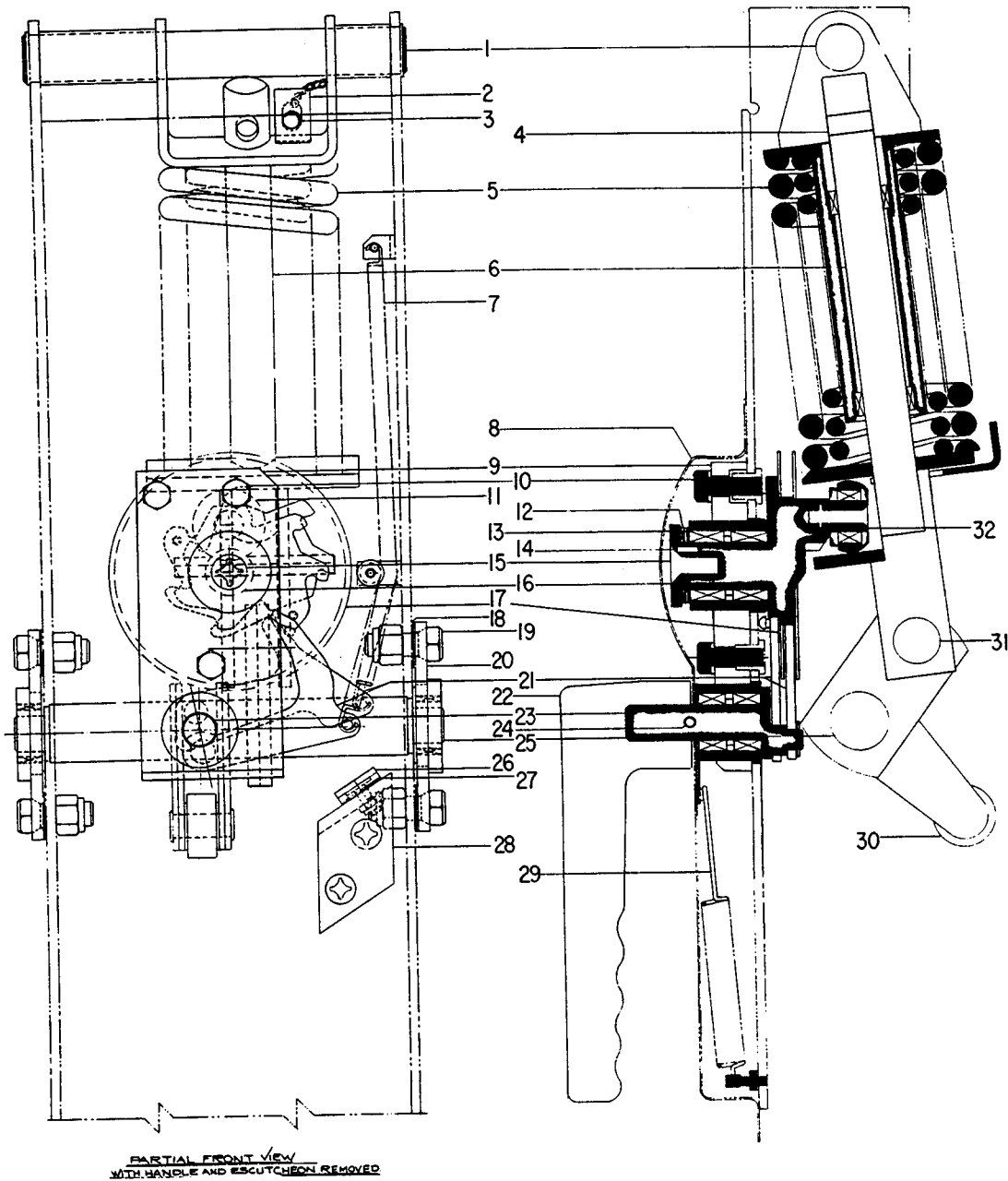


Fig. 15 (669D805) Stored-energy manual closing mechanism charged position AK-2

- |                                  |                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Upper Spring Pin              | 11. Output Crank Roller          | 21. Ratchet Pawls                      |
| 2. Safety Pin Holder             | 12. Thrust Bearing               | 22. Manual Closing Handle              |
| 3. Safety Pin and Chain          | 13. Shims                        | 23. Closing Handle Shaft and Pawl Asm. |
| 4. Safety Pin Hole               | 14. Groove Pin                   | 24. Roll Pin                           |
| 5. Closing Springs               | 15. Nylok Screw                  | 25. Main Closing Crank                 |
| 6. Guide Rod                     | 16. Ratchet Wheel Shaft and Asm. | 26. Pawl Buffer Stop                   |
| 7. Pawl Springs                  | 17. Ratchet Wheel                | 27. Buffer Stop Shims                  |
| 8. Front Escutcheon              | 18. Side Plate Shims             | 28. Buffer Stop Support                |
| 9. Front Bearing Plate           | 19. Side Plate Mounting Bolts    | 29. Handle Return Spring               |
| 10. Bearing Plate Mounting Bolts | 20. Bearing Side Plate           | 30. Mechanism Roller                   |
|                                  | 31. Lower Spring Pin             | 32. Output Crank                       |

3. Remove the closing spring assembly by removing the upper and lower spring pins (1, 31).

4. Remove the right hand bearing side plate (20), and the side plate shims (18) if present, by removing four mounting bolts (19), thus allowing the main closing crank (25) to be removed.

5. Remove the closing handle (22) by removing two set screws threaded in same hole.

6. Remove the front escutcheon by removing four screws holding it to the front frame center support.

7. Remove the handle return spring (29) by unhooking either end of the spring.

8. Disconnect the top end of each pawl spring (7).

9. Remove the roll pin (24), thus allowing the closing handle shaft (23) and pawl assembly (23) to be removed.

10. Remove the ratchet wheel (17) and its assembly (16) by removing Nylok\* screw (15) and thrust bearing (12). If shims (13) are present they must also be removed.

11. Remove front bearing plate (9) by removing three mounting bolts (10) accessible from the front of the breaker. The mechanism is now completely disassembled. It is not recommended that any of the subassemblies removed during the above operation be further disassembled in the field. Replacement sub-assemblies should be obtained from the factory.

12. To reassemble the mechanism, reverse the procedure described above.

NOTE: When reassembling the mechanism the adjustments listed below should be checked at the appropriate time of reassembly. The appropriate time for each adjustment is indicated in the adjustment text.

**Adjustments (Fig. 15)**

Frequent adjustments to the mechanism should not be required. If the mechanism has been disassembled, it will be necessary to check the following adjustments:

1. It may be necessary to add shims (13) to reduce the end play of the ratchet wheel shaft (16). An end play of 0.010 to 0.020 of an inch is recommended. Shims should be obtained from the factory.

2. It may be necessary to add buffer stop shims (27) to the buffer stop (26) to provide a clearance of 1/64 to 1/32 inch between the pawls (21) and the buffer stop, when the pawls are touching the ratchet wheel teeth extending a max-

imum distance from the center of rotation of the ratchet wheel (17). This measurement should be made while operating the closing handle during the four spring charging operations and before the closing springs are reassembled.

3. The ratchet pawls (21) should operate freely throughout the closing strokes. They should engage the ratchet wheel teeth near the end of each counterclockwise and clockwise stroke of the closing handle with a definite clicking sound, indicating a free non-binding operation. After the clicking sound is detected, the closing handle should have a minimum overtravel of 1/2 in. or 3 1/2 degrees, measured at the end of each handle stroke.

4. The groove pin (14) in the front of the ratchet wheel assembly (16) must be assembled in a manner that will allow Nylok screw (15) to be tightened securely. A clearance of 1/64 to 1/32 in. should exist between the front of the groove pin and the rear surface of the Nylok screw head.

Other adjustments to the closing and operating mechanisms, such as complete contact and latch adjustments, may be made by following the previously described instructions for the AK-50, -75 and -100 breaker mechanisms.

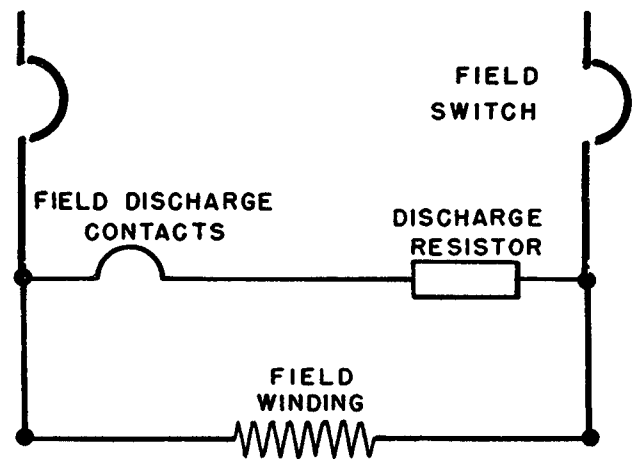


Fig. 16 (415A845) Typical connection diagram

**AKF MECHANISM (Fig. 17)**

The Type AKF breakers are two-pole breakers with field discharge contacts placed in the center pole. When this breaker is opened, the field discharge contacts close, thus connecting an external discharge resistor across the field of the generator or motor. When the breaker is closed, the field discharge contacts are opened. See Fig. 16 for a typical circuit connection.

\* Trade-mark of Republic Steel Corp.

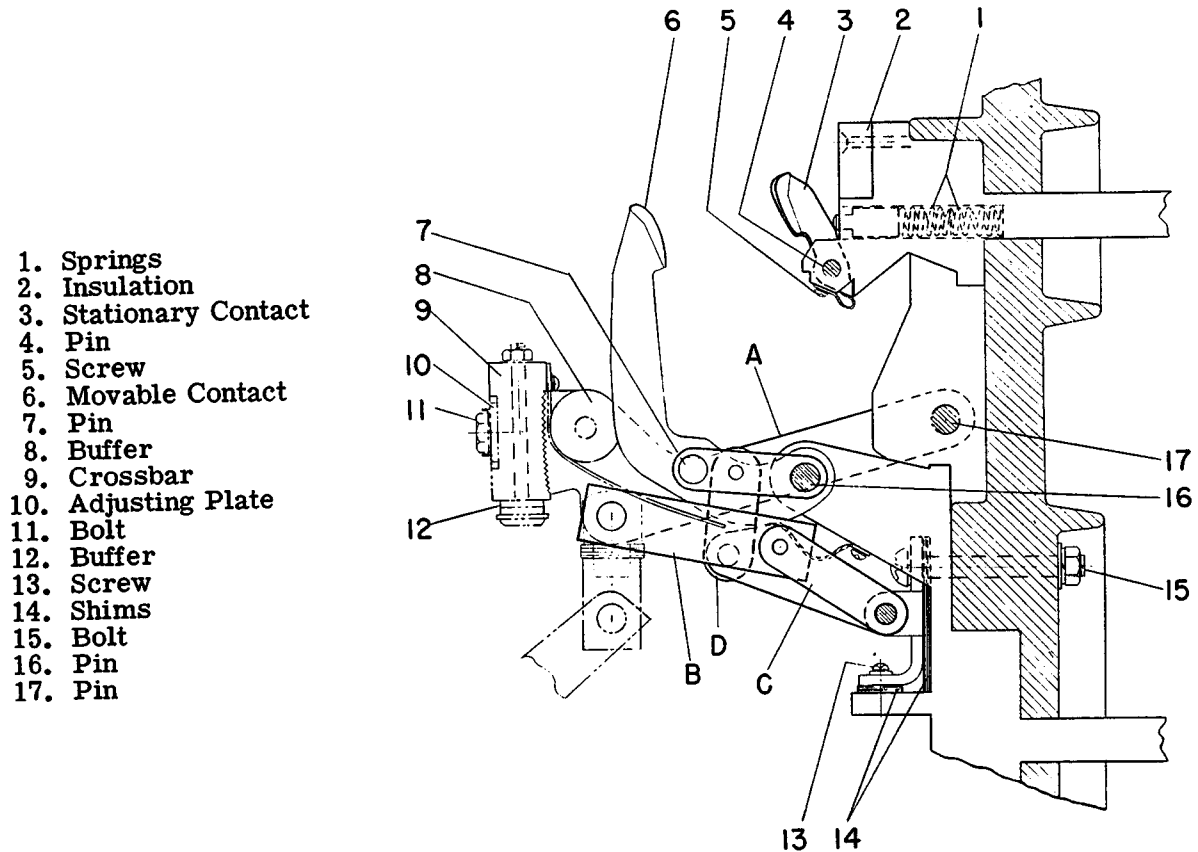


Fig. 17 (227D174) Field discharge contacts (center pole)

When the breaker is tripped, the opening springs pull crossbar (9) downward, opening the breaker's outer poles. As the crossbar moves downward, link (A) rotates about a fixed center (17), collapsing toggle links (B) and (C) upward, thereby closing center-pole contacts through connecting link (D). Link (C) consists of two links riveted together, forming a single triangular link.

**Contact Adjustments**

**Measurements**

For contact measurements and adjustments of the two outside poles of the breaker, refer to POLE UNIT ASSEMBLY.

Contact measurements of the center-pole field discharge contacts should be made on the left contact and be within the following limits:

1. Contact wipe, 3/16 in. to 7/16 in.
2. Contact pressure, 10 lb. to 16 lb.
3. Gap between contacts when center pole is open, 1 1/2 in. to 1 3/4 in.
4. Overlap between the center-pole contacts and the arcing contacts of the outer poles, 3/16 in. to 7/16 in.

Measurements of the center-pole contact wipe

and pressure may be made by following the same procedure as outlined for the standard pole unit in POLE UNIT ASSEMBLY. Overlap of the center-pole contacts and the outer pole arcing contacts may be checked by the following procedure:

1. Remove arc quenchers (see ARC QUENCHER).
2. Insert safety pin in push rod. (See Fig. 3 under MAINTENANCE.)
3. Operate closing mechanism with maintenance handle until arcing contacts of outer poles just touch.
4. Measure distance between forward edge of left stationary contact of center pole and surface of insulation block behind contact.
5. Continue to operate maintenance closing handle until center-pole contact opens fully.
6. Repeat measurement described in step 4. Difference between measurements indicates amount of overlap.

**Adjusting Center-pole Contact Wipe and Overlap (Fig. 17)**

If measurements reveal either incorrect center-pole contact wipe or incorrect overlap of contacts, adjustments should be made by the following procedure:

1. With outside poles open, loosen adjustment plate (10) of center pole on crossbar (9) by freeing bolt locking tab and loosening bolts (11).

2. If center-pole wipe or overlap is to be increased, move the adjustment plate to the left; if it is to be decreased, move it to the right.

3. After proper adjustment is made, tighten adjustment plate bolts until plate is snug. Then tap adjustment plate in such a way as to bring lower edge of slot in plate to bear against bolt. Tighten bolt until lockwasher is fully compressed. Then form locking tabs over bolt heads so that bolts are securely held in place.

NOTE: If the above adjustment has been made, it is necessary to recheck the outer-pole wipe. If this is outside the prescribed limits, correct as described in POLE UNIT ASSEMBLY.

4. If proper wipe cannot be obtained within the range of the adjustment described above, it will be necessary to obtain further adjustment by means of the vertical shims (14) provided for the purpose. In order to accomplish this, proceed as follows:

a. Separate the front frame from the back frame (see SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAMES).

b. Loosen screw (13) and remove bolt (15).

c. Remove vertical shims (14) to decrease wipe; add to increase.

d. Replace bolt (15) and tighten screw (13).

e. Reassemble front and back frame.

**Adjusting Center-pole Open Contact Gap (Fig. 17)**

Improper open contact gap of the center pole may be adjusted by the following procedure.

1. Loosen screw (13) and bolt (15).

2. If gap is to be increased, horizontal shims (14) should be removed. If it is to be decreased, they should be added. Shims may be removed by sliding them to the front of the breaker. They are slotted for easy removal. (Effect of this adjustment on contact wipe and overlap is negligible.)

3. Tighten hardware.

**Contact Replacement**

**Stationary Contacts (Fig. 17)**

1. Remove arc quencher (see ARC QUENCHER).

2. Remove screw (5) from braid.

3. Drift out pin (4) and remove contacts.

4. Reassemble in reverse order with new

contacts.

5. Check contact overlap and wipe, and re-adjust if necessary (see above).

**Movable Contacts (Fig. 17)**

1. Remove arc quencher (see ARC QUENCHER).

2. Remove tru-arc retainers on right side of pins (7) and (16).

3. Drift pins (7) and (16) to the left far enough to free movable contacts.

4. Reassemble in reverse order with new contacts.

5. Check contact overlap and wipe and re-adjust if necessary (see above).

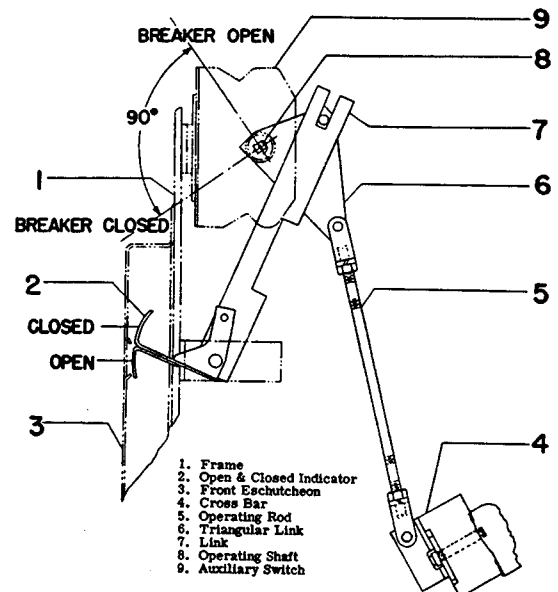


Fig. 18 (0133C9020) Auxiliary switch linkage -standard breaker

**AUXILIARY SWITCH**

**AK BREAKERS (Fig. 18)**

The auxiliary switch is used to make and break various control circuits as the circuit breaker is opened and closed. The auxiliary switch is mounted on the left side of the front frame. As the crossbar (4) moves, with the contacts, to the open or closed position it operates a triangular link (6) through an operating rod (5). The triangular link rotates the operating shaft (8) of the auxiliary switch, which, through cams located on this shaft, opens and closes the auxiliary switch contacts. The top terminals of the switch are "a" contacts (open when the breaker is open) and the bottom terminals are "b" contacts (closed when the breaker is open).

**Replacement (Fig. 18)**

1. Disconnect all leads to auxiliary switch.

# GEK-7303 Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers

1. Mounting Bolt
2. Tie Bolt
3. Shaft
4. Screw
5. Bottom Cover
6. End Plate
7. Top Cover
8. 'a' Contacts
9. Contact Spring
10. Rocker Arm
11. Pin
12. Cam
13. 'b' Contacts
14. 'b' Terminals
15. 'a' Terminals
16. Barrier

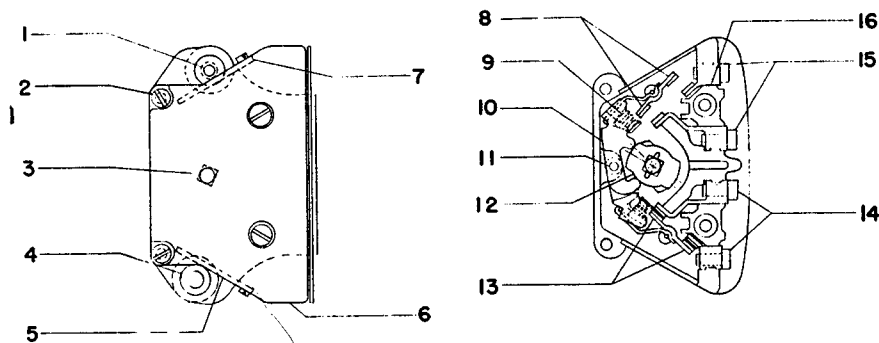


Fig. 19 (242C588) Auxiliary switch - standard breaker

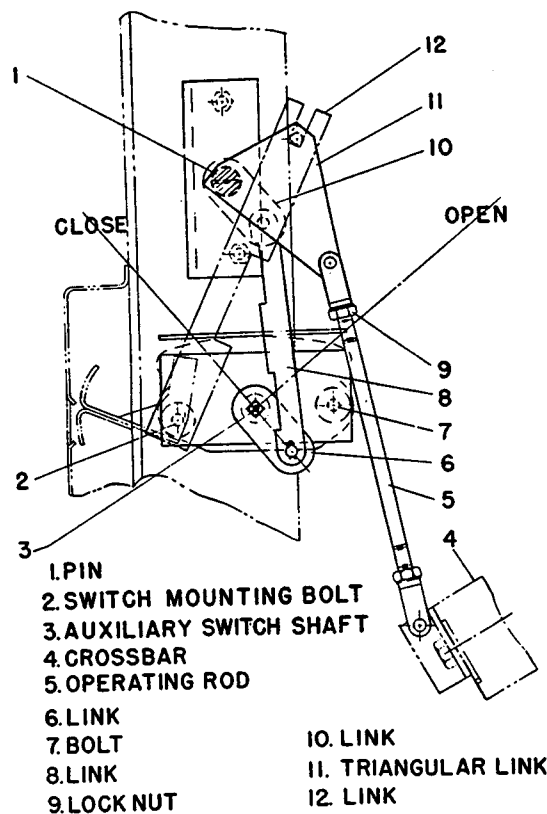


Fig. 20 (0133C9019) Auxiliary switch linkage --AKF breakers

2. Remove two mounting bolts.
3. Disengage auxiliary switch shaft (8) from the triangular link (6).
4. Set arrow on new auxiliary switch shaft.
5. Push auxiliary switch shaft (8) into square hole in link (breaker open).
6. Replace mounting hardware and wiring.

### Adjustment (Fig. 18)

The "a" contacts of the auxiliary switch should close before the arcing contacts of the breaker close. This may be checked by slowly closing the

breaker with the maintenance handle, with the safety pin restraining the closing springs, and with a bell set across the "a" terminals of the auxiliary switch.

The closing of the "a" contacts can be advanced or retarded by extending or reducing the external length of the operating rod (5). The length of the operating rod (5) should be adjusted so that the switch "a" contacts close when the arcing contacts are parted by 1/8 to 1/4 in. The operating rod should also be aligned vertically so that it is parallel with the sides of the breaker frame center channel and perpendicular with the crossbar (4). This alignment may be secured by re-locating the washers on the pin which connects the operating rod to the crossbar.



**AKF BREAKERS (Fig. 20)**

The auxiliary switch mounting and linkage on the AKF breakers are different from that of the standard AK breakers. Figures 17 and 19 show the difference in the mounting positions, with the AKF switches rotated 90 degrees with respect to the mounting position of the standard breaker switch. There is also a slight difference between the linkage of the AKF breaker switches, however the principle of operation remains the same.

When the breaker operates, the movement of the crossbar (4) rotates triangular link (11) about fixed center (1). This rotational motion is transmitted to the auxiliary-switch shaft (3) by the linkage comprised of links (10), (8) and (6). The breaker position indicator is also operated by this mechanism through link (12).

**Replacement (Fig. 20)**

1. Disconnect all leads to auxiliary switch.
2. Remove mounting bolts (2) and (7).
3. Withdraw auxiliary switch.
4. Insert new switch with arrow on shaft pointing up and towards the back of the breaker as in Fig. 18.
5. Replace mounting hardware and wiring.

**Adjustments (Fig. 20)**

The auxiliary switch operating rod (5) should be adjusted so that the switch "a" contacts close when the arcing contacts of the outer poles are parted by 1/8 to 1/4 in. This dimension may be checked in the same manner described for the standard breakers. The length of the operating rod may be varied by changing dimension "a" (see Fig. 19) and aligning the operating rod as described for the standard breakers.

**ELECTRICAL CLOSING DEVICES AND CONTROLS**

A closing switch and motor mechanism are provided for closing the breaker electrically.

**CLOSING SWITCH**

The closing button, when provided is mounted on the front frame behind the escutcheon. A hole is provided in the escutcheon to allow operation of the switch. Remove the escutcheon to gain access to the switch.

**CUT-OFF SWITCHES (Fig. 21)**

The motor cut-off switches are mounted on the side of the front frame. When the breaker control circuit is energized the motor circuit is maintained through the closed contacts of switch (1), thus charging the closing springs. At the end of the charging stroke the cut-off switch is mechanically operated by the charging of the springs and

through the operating rod (4), thus opening switch (1) contacts and closing switch (3) contacts. This opens the motor circuit until a closing signal is given. When a closing signal is given the motor is energized through switch (3) contact, further charging the closing springs and closing the breaker. When the breaker closes, the cut-off switch is again mechanically operated, reverting to its original position with switch (1) contact now closed and switch (3) open, thereby allowing the motor to charge the closing springs for a subsequent closing operation. Most breakers have two normally open auxiliary contacts in series with the motor circuit to prevent pre-charging the closing springs with the breaker closed.

If the switches do not function properly, they should be replaced by disconnecting the wiring and removing them from their mounting bracket.

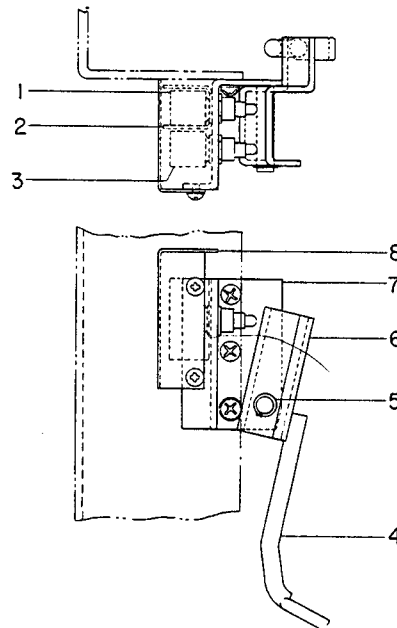


Fig. 21 (242C599) Motor cut-off switch

- |               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| 1. 'G' Switch | 5. Retaining Ring   |
| 2. Insulation | 6. Lever Bracket    |
| 3. 'F' Switch | 7. Mounting Bracket |
| 4. Rod        | 8. Cover            |

**CONTROL RELAY**

The control relay is mounted on the left side of the front frame. It is used to open and close the motor circuit. To replace, remove wiring and holding screws. See item 3, Fig. 2.

**PROTECTIVE DEVICES  
STATIC TIME DELAY UNDER-  
VOLTAGE TRIPPING DEVICE**

(Fig. 22)

The Static Time Delay Undervoltage Tripping

## GEK-7303 Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers

Device consists of an undervoltage device mounted on the breaker, a static time delay box mounted separately from the breaker and a control power

transformer if the voltage is other than D. C., 208V AC or 230V, AC. Refer to wiring diagram 0102C3698 (Fig. 23).

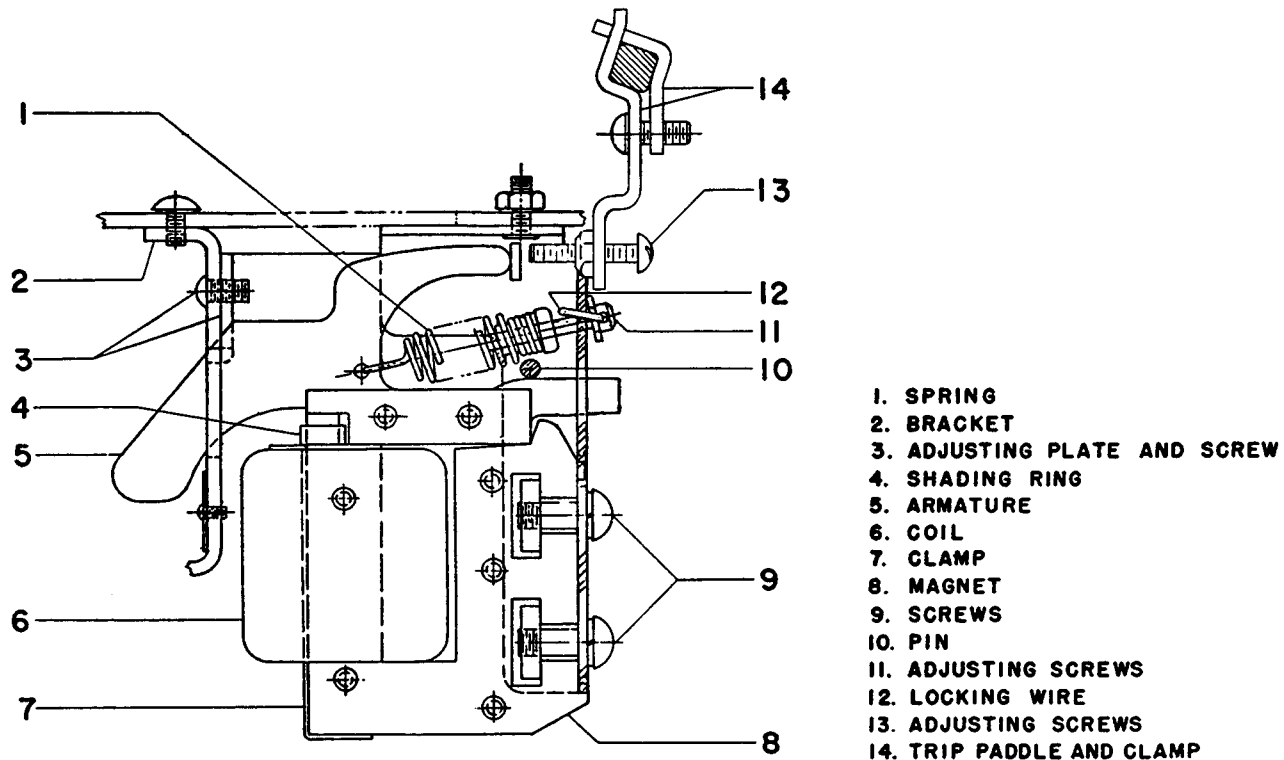


Fig. 22 (0133C9023) Static Time-Delay Undervoltage Tripping Device

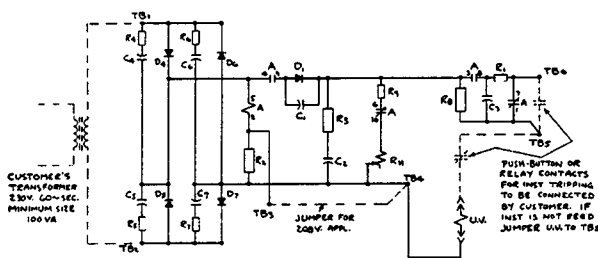
The voltage 208V AC or 230V AC, to be monitored is connected to Terminals #1 and #2 of the time delay box. The undervoltage device on the breaker is always connected through either its secondary disconnects or terminal board, to terminals #4 and #5 of the time delay box.

The undervoltage device is set to pickup at approximately 80% of bus voltage and drop out between 30% and 60%.

The undervoltage device coil circuit is continuously rated and will remain picked up as long as the voltage remains above the predetermined drop out voltage. The time delay is field adjustable between 1 and 5 seconds, it is factory set at the minimum setting, and once the time delay is established, it is consistent.

No more than one undervoltage device should be connected to a static time delay box.

The Static Time Delay Undervoltage can also be furnished in conjunction with the thermotector control package, as shown on wiring diagram 0102C3699 (Fig. 24). Overheating of the motor windings causes the thermotector, imbedded in the motor windings, to open and allow the "Z"



- A - 250V, DC. RELAY
- C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub> - .10μF 50% 400 WVDC.
- C<sub>1</sub> - 550μF 350 WVDC.
- C<sub>2</sub> - 1000μF 200 WVDC.
- C<sub>3</sub> - 1000μF 200 WVDC.
- D<sub>1</sub>, D<sub>2</sub>, D<sub>3</sub>, D<sub>4</sub> - 1N560 - 400 mA @ 30°C
- R<sub>1</sub> - 15A 2W ±5%
- R<sub>2</sub> - 1500 A 3W ±5%
- R<sub>3</sub> - 75 A 5W ±5%
- R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub> - 10 A 1/2W
- R<sub>0</sub> - 2750 A 10W ±5%
- R<sub>H</sub> - 0.15,000 A 1.5W
- R<sub>A</sub> - 500 A 3W ±5%

Fig. 23 (0102C3698) Static Time Delay Undervoltage Wiring Diagram

relay of the control box to instantaneously trip the breaker through a normally closed "Z" contact in series with the undervoltage device mounted on the breaker.

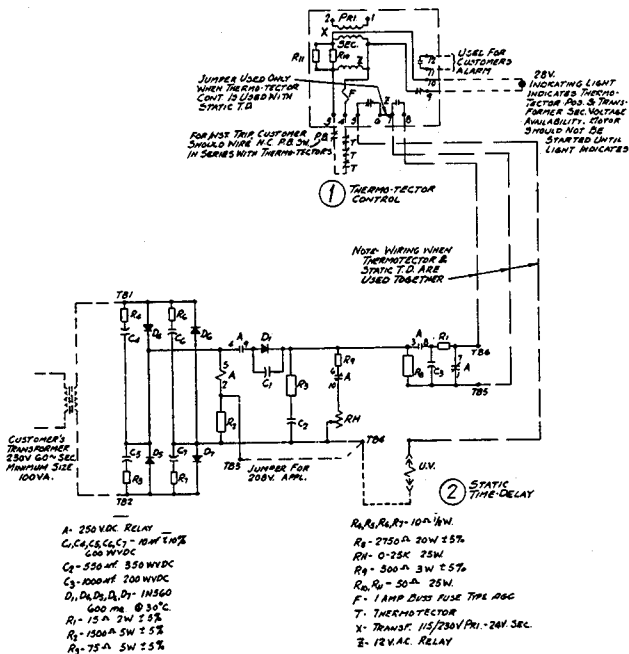


Fig. 24 (102C3699) Thermotector Wiring Diagram

"Warning": Do not use bell set to check continuity of bridge circuit in static time delay box, only a volt-ohm meter or vacuum tube volt meter should be used.

In the event the device fails to pick-up, the following checks are recommended to determine whether the magnetic device on the breaker or the static time delay unit is the faulty component.

- A. Check input voltages across terminals 1 & 2 on static box. These voltages should be as follows:
  1. Device 177L316 G-12-208 or 230 volts A.C.
  2. Device 177L316 G-14-125 volts D.C.
  3. Device 177L316 G-15-250 volts D.C.
- B. Check output voltages on terminals 4 & 5 with the under voltage device connected. The approximate voltages are as follows:
  1. 208 Volt A. C. 177L316 G-12- 110 Volts D. C.  
230 Volt A. C. 177L316 G-12- 120 D. C. Volts D. C.
  2. 125 Volt D. C. 177L316 G-14 50 Volts D. C.
  3. 250 Volt D. C. 177L316 G-15- 100 Volts D. C.

C. The resistance of the under voltage coils are as follows:

1. 6275081 G-59 - 1830 Ohms.
2. 6275081 G-61 - 440 Ohms.

REPLACEMENT

1. Disconnect coil leads.
2. Remove four mounting screws (21) and remove device.
3. Install new device in reverse order.

Coil (15)

1. Disconnect leads to coil.
2. Remove two screws (16).
3. Remove magnet and coil assembly.
4. Straighten laminations around shading ring (5).
5. Remove shading ring and straighten lower end of coil clamp (13).
6. Remove coil. Install new coil in reverse order.

INSTANTANEOUS UNDER-VOLTAGE TRIPPING DEVICE

The instantaneous undervoltage device is mounted in the same location and manner as the static time-delay device and its construction is similar.

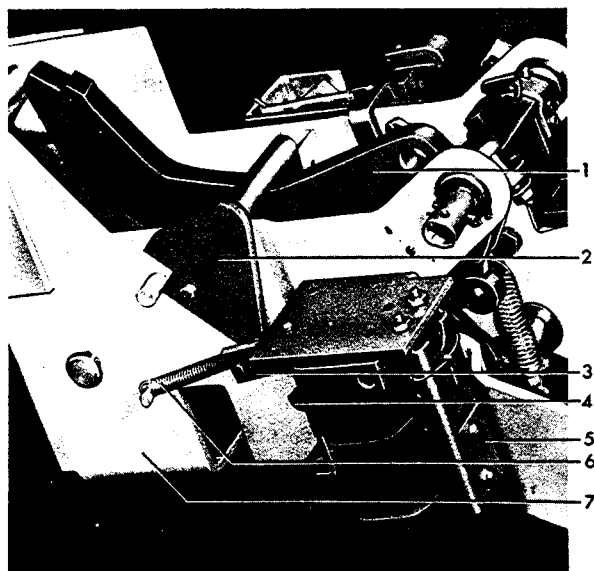
The adjustments and replacement of this device are the same as those described above for the static time-delay undervoltage device.

UNDERVOLTAGE LOCKOUT DEVICE

(Fig. 25)

The undervoltage lockout device holds an open breaker trip-free when the coil of the device is de-energized. When the breaker is in the closed position, linkage operated by the breaker mechanism cam positions itself to mechanically hold the undervoltage device armature in the closed air gap position to prevent tripping the breaker in the event the undervoltage device coil is de-energized. This feature when used in conjunction with normally-closed auxiliary contacts of an alternate breaker presents a convenient method of mechanically interlocking two or more breakers to assure that no two breakers may be closed at the same time.

The undervoltage lockout device is mounted on the right side of the mechanism frame (7) (looking from the front). This device is identical to the standard instantaneous undervoltage trip device,



**UNDervOLTAGE LOCKOUT DEVICE  
TYPE AK-50, 75 & 100**

Fig. 25 (8039985) Right side view of mechanism frame Breaker shown in open position.

1. Mechanism cam
2. Undervoltage lockout arm
3. Undervoltage lockout lever
4. Undervoltage device armature
5. Undervoltage device
6. Undervoltage lockout spring
7. Mechanism frame

with the addition of the lockout feature. The lockout feature consists of arm (2), lever (3), and spring (6). The lockout linkage is activated by the movement of the mechanism cam (1). When the breaker is closed, the undervoltage device is defeated by the lever (3) holding the armature (4) in the closed air gap position. When the breaker opens, the mechanism cam moves down, allowing spring (6) to rotate arm (2) clockwise which causes lever (3) to rotate counter-clockwise to release armature (4) allowing the undervoltage device to operate normally.

**DIRECT ACTING TRIPPING  
DEVICE EC-1B (Fig. 26)**

(USED ON AK-2-75 AND AK-2-100)

The type EC-1B overcurrent tripping device is a direct-acting device that causes the power circuit breaker with which it is associated to open within a predetermined time range which depends upon the magnitude of the current overload. The EC-1B tripping device can be constructed to supply a variety of different types of time-current characteristics, either alone or in combination. These are long time delay, short time delay, and instant-

aneous, and they are identified respectively by numbers 1, 2 and 3. Characteristics are further broken down within each of the first two of these general classifications into maximum, intermediate and minimum values of the time delay period. These are coded respectively as AA, BB and CC. Time and current relationships for the various device characteristics are given by curve drawing 289B198.

The EC-1B is adjustable on high-set instantaneous tripping. The adjustable setting mechanism of the EC-1B is shown in Fig. 26.

Low-set instantaneous tripping is adjustable from 60 percent to 250 percent of the continuous current rating of the device. Whenever this is used, it is the only characteristic of the device. Instantaneous tripping used in conjunction with any other characteristic is always high-set.

When armature (1 or 22) closes against the magnet (11), motion is transmitted through the mechanism linkage, rotating tripping link (8) so that connecting rod (10) is pulled towards the rear of the breaker. By means of trip paddle (14) this results in the displacement of the breaker mechanism trip latch which causes the breaker to trip open. Long and short time delay tripping is achieved through separate timing devices as described below:

**SHORT TIME-DELAY TRIPPING**

(Fig. 26)

The short time delay armature (1) is restrained by a calibration spring (6). If the force tending to close the armature against the magnet (11) is great enough to overcome the spring force, the speed of movement is governed by the mechanical escapement mechanism consisting of parts (2), (3), (4) and (5).

**LONG TIME DELAY TRIPPING (Fig. 26)**

The long time delay armature (22) is restrained by the long time delay calibration spring (15). After the magnetic force produced by the overcurrent condition overcomes this restraint, the velocity of the armature movement is governed by the flow of oil through an orifice in the piston of the dashpot (17). The time required to displace the piston is inversely proportional to the force tending to close the magnetic circuit.

**INSTANTANEOUS TRIPPING (Fig. 26)**

**High-set, Non-adjustable**

When an overcurrent is of the magnitude of the instantaneous trip setting, the magnetic force generated is great enough to extend the instantaneous spring (21), tripping the breaker instantly. If the overcurrent is below this value, the heavy instantaneous spring acts as a link, transmitting the force to the other control elements. If the device has only the instantaneous characteristic, the front end of spring (21) is hooked onto a pin fastened on the frame.

**High-set, Adjustable—EC-1B**

Adjustable instantaneous tripping is accomplished by varying the amount of tensile force on the

high-set instantaneous spring (21). When a magnetic force greater than the restraining spring force is produced by an over-current condition, the armature (22) is pulled upward against the magnet (24), thus tripping the breaker by the movement of the connecting rod (13) against the trip paddle(14).

The pickup value of the device may have one of the following ranges: 4 to 9, 6 to 12, or 9 to 15 times coil rating. Three calibration marks will appear on the calibration scale (18) and the value of these calibration marks will be indicated by stampings on the scale as follows: (4X - 6.5X - 9X) or (6X - 9X - 12X) or (9X - 12X - 15X), depending on the desired range. To set the device at a particular pickup value, loosen the clamping nut (20) and slide the index pointer on the calibration washer (19) to a position which lines up horizontally with the desired pickup value on the calibration scale (18).

**Low-set, Adjustable**

If the characteristic of the device is low-set, adjustable instantaneous, a link is installed in place of spring (21) and the instantaneous calibration spring is located where spring (15) is shown in Fig. 26. Dashpot (17) is omitted from assembly.

**REPLACEMENT (Fig. 26)**

1. Disconnect trip paddle (14) and connecting rod (10) by taking out cotter pin and removing coupling pin.

2. Remove clamp (19) by loosening locking nut and unscrewing slotted stud.
3. Remove stud (23).
4. Remove two screws fastening magnet (11) to lower stud.
5. Device is now free of breaker. Reassembly is accomplished by reversing the procedure.

When reassembling the magnet to the lower stud, be sure to replace any spacing washers in the same location in which they were found during disassembly. If this is not done, misalignment and consequent malfunction may result.

**ADJUSTMENTS (Fig. 26)**

Before the EC-1B overcurrent device is calibrated at the factory, the air gaps between magnet (11) and armatures (1 and 22) are set. These gaps are measured at their widest point, between the front edge of the armature and magnet. The gap for the short time delay armature is 17/64 in., and for the long time delay armature is 17/64 in. Both have a plus and minus tolerance of 1/64in.

The air gap setting is a factory adjustment and is not to be attempted in the field. If any change occurs, the calibration of the device will not be true. If any calibration difficulties are experienced, they may be due to the fact that the air gap setting

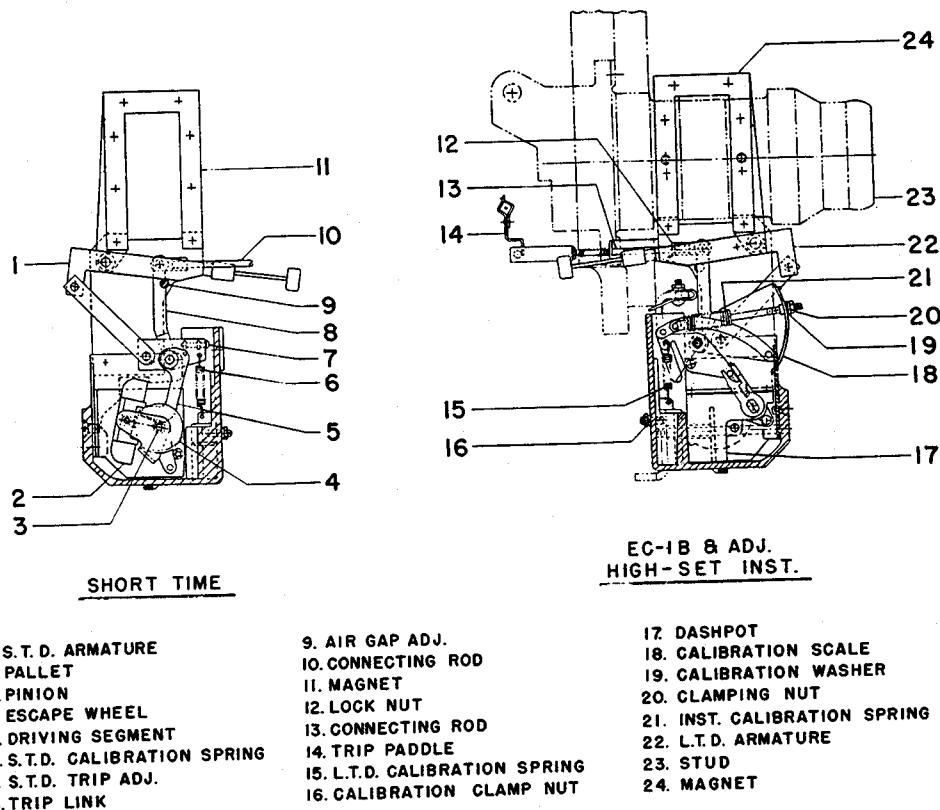


Fig. 26 (0133C9022) Direct-acting tripping device EC-1B

## GEK-7303 Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers

has been altered by rough handling or shipment damage. If a check of the air gap measurement reveals that the setting is beyond the tolerance, the device should be returned to the factory for recalibration.

The adjustment screw (7) is provided so that the short-time mechanism will pick up the trip link (8) at the same point at which it is picked up by the long-time mechanism. This may be checked before the device is mounted by pulling forward on the connecting link (10) and checking visually to see that trip link (8) contacts both the set pin in the long time linkage and the end of adjustment screw (7).

After the device is mounted on the breaker,

a final adjustment that must be made is the length of the connecting rod (10). This is made by varying the amount of thread engagement between the connecting rod and the insulated coupling which ties onto the trip paddle (14). The approximate distance between the pivot centers on the ends of the connecting rod assembly is six inches. The correct exact distance is that which will just cause tripping of the breaker when the armature is closed to a point  $1/32$  in. short of contact with the magnet. A step-by-step procedure for making this adjustment follows.

1. Before mounting the trip device, set the center distance between the pivot centers of the connecting rod at six inches.

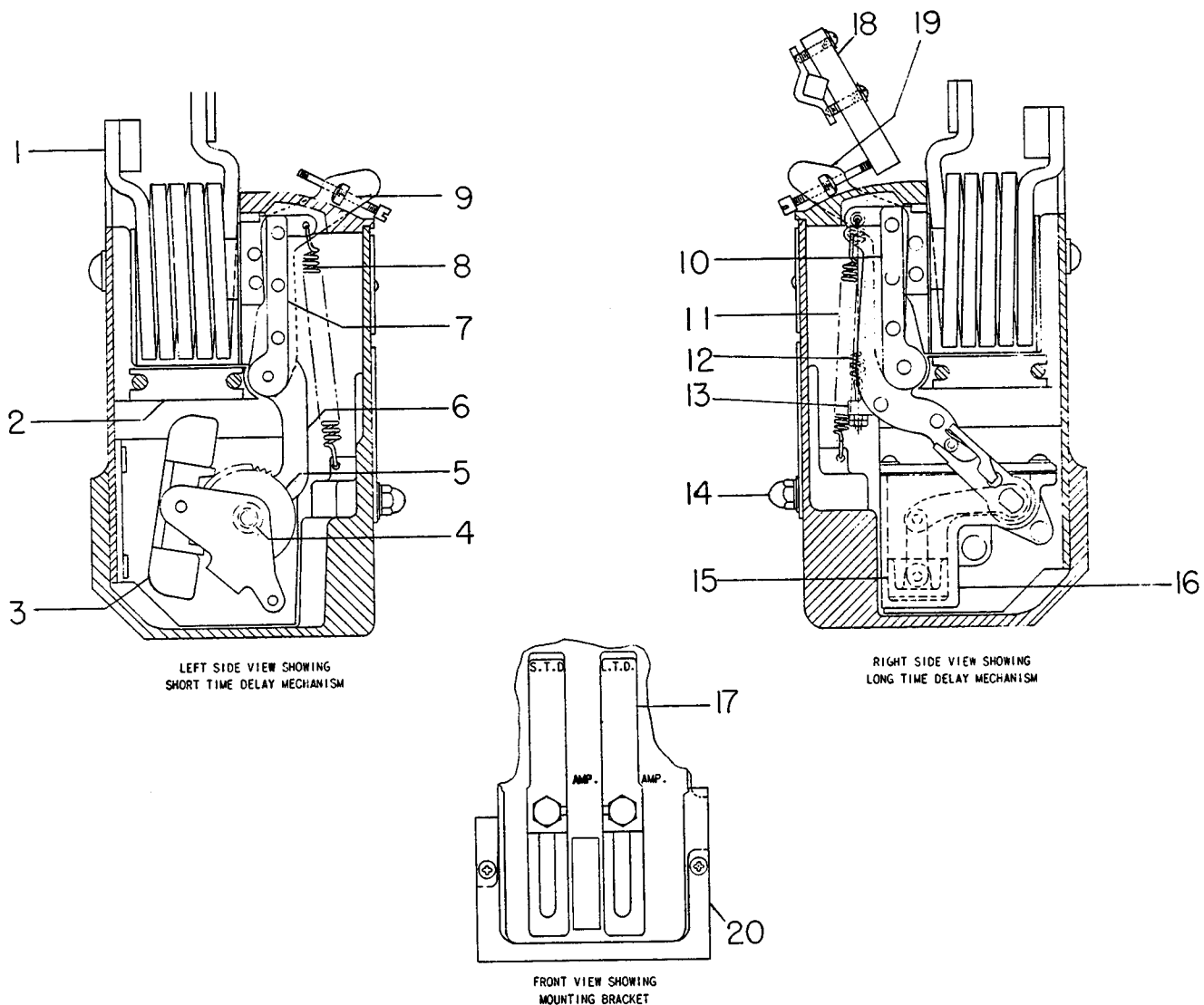


Fig. 27 (P-6423678) Series overcurrent tripping device- EC-1 (AK-50 only)

- |                    |   |                       |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------|
| 1. Series Coil     | 8. S.T.D. Calibration Spring                    | 15. Plunger           |
| 2. Magnet          | 9. Trip Paddle Adjusting Screw                  | 16. Cylinder          |
| 3. Pallet          | 10. L.T.D. Armature                             | 17. Calibration Plate |
| 4. Pinion          | 11. L.T.D. and Low-set Inst. Calibration Spring | 18. Trip Paddle       |
| 5. Escape Wheel    | 12. Inst. Trip Spring (High Set)                | 19. Trip Arm          |
| 6. Driving Segment | 13. Spring Holder                               | 20. Clamping Bracket  |
| 7. S.T.D. Armature | 14. Calibration Clamp Nut                       |                       |

2. Mount the device as described under replacement and insert the pin which couples the connecting rod and the trip paddle.

3. Close the breaker and insert a feeler gage 1/32 in. thick between the armature and magnet. This should be done from the rear of the breaker. The feeler gage should be no wider than 1/2 in. and at least 4 inches long.

4. Close the armature against the gage and magnet.

5. If the breaker does not trip, form paddle 14 to obtain positive trip.

6. Check visually to make sure that the connecting rod does not restrict the engagement of the breaker trip latch when the breaker mechanism resets. It should always be possible to adjust its length to a point where resetting is not interfered with and yet positive tripping by the overcurrent device is achieved.

### **SERIES OVERCURRENT TRIPPING DEVICE EC-1 (Fig. 27)**

Each series overcurrent tripping device is enclosed in a molded case and mounted by three screws and a bracket to the lower part of the pole unit base.

The device can be provided with the same tripping combinations as the EC-1 direct acting device.

#### **SHORT TIME-DELAY TRIPPING (Fig. 27)**

The armature (7) is restrained by calibrating spring (8). After the magnetic force produced by an overcurrent condition overcomes this restraining force, the armature movement is further retarded by an escapement mechanism which produces an inverse time delay characteristic. The mechanism is shown on Fig. 27.

#### **LONG TIME-DELAY TRIPPING (Fig. 27)**

The armature (10) is restrained by the calibration spring (11). After the magnetic force produced by an overcurrent condition overcomes this restraining force, the armature movement is further retarded by the flow of silicone oil in a dashpot, which produces an inverse time delay characteristic. The mechanism is shown on Fig. 27.

#### **INSTANTANEOUS TRIPPING (Fig. 27)**

(a) Adjustable instantaneous tripping takes place after the magnetic force produced by an overcurrent condition, overcomes the restraining force of the calibration spring which can be adjusted by the calibration clamp nut (14).

(b) Non-adjustable instantaneous tripping takes place after the magnetic force produced by an overcurrent condition overcomes the restraining

force of a non-adjustable spring.

#### **ADJUSTMENTS (Fig. 27)**

Calibration clamping nuts (14) are used to set the desired pickup for the adjustable elements.

To adjust for approximately 1/32 in. over-travel of trip arm (19) after tripping:

1. Check trip latch engagement. See ADJUSTMENTS - OPERATING MECHANISM.

2. Loosen the locknut\* and turn the adjusting screw (9) on the trip arm (19). The screw should not touch the trip paddle when the breaker is "open". Adjust positive trip same as EC-2A (See page 33).

3. Tighten the adjusting screw locknut\* on the trip arm.

\* NOTE: In lieu of locknuts, some devices are equipped with self-locking nylon insert nuts.

#### **REPLACEMENT (Fig. 27)**

1. Remove front frame (see SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAMES).

2. Remove the bolts holding the coil to the lower stud.

3. Remove bracket and mounting screws.

4. Before installing a new device, check the travel of the trip arm with a rod or wire and

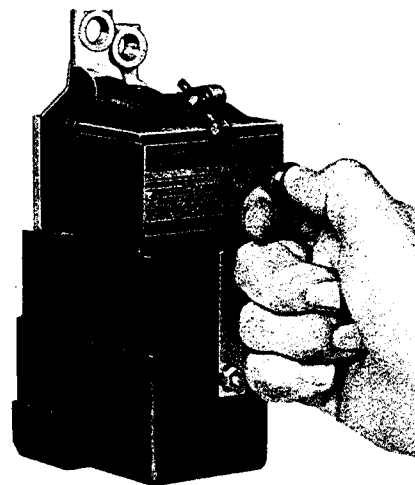


Fig. 28 (8016188) Checking travel distance of series overcurrent tripping device

## GEK-7303 Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers

push the armature solidly against the magnet (see Fig. 28). The trip arm should travel at least 5/32-in.

5. Replace new device in reverse order.

6. Adjust device as described above.

NOTE: Component parts of any overcurrent tripping devices are not replaceable. It will be necessary to install a new device when parts are worn or damaged.

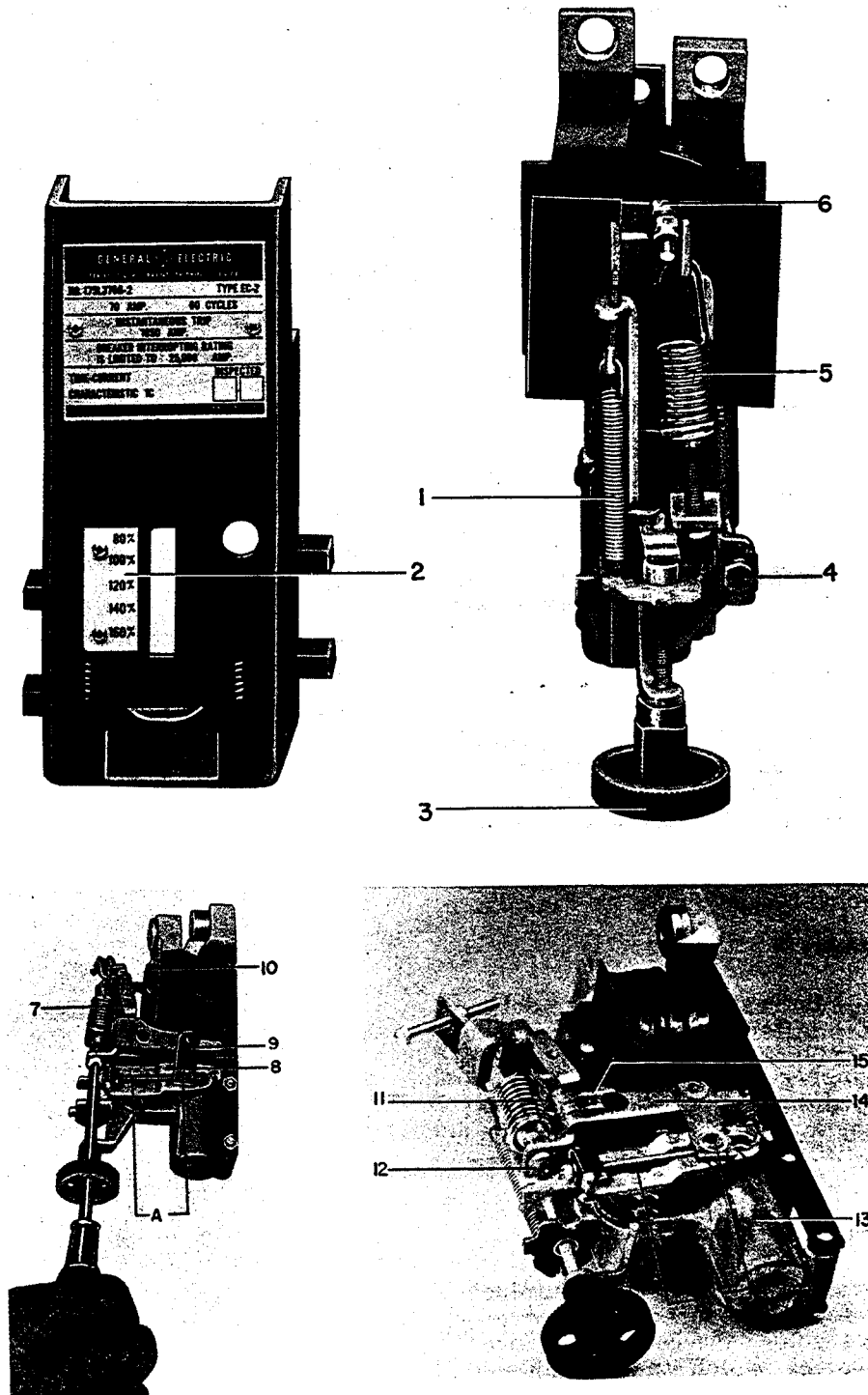


Fig. 29 (8024843, 801449, 8019485) Overcurrent tripping device - EC-2



## SERIES OVERCURRENT TRIPPING DEVICE EC-2, EC-2A, AK-50

The Type EC-2, EC-2A, (see Fig. 29) over-current tripping device is available in three forms:

1. Dual overcurrent trip, with long-time delay and high-set instantaneous tripping.
2. Low-set instantaneous tripping.
3. High-set instantaneous tripping.

The dual trip has adjustable long-time and instantaneous pick-up settings and adjustable time settings. Both forms of instantaneous trip have adjustable pick-up settings.

### LONG TIME-DELAY AND HIGH-SET INSTANTANEOUS TRIPPING (Fig. 29)

By means of the adjustment knob (3), which can be manipulated by hand, the current pick-up point can be varied from 80 to 160 percent of the series coil rating. The indicator and a calibration plate (2) on the front of the case provide a means of indicating the pick-up point setting in terms of percentage of coil rating. The calibration plate is indexed at percentage settings of 80, 100, 120, 140, and 160.

As in the case of the EC-1 over-current trip, the long-time delay tripping feature can be supplied with any one of three time-current characteristics which correspond to the NEMA standards maximum, intermediate and minimum long-time delay operating bands. These are identified as 1A, 1B and 1C characteristics, respectively. Approximate tripping time for each of these, in the same order are 30, 15, and 5 seconds at 600 percent of the pick-up value of current. (See time-current characteristic curves, Fig. 42).

The tripping time may be varied within the limits shown on the characteristic curves by turning the time adjustment screw (4). Turning in a clockwise direction increases the tripping time; counterclockwise motion decreases it. The dashpot arm (8) is indexed at four points, MIN-1/3-2/3-MAX, as indicated in Fig. 30. When the index mark on the connecting link (9) lines up with a mark on the dashpot arm, the approximate tripping time as shown by the characteristic curve is indicated. The 1A and 1B characteristic devices are shipped with this setting at the 2/3 mark and the 1C characteristic at the 1/3 mark. The standard characteristic curves are plotted at these same settings.

Time values are inversely proportional to the effective length of the dashpot arm. Therefore, the linkage setting that gives the shortest time value is the one at which dimension "A", Fig. 29, is greatest. The time adjustment screw (4) may be turned by inserting a Phillips head screwdriver through the hole in the front of the case. If it is desired to relate the linkage setting to the index marks on the linkage it will be necessary to remove the case. This may be done by removing the two mounting screws, one on each side of the

case, which may be taken off without disturbing the trip unit itself.

If the breaker is provided with a shunt trip or undervoltage device, the EC-2, EC-2A, case on the center pole must be taken off first before the cases on the outer poles can be removed.

### INSTANTANEOUS LOW-SET TRIPPING (Fig. 29)

The low-set instantaneous pick-up point may be varied by the adjustment knob (3). The calibration in this case usually ranges from 80 percent to 250 percent of the series coil rating, with the calibration plate indexed at values of 80, 100, 150, 200, and 250 percent of the rating.

### INSTANTANEOUS HIGH-SET TRIPPING (Fig. 29)

The high-set instantaneous pick-up value may have one of the following three ranges: 4 to 9 times coil rating; 6 to 12 times coil rating or 9 to 15 times coil rating. The pick-up setting may be varied by turning the instantaneous pick-up adjusting screw (12).

Three calibration marks (15) will appear on the operating arm (14) and the value of these calibration marks will be indicated by stampings on the arm as follows: (4X - 6.5X - 9X) or (6X - 9X - 12X) or (9X - 12X - 15X).

At the factory, the pick-up point has been set at the nameplate value of the instantaneous trip current. (Usually expressed in times the ampere rating of the trip coil.) The variation in pick-up setting is accomplished by varying the tensile force on the instantaneous spring (5). Turning the adjustment screw changes the position of the movable nut (11) on the screw. The spring is anchored to this movable nut so that when the position of the nut is changed, there is a corresponding change in the spring load. As the spring is tightened, the pick-up point is increased.

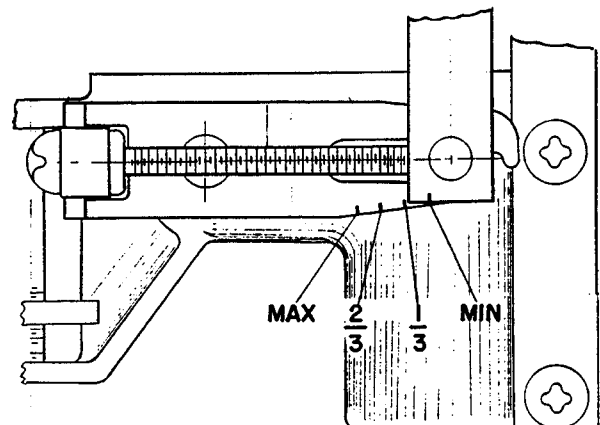
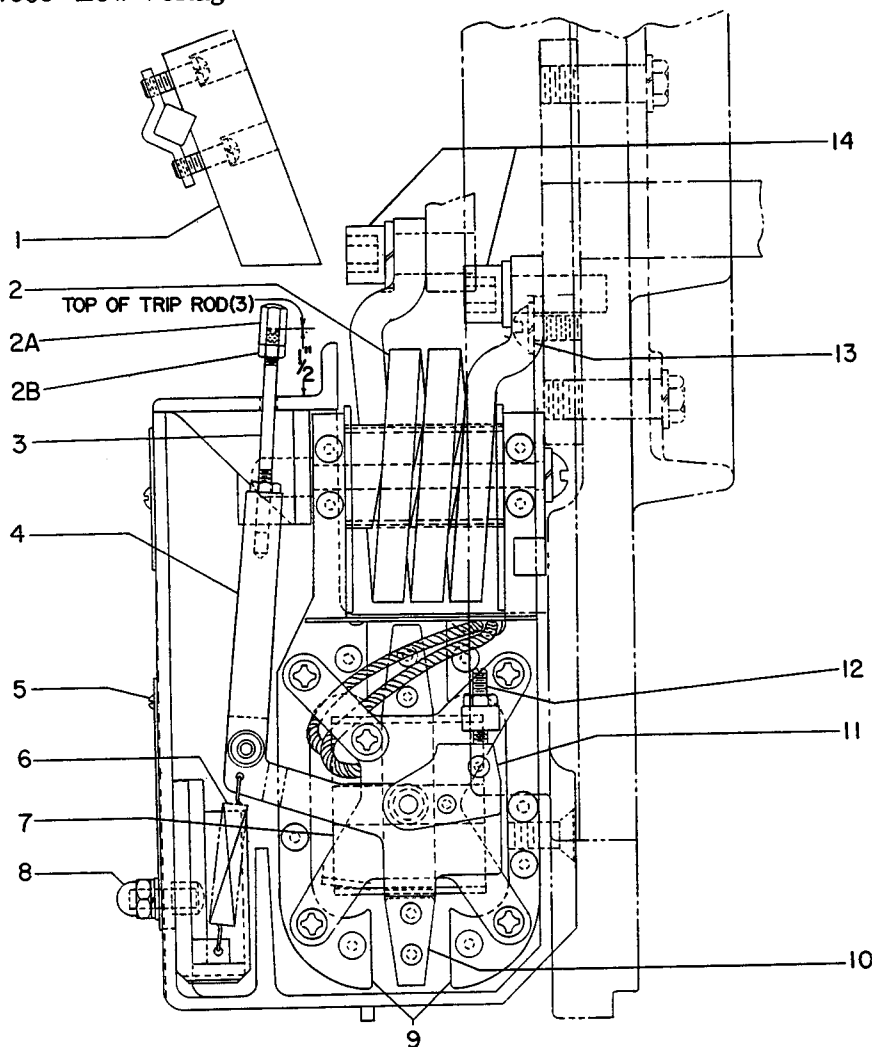


Fig. 30 (417A464) Time-adjustment indexing

# GEK-7303 Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers



- 1. Trip Paddle
- 2. Series Coil
- 2A. Adjusting Nut
- 2B. Locking Nut
- 3. Trip Rod
- 4. Trip Crank
- 5. Setting Sealing Screw
- 6. Calibration Spring
- 7. Potential Coil
- 8. Calibration Nut
- 9. Pole Pieces
- 10. Armature
- 11. Counter Weight
- 12. Stop Screw
- 13. Mounting Screw
- 14. Screw

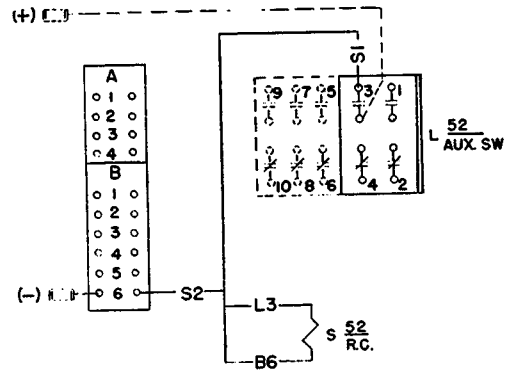


Fig. 31 (383A691, 215D175) Reverse current tripping device

The top edge of the movable nut (11) serves as an index pointer and should be lined up with the center of the desired calibration mark (15) to obtain the proper instantaneous trip setting.

The trip screw (6) on the end of the armature (7) should be set so that it does not contact the trip paddle on the trip shaft until the air gap between armature and pole piece is reduced to 3/32 in. or less, measured at the rivet in the pole piece. Also, the armature must have a minimum of 1/32 in. of travel beyond the point in its motion at which the breaker is tripped.

Replacement of the EC-2, EC-2A device is accomplished by the same procedure described for the EC-1 series trip device: however, in some cases, when replacing an EC-1 device with an EC-2, EC-2A it will be necessary to replace the trip paddles on the trip shaft with ones which are slightly longer. When required these will be provided with the replacement trip units.

NOTE: Pickup settings on the cover of the EC-2, EC-2A device are calibrated for the specific device. When replacing covers, replace on associated device.

**REVERSE CURRENT TRIPPING DEVICE****AK-50 ONLY (Fig. 31)**

The device is enclosed in a molded case and is mounted on the right pole base similar to the series overcurrent tripping device.

The reverse current tripping device (see Fig. 28) consists of a series coil (2) with an iron core mounted between two pole pieces (9), also a potential coil (7) connected across a constant source of voltage and mounted around a rotary-type armature (10). Calibration spring (6) determines the armature pick-up when a reversal of current occurs.

As long as the flow of current through the breaker is in the normal direction, the magnetic flux of the series coil and the magnetic flux of the potential coil produce a torque which tends to rotate the armature counterclockwise. The calibration spring also tends to rotate the armature in the same direction. This torque causes the armature to rest against the stop screw (12) attached to a bearing plate on the right side of the device.

If the current through the series coil (2) is reversed, the armature (10) tends to move in the clockwise direction against the restraint of the calibration spring (6). When the current reversal exceeds the calibration setting, the armature revolves clockwise causing the trip rod (3) to move upward engaging the trip paddle (1), thereby tripping the breaker.

**ADJUSTMENTS (Fig. 31)**

The only adjustment to be made on the reverse current device is to make sure that the trip rod has a minimum overtravel of 1/32 in. beyond the point of tripping the breaker. This adjustment should have to be made only when an old device is being replaced by a new one.

The new device will be factory adjusted so that the top end of the trip rod (3) will extend 1/2 in. above the top of the device case, and no additional adjustments of the trip rod should be required. To obtain the proper 1/32 in. overtravel, close the breaker and proceed as follows:

1. Loosen the locking nut (2B).
2. Manually lift the trip rod and vary the position of the adjusting nut (2A), this establishing the position of the adjusting nut where the breaker is just tripped.

**NOTE:** Be sure to keep clear of moving breaker parts when tripping the breaker.

3. With this position of the adjusting nut established, advance the adjusting nut upward one and one-half turns.

4. Tighten the locking nut and the minimum 1/32-in. overtravel of the trip rod should be obtained.

**REPLACEMENT (Fig. 31)**

After removing the wiring for the potential coil the reverse current device can be removed and replaced by following the procedure outlined for replacing the series overcurrent device. For wiring, see Fig. 31).

**POWER SENSOR TRIP****GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

All AK-3 Type Air Circuit Breakers contain Power Sensor Overcurrent Trip Devices. The Power Sensor Trip functions with solid state components with the exception of the Solenoid Trip which is used to trip the breaker on signal from the Power Sensor Unit. The Power Sensor Overcurrent Trip Device consists of four major components.

1. The magnetic coils around the breaker conductors (Fig. 32 & 33).
2. The Power Supply which provides both the tripping energy and the comparison basis for overcurrent detection (Fig. 34).
3. The Power Sensor Unit with the various pick-up settings and time delay selection taps (Fig. 35).
4. The trip solenoid which physically trips the breaker (Fig. 36).

In addition to the phase overcurrent protection, a ground fault sensing feature may be provided. The Ground Sensing Device works on the principle that the instantaneous value of current flowing in the three conductors (or; in four conductors on four wire systems) must add to zero unless ground current is flowing. Therefore, if the electrical system is a four wire wye system with the neutral grounded at the transformer, the fourth sensing coil Fig. 38 must be included on the neutral conductor with its secondary combined with the secondaries of the three phase sensors which are mounted on the breaker. On Draw-out breakers the output of the external neutral sensor must enter the breaker by a control disconnect which is mounted low and on the centerline on the back of the breaker. Refer to Fig. (37) for Power Sensor Cabling Diagram.

**MAINTENANCE**

When mal-functioning of the Power Sensor Trip is indicated, the trouble should be traced to one or more of these four components involved, and that component should be replaced as a unit. The following steps should be taken to detect a mal-functioning unit.

**NOTE:** No adjustment to the taps controlling pick-up should be made with the breaker carrying current.

In the event the Power Sensor Device must be made non-operative to allow the breaker to

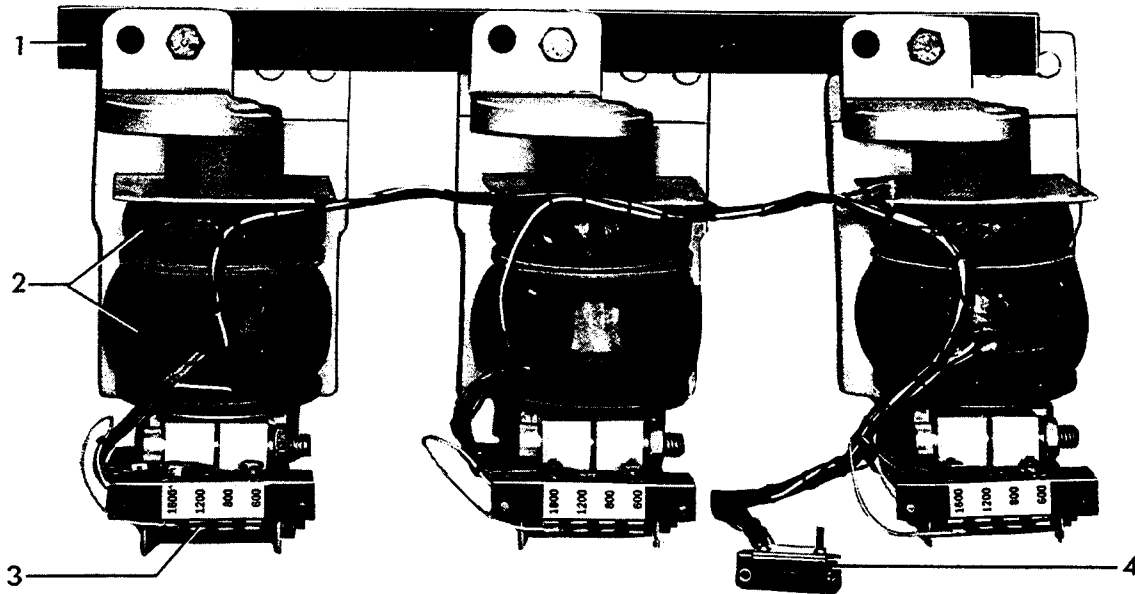


Fig. 32 (8039647) Magnetic Coil Assembly for AK-3-50 Breakers

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. Carrying Fixture                       | 3. Transformer Taps (In Amperes) |
| 2. Power Supply Coil, Current Sensor Coil | 4. Disconnect Plug               |

continue carrying current without overcurrent protection, it is recommended that the leads to the tripping solenoid be removed to completely eliminate the possibility of the breaker tripping. Do not close breaker with power on the main contacts while the disconnect plug to the magnetic coils is disconnected.

1. Check for the existence of overcurrent or ground fault conditions that may be causing the breaker to trip as a proper response to these normal circuit conditions.

2. The possibility of the breaker being trip free by mechanical interferences along the trip shaft or inadvertent shunt trip operations should be positively eliminated before investigating the Power Sensor. Successful operations in the test position should be obtained before proceeding with the Power Sensor trouble shooting.

3. A PST-1 Power Sensor Test Kit must be available. (Fig. 39). Check the Power Sensor Unit for correct function for each pick up setting and one point on each time delay characteristic. Then check for the correct operation of each phase of the Power Supply Unit. This procedure is described in the instruction manual (GEK-7301) for the PST-1 Test Kit. If the test results for this test do not deviate more than 10% from the published curves, proceed to step 4. If the deviation is more than 10% contact the factory for possible replacement of the Power Sensor Unit.

4. If the breaker is equipped with ground fault protection, determine whether the false tripping is the result of falsely answering an overcurrent trip or a ground trip signal. This may be determined by temporarily eliminating the ground trip signal by shorting out the ground signal points 1 and 5 at the ground signal terminal board on the back frame of the breaker. Terminals 1 and 5 can be identified by the 0.15UF capacitor connected between them. (See drawing 138B2454) (Fig. 40). With the breaker restored to service and with the ground fault detector deactivated, establish whether there is false tripping due to overcurrent.

#### **FALSE TRIPPING CAUSED BY FAULTY GROUND FAULT DETECTION**

If the breaker is equipped for four wire service (fourth C. T. remotely (Fig. 37) it is important that the shielding be effective by having continuity from the disconnect plug at the Power Sensor Unit to the external C. T. and further that this shield be isolated from the signal conductors. It is also important that continuity exists through the ground signal circuit. Check these conditions as follows; referring to Fig. 40.

1. Remove connection plug at Power Sensor Unit and check continuity between A and C (Signal). Letters are located on end of plug.

2. Check to be sure no continuity exists between R and C.

3. Temporarily connect jumper from shield

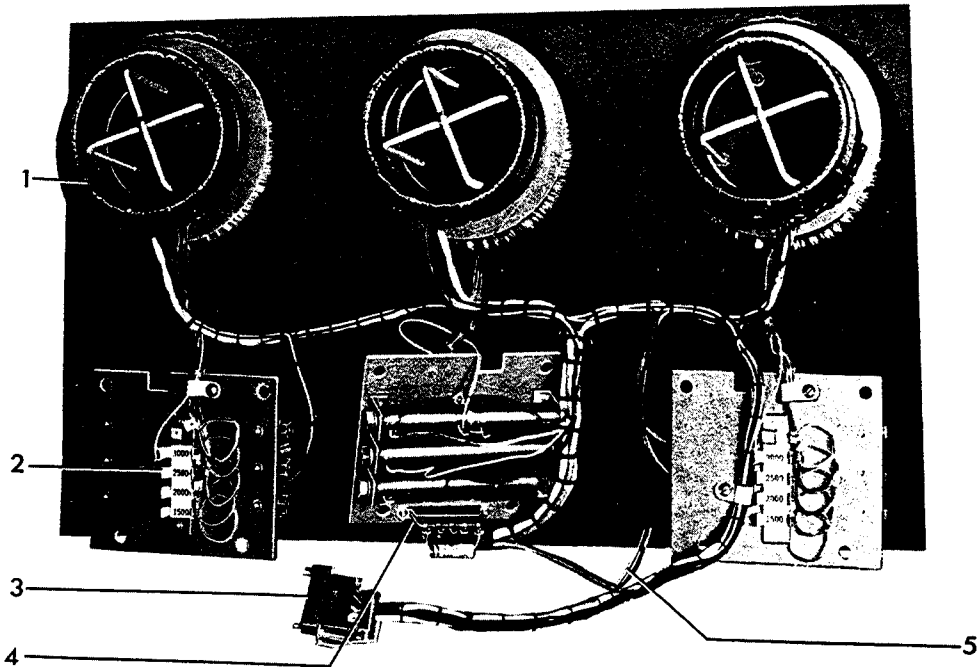


Fig. 33 (8039646) Magnetic Coil Assembly for AK-3 75, 100 Breakers (Only)  
(Mounted on Assembly Fixture)

- |                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Power Sensor Coil Assembly | 4. Terminal Board              |
| 2. Transformer Taps in Ampere | 5. External Ground Sensor Lead |
| 3. Disconnect Plug            |                                |

to either terminal at remote C.T. and check to assure the shield is continuous from Power Sensor Plug to remote C.T. by checking for continuity between R and A. If continuity does not now exist, shield is not continuous and the point of discontinuity must be found. Check the control disconnect as the possible point of discontinuity. Remove jumper at remote C.T. after shield continuity is established.

Note the polarity marks on the groundsensors. Be sure the external ground C.T. senses the neutral current associated with the particular breaker load current and that polarity marks are in accordance with Fig. 40. If the breaker bottom studs connect to the source, the external C.T. must also have its polarity mark toward the source.

### TESTING MAGNETIC COILS

After the PST-1 Test Kit has been used to determine the adequacy of performance of the Power Sensor Unit and the Power Supply Unit, it may be advisable or required to test the magnetic coils by the use of a Hi-current - Low voltage type test set. In this event only one test per phase need be made. This test should be made at some convenient multiple of pick-up setting such as 3 X current setting for comparison with published time-current curves.

In the event the breaker is equipped with ground sensor, the ground sensor will cause tripping on single pole testing unless the signal is shorted at the terminal board Fig. (40). Short point

1 and 5 during overcurrent test.

The above considerations should indicate which of the four major components is faulty and in need of replacement.

### REPLACEMENT OF POWER SENSOR COMPONENTS

Power Sensor Unit (Fig. 35)

1. Loosen screw connecting the unit to the front frame.
2. Slide unit forward.
3. Remove control plug by alternately loosening the two retaining screws.
4. Replace in reverse order.

Trip Solenoid (Fig. 36)

1. Remove opening springs
2. Raise cross bar to gain additional access room
3. Remove two nuts holding device to bracket
4. Remove wiring cleats and connections to terminal board on Power Supply to free the trip solenoid for removal

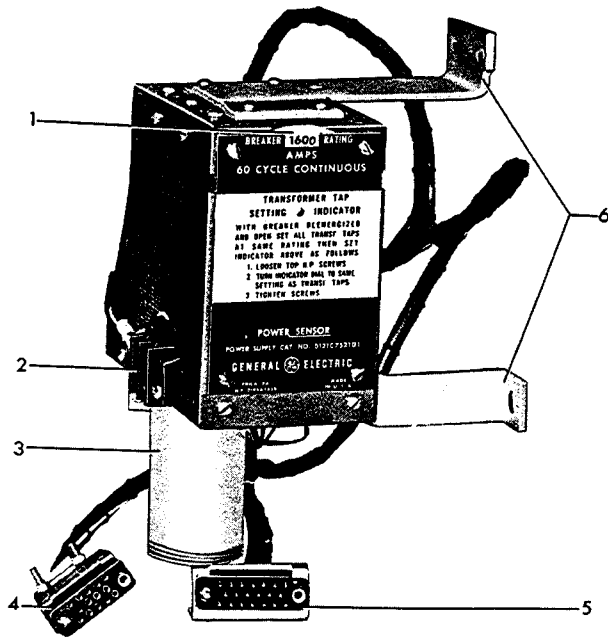


Fig. 34 (8039648) Power Supply

1. Indicator
2. Terminal Block
3. Capacitor
4. Female Disconnect Plug
5. Male Disconnect Plug
6. Mounting Brackets

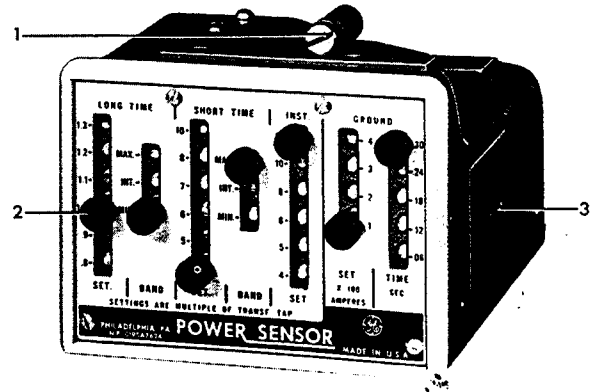


Fig. 35 (8039649) Power Sensor Unit

1. Mounting Screw
2. Captive Thumb Screw
3. Name Plate

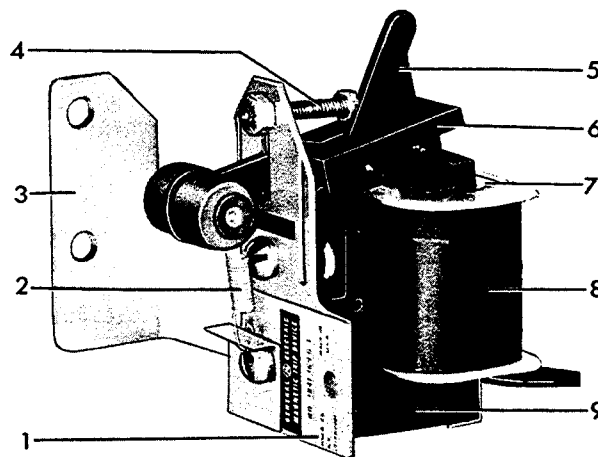


Fig. 36 (8039903) Magnet Trip Device

- |                     |                    |           |
|---------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| 1. Name Plate       | 4. Adjusting Screw | 7. Clamp  |
| 2. Spring           | 5. Trip Arm        | 8. Coil   |
| 3. Mounting Bracket | 6. Armature        | 9. Magnet |

5. Replace in reverse order.

6. Check positive trip to obtain approx. 1/32" overtravel after armature is moved sufficiently to trip the breaker.

**Power Supply (Fig. 34)**

1. Remove trip solenoid wires from the terminal board on Power Supply.
2. Remove three bolts holding mounting bracket to mechanism frame.
3. Remove wiring cleats
4. Remove disconnect plug by alternately loosening two retaining screws.
5. Remove Power Supply Unit with control wiring.
6. Reassemble in reverse order.

**SENSOR Coils (AK-3-50) Only (Fig. 32)**

1. Disconnect plug between the Power Supply Unit and the sensor coils and remove tapped screw holding female plug to breaker mechanism frame.
2. Separate front frame from back frame as described under SEPARATION OF FRONT & REAR FRAMES.

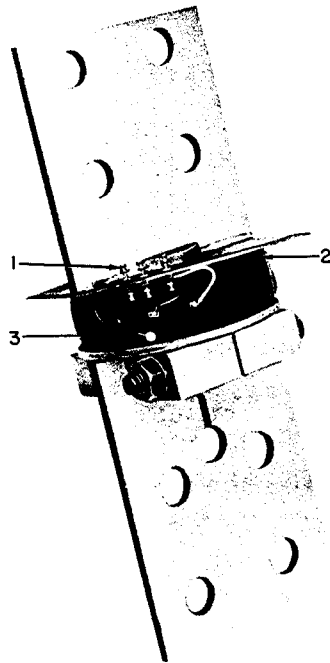


Fig. 38. (7612-6-2) Ground Sensor Coil (Remotely Located)

1. Terminal
2. External Ground Sensor Coil
3. White Polarity Dot

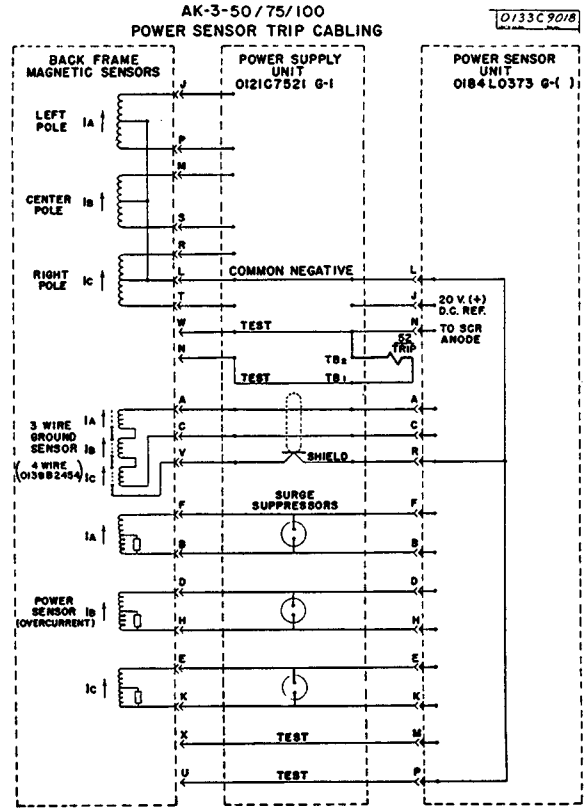


Fig. 37 (0133C9018) Power Sensor Cabling



Fig. 39 (8039962) Power Sensor Kit

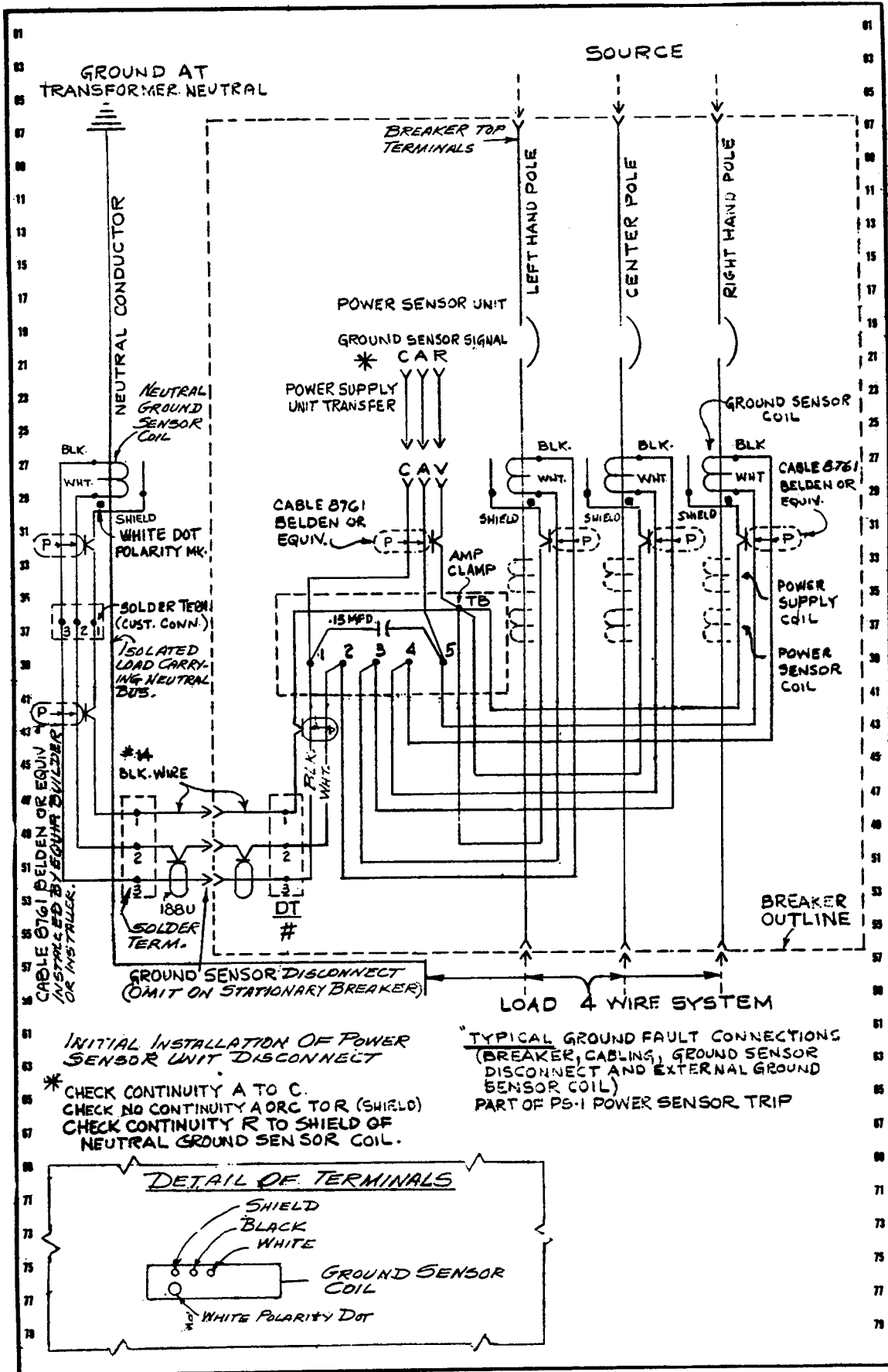


Fig. 40 (0138B2454) Ground Fault System



3. On drawout breakers wired for the fourth ground sensor coil, unsolder external sensor coil leads at terminal board on female disconnect plug. On stationary breakers unsolder twisted shielded pair from Terminal Board (Fig. 40).

4. Remove the four bolts connecting each coil assembly to the pole unit.

5. Remove the coil assemblies taking care not to damage the inter-connecting coil wires.

6. No further breakdown of the coil assemblies should be made. Do not remove the coils from around their iron core.

7. Replace coil assemblies in reverse order.

**Sensor Coils (AK-3-75/100) Only (Fig. 33)**

1. Disconnect control plug between Power Supply Unit and Sensor Coils.

2. If present, disconnect fourth ground sensor coil lead as described in Step 3 above.

3. Disconnect resistor board from backframe by removing two nuts from studs welded to back frame. Remove the two remaining hex head bolts and nuts. Lift board from the two studs.

4. Remove collar at end of primary disconnects by loosening two allen head bolts and sliding off collar.

5. Work coils toward end of stud. Starting with one outside pole, slip coils off stud and onto your right arm or properly supported cylinder, now move to center pole and out side pole until coils are removed place coils with resistor board on clean flat surface. When removing coils from your arm be careful not to break or foul interconnecting coil wires. Also note location of spacers. Spaces may vary in thickness their purpose is to space coils out for a firm fit.

**SELECTIVE TRIPPING**

Selective tripping is obtained when the breakers in the electrical distribution system are arranged on the basis of a progressive series of time and current pickup. This will allow the breaker having the shorter time setting and the lower pickup to trip before the breaker having the longer time setting and the higher current pickup, provided the fault is on the part of the line protected by the breaker having the lower setting. Hence, if a fault occurs in any part of the electrical system, only the breaker nearest the fault will trip.

In order to reduce the possibility of damaging the equipment and to provide maximum safety to the operator, the overload caused by a fault is removed in a minimum amount of time by selective tripping. Overloads producing current up to five or ten times the breaker rating are removed in a matter of a few cycles while currents in excess of this value are removed instantaneously.

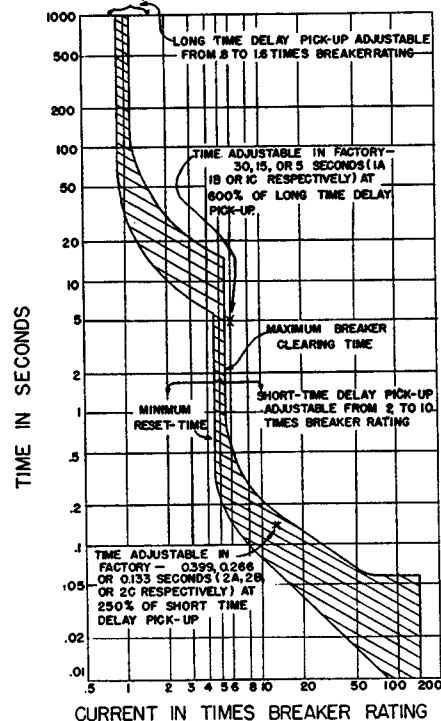
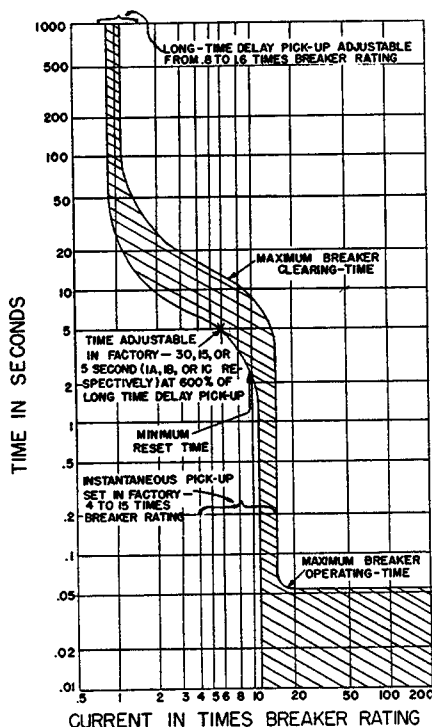


Fig. 41 (215D180) Typical time-current characteristics for Magnet Overcurrent Trip Devices

# GEK-7303 Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers

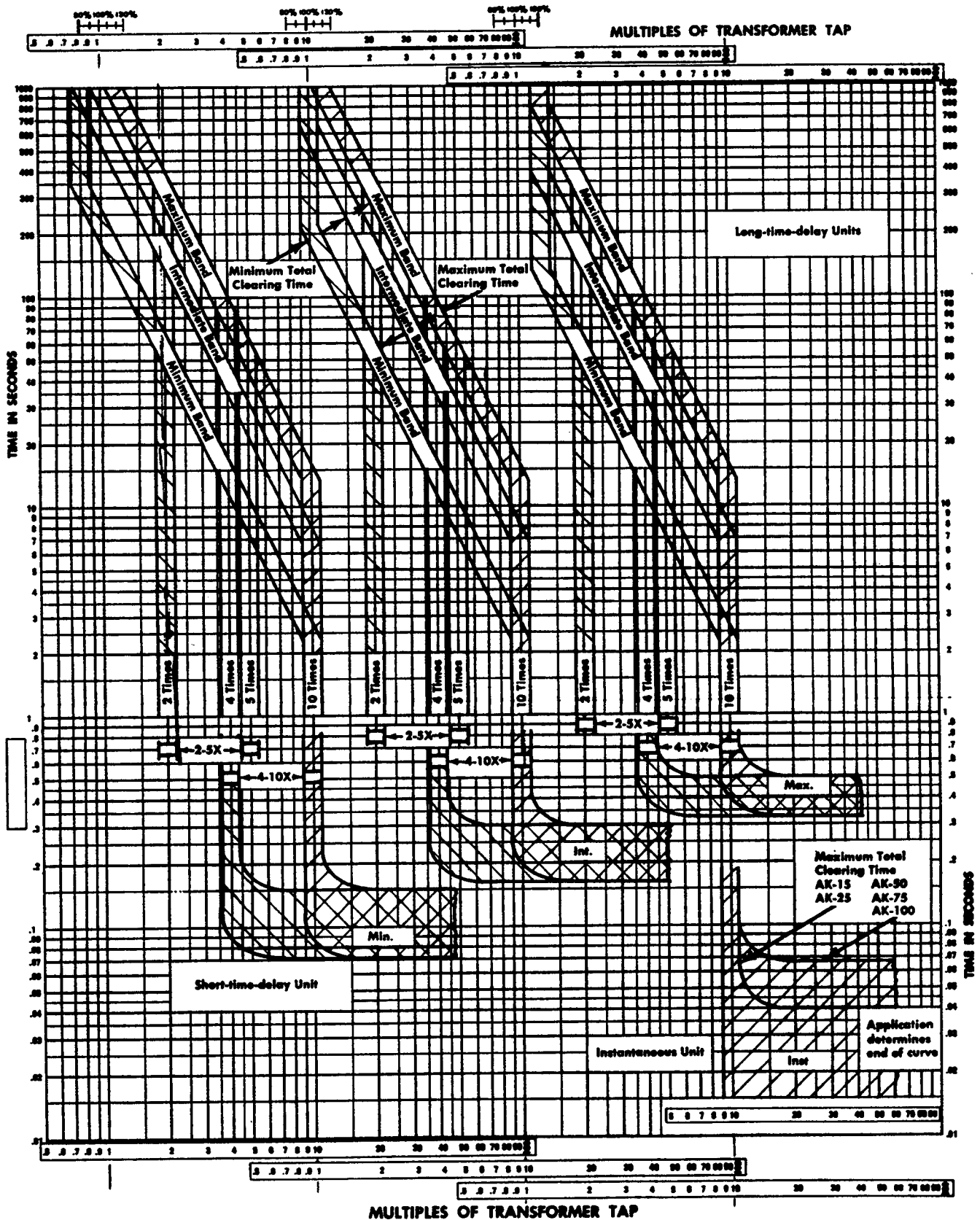


Figure 42A (109HL687) Long-time delay, short-time-delay and instantaneous time current curves for solid-state trip device.

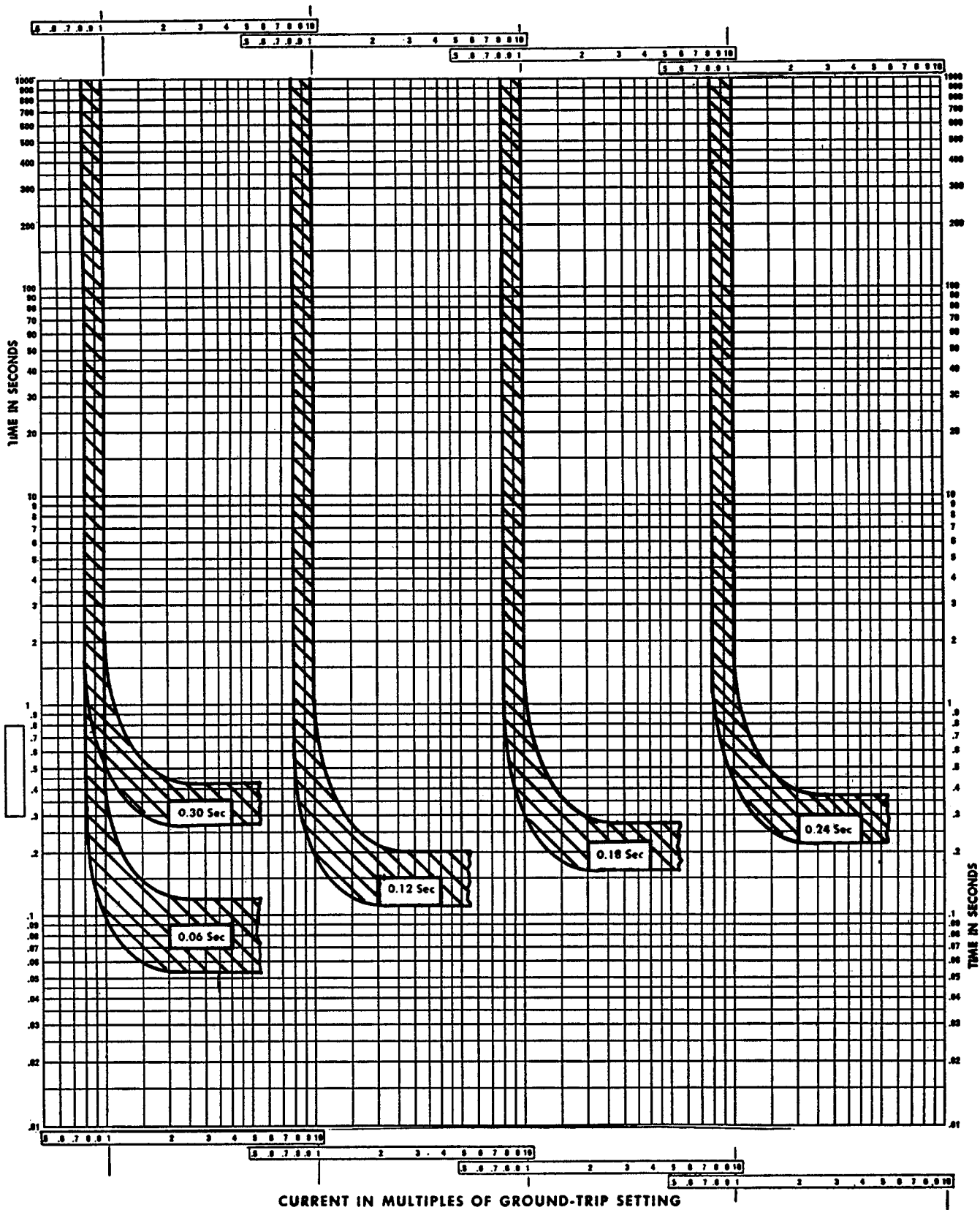


Figure 42B (109HL689) Ground fault short-time-delay time-current curves for solid-state trip device.

## GEK-7303 Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers

For the exact characteristics and setting of each breaker in a selective system, reference should be made to the coordination chart furnished for the particular system.

### **BREAKER ACCESSORIES**

#### **PRIMARY DISCONNECTS AK-50 ONLY**

The primary disconnects are attached to the circuit breaker studs at the rear of the breaker base. Each disconnect assembly consists of four pairs of opposed contact fingers. The contact fingers are secured to the breaker stud by two bolts which pass through the assembly and the stud of the enclosure, the disconnect fingers exert a set amount of force against the stationary stud through the action of the compression springs. Retainers and spacers hold the contact fingers in correct alignment for engagement with the stud. The amount of force which the fingers exert against the stud is determined by the degree to which the springs are compressed by the bolt and nut which hold the assembly together.

#### **REPLACEMENT**

If for any reason the disconnects must be replaced or removed, the position of the nuts on the bolts should be carefully noted and the number of turns of the nuts should be counted, so that in reassembly the original amount of compression can be restored by replacing the nuts to their former position on the bolts.

The primary disconnects should always be kept lubricated with G.E. Co. D50H47 grease.

#### **SECONDARY DISCONNECTS**

The secondary disconnects for all breakers serve as connections between breaker control circuit elements and external control circuits. They are used only on drawout breakers and are mounted on a horizontal cross-channel at the top rear of the breaker. A terminal board serves the same purpose on stationary mounted and general purpose enclosure mounted breakers. These secondary disconnects allow removal of the breaker without the necessity of having to detach external connections.

The movable part of the secondary disconnects consists of an insulating body which holds a conducting spring-loaded plunger to which a flexible lead is attached. As the breaker moves into its enclosure, the plunger is depressed by sliding onto the stationary disconnects of the enclosure.

#### **REPLACEMENT**

1. Unfasten disconnect body from breaker cross-channel.
2. Open tabs which hold wires on inner side.
3. Pull contact tip loose from hollow tube.
4. Remove contact tip by cutting wire at its base.

5. Push wire through hollow tube of new disconnect assembly.

6. Strip insulation off end of wire to about 1/4 in. from the end.

7. Place new contact tip on end of wire and crimp.

8. Pull wire through hollow tube until contact tip fits snugly against end of hollow tube.

9. Crimp tab on other side of assembly to hold wire in place.

10. Any hollow tubes which are not used should be pushed into the disconnect body and held in that position by placing fiber spacers over inner ends of tubes and spreading tabs.

11. When all wires have been connected, refasten the body of the movable disconnect assembly to the breaker cross-channel.

**DRAWOUT MECHANISM**  
(FIG. 43)

Drawout breakers are furnished with a drawout mechanism which facilitates the inserting and withdrawing of the breaker from its enclosure. It provides a suitable means of forcing the breaker through the part of the inserting and withdrawal operations when the stationary and movable halves of the disconnects engage and disengage. For complete details of inserting and withdrawing the breaker, such as the number of racking handle strokes required to install or withdraw the breaker, refer to instruction GEK-7302 furnished with the breaker.

The drawout mechanism is equipped with a drawout trip interlock which prevents a racking operation from being performed when the breaker is closed. Inserting the breaker into the housing causes the racking pins on the housing to engage the semi-circular slot in the racking cam (4). In this position the breaker is ready to be fully racked-in by operating the racking handle (1). The first upward stroke of the racking handle causes the racking pin on the housing to engage the trip interlock link and pin assembly (2, 3), rotating the link (2) and causing the pin (3) to move upward against the adjusting screw on the interlock trip paddle. This trips the breaker and holds it trip-free during the entire racking operation. The fifth and final stroke of the racking handle releases the trip interlock and allows the breaker to be closed, since the breaker is now fully racked-in.

**ADJUSTMENTS (Fig. 43)**

One adjustment on the trip interlock is required. With the breaker mechanism in the reset position and the racking cam (4) not engaging the racking pins on the housing, there should be at least 1/8in. clearance between the top edge of the trip interlock pin (3) and the adjusting screw on the interlock trip.

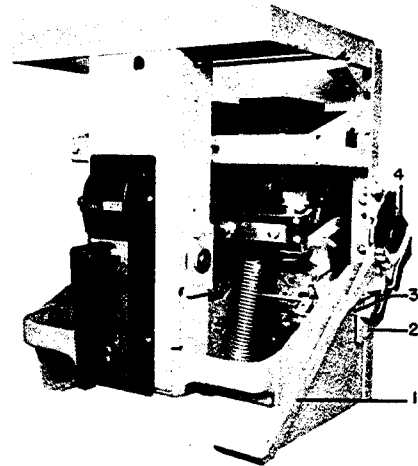


Fig. 43 (8026230) Typical drawout mechanism

- 1. Racking Handle
- 2. Link
- 3. Pin
- 4. Racking Cam

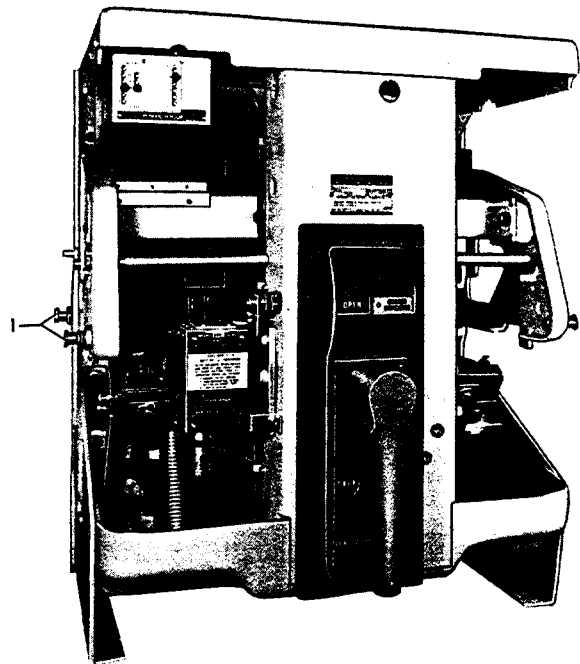
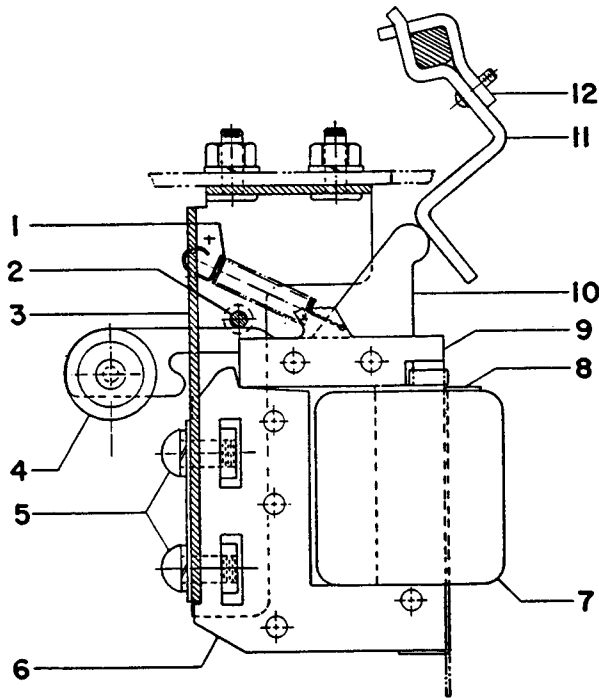


Fig. 44 (8039672) AK-3A-50

- 1. Racking Pins

The Drawout Mechanism for AK-2A/3A -50, 75, 100 Breakers is located in the equipment. Four racking pins (1) Fig. 44, two on either side of the breaker are furnished to facilitate the drawout mechanism tray in the equipment.



1. SPRING
2. PIN
3. FRAME
4. WEIGHT
5. SCREWS
6. MAGNET
7. COIL
8. CLAMP
9. ARMATURE
10. ARMATURE ARM
11. TRIP PADDLE
12. CLAMP

Fig. 45 (0133C9021) Shunt tripping device

### SHUNT-TRIPPING DEVICE (FIG. 45)

The shunt tripping device is mounted on a bracket attached to the left side of the operating mechanism (looking from the front).

A remote switch or relay contacts are used to close the circuit of the device causing the armature (9) to engage the trip paddle (11), thereby tripping the breaker. The spring (2) is used to return the armature to the neutral position after the breaker trips.

To prevent overheating, the coil (7) is cut off by contacts of the auxiliary switch which are open when the breaker is open.

#### ADJUSTMENTS

From 1/32 in. to 1/16-in. over-travel of the armature is required when the breaker is tripped. If any adjustment is necessary to provide this amount of overtravel, the trip lever is bent in or out accordingly.

#### REPLACEMENT OF COIL (Fig. 45)

1. Disconnect leads to coil (7).
2. Remove magnet (6) and coil from frame (3).

3. Bend lower end of clamp (8) straight and remove.

4. Remove coil and install new coil in reverse order.

### BELL ALARM AND LOCKOUT DEVICE (FIG. 46)

The device operating link (2) is engaged with the breaker crossbar side-link pin (1), thereby operating the device whenever the breaker is tripped by the overcurrent trip devices, the under-voltage device or the drawout trip interlock. The shunt trip device and the manual trip button will defeat the device. The bell alarm and lockout device can be reset only by the manual trip button on the front escutcheon. If the lockout device is omitted, the device can be reset by manual trip button or by closing the breaker, provided the fault has been eliminated.

#### Adjustments

1. Adjust the bell alarm-device latch (4) so that a clearance of 1/16 in.  $\pm$  1/64 in. is maintained with the catch (15) when the breaker is closed.

2. With the breaker fully open, adjust the device adjusting screw (12), on the operating arm (13), for an overtravel of 1/16 to 3/32 of an in. after the device contacts are just touching. This will assure that the device is operated when the

1. Crossbar Side-link Pin
2. Operating Link
3. Lockout Adjusting Screw
4. Device Latch
5. Lockout Trip Paddle
6. Trip Shaft
7. Latch Release Strap
8. Shunt Trip Armature Lever
9. Shunt Trip Armature
10. Shunt Trip Device
11. Bell Alarm Plunger
12. Device Adjusting Screw
13. Operating Arm
14. Manual Trip Rod
15. Catch
16. Trip Rod Release Collar

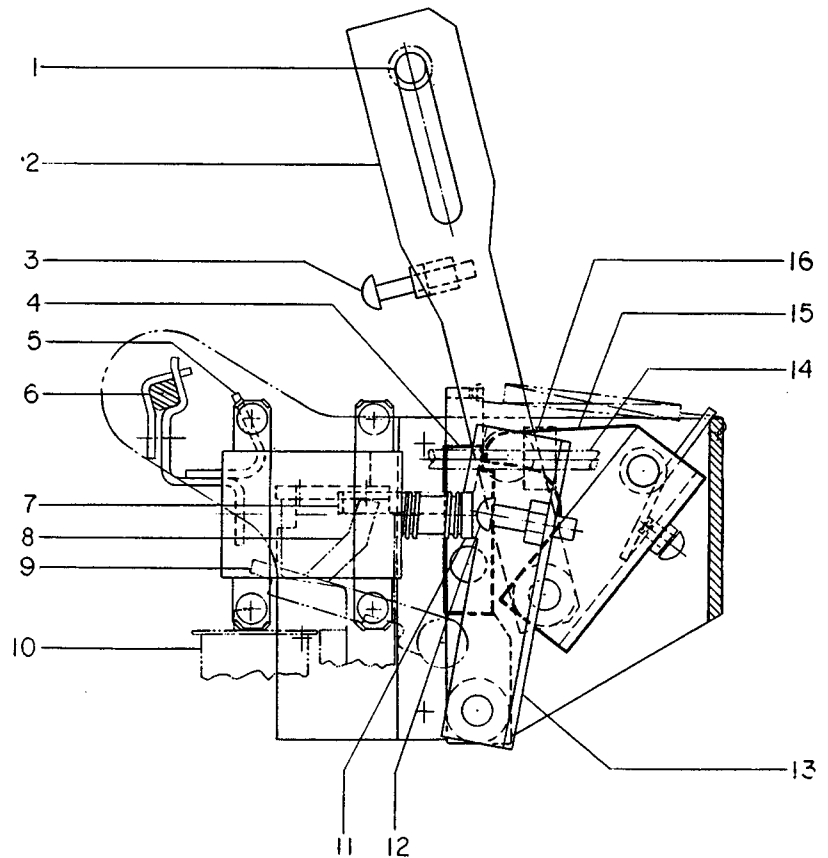


Fig. 46 (845C278) Bell alarm and lockout device AK-50, AK-75 and AK-100

breaker is tripped by an overcurrent or under-voltage condition, and by the drawout trip inter-lock.

3. The lockout adjusting screw (3) should be adjusted so that it engages the lockout trip paddle (5) and displaces the trip shaft (6) when the breaker is opened. This assures that the breaker is locked open until the device is reset as described above. The lockout adjusting screw is furnished only with the lockout feature.

4. With the manual trip button fully depressed, position the trip-rod release collar (16) on the trip rod (14) so that the latch (4) and catch (15) are disengaged before the breaker opens.

5. This device is equipped with latch release strap (7) which is engaged by the shunt trip armature lever (8) when the shunt trip device is operated. This defeats the device when the shunt trip device operates. The latch release strap (7), which is a part of the device latch (4), must be formed to hook around the shunt trip armature lever (8) in a manner that will assure the device latch and catch are disengaged before the breaker opens.

## OPEN FUSE LOCKOUT DEVICE

(Fig. 47)

The open fuse lockout device consists of 2 or 3 separately operated devices (one per phase) each wired in parallel to corresponding breaker

fuses. This device is furnished on all AKU breakers, breaker fuse combinations and LB-1 protectors furnished after August, 1960. The devices are mounted on the left hand side of the breaker (looking from front). The purpose of this device is to trip the breaker upon the blowing of any one of the breakers fuses.

### OPERATION

When any one of the breakers fuses blow the coil (6), in that particular phase, is energized and the armature (8) closes. The armature (8) moving to the closed air gap position engages the trip paddle (1) and trips the breaker. With the armature closed, spring (13) discharges, pivoting the arm (9) in a clockwise direction and latches the armature (9) in the closed position. This motion also moves the reset button (10) forward in the extended position indicating which fuse has blown. The latch closed armature holds the breaker in the trip free position until it is released by operation of the manual reset button (10). The coil (6) is de-energized as soon as the breaker is tripped open.

### ADJUSTMENTS

From 1/32 inch to 1/16 inch overtravel of the armature is required when the breaker is tripped. If adjustment is necessary, loosen lock-nut (4) and turn rod (3) in or out to obtain the proper overtravel. Retighten lock nut (4).

A 1/8" Min. dimension should be maintained

## GEK-7303 Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers

for the reset button (10). To adjust reset button, loosen lock nut ahead of reset button & turn button until proper adjustment is made. Re-tighten lock nut.

### REPLACEMENT

If it becomes necessary to replace coil (6) proceed as follows:

1. Remove five bolts connecting the device to the side plate and front frame. Lower lockout device, guiding rod (3) thru rod

guide (2). Continue lowering the device until movement is restricted by the device wiring harness.

2. Disconnect leads to coil (6).
3. Remove two screws holding the trip device to the device mounting plate.
4. Bend lower end of brass clamp straight.
5. Remove coil. Install new coil and replace parts in reverse order.

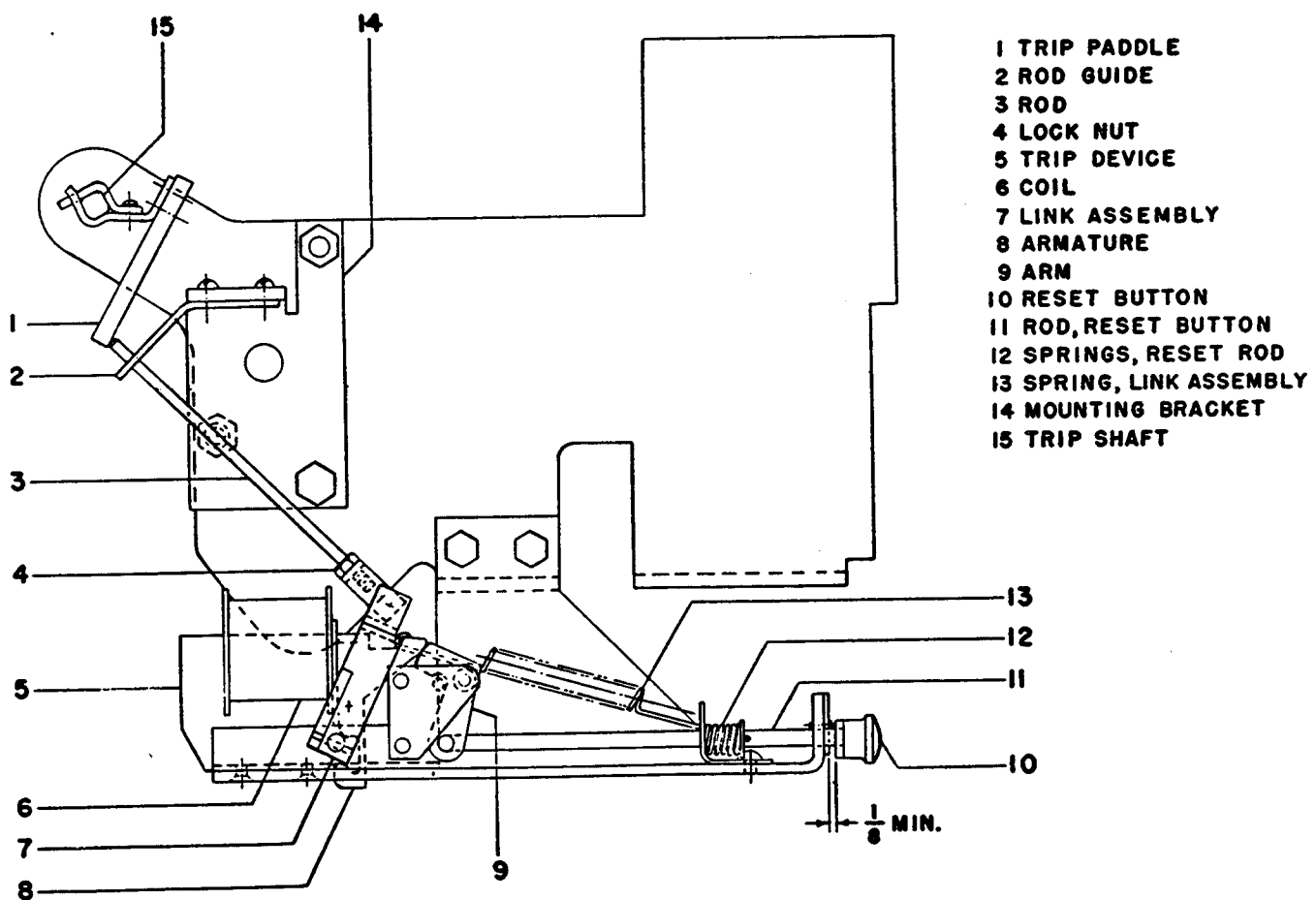


Fig. 47 (0133C9024) Open Fuse Lockout Device



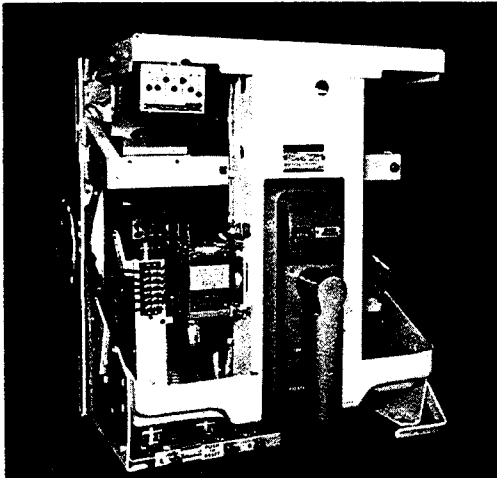


Fig. 48 (8039339) AKU-3-50

The following tools are recommended for proper maintenance of the breakers to which this maintenance manual applies.

**Screwdrivers**

- Phillips No. 1
- Phillips No. 2, 8 in. shank
- Phillips No. 3
- Long thin, slotted screw
- Standard, slotted screw
- Short shank, slotted screw
- Offset ratchet screwdriver, slotter (No. 3400)  
Yankee
- Offset ratchet screwdriver, Phillips (No. 3412)  
Yankee

**Pliers**

- Gas pliers, 8 in.
- Long nose, side cutting, 6 in.
- Waldes Truarc No. 2, straight
- Waldes Truarc No. 2, 90 degree angle

**Socket Wrench (1/2 in. drive)**

- |                   |                  |
|-------------------|------------------|
| Ratchet handle    | 5/8 in. socket   |
| Extension, 10 in. | 3/4 in. socket   |
| Extension, 6 in.  | 13/16 in. socket |
| 7/16 in. socket   | 15/16 in. socket |
| 9/16 in. socket   |                  |

**End Wrenches**

- 8 in. adjustable
- 1/4 in. -5/16 in. open end
- 1/2 in. -9/16 in. open end
- 5/8 in. -3/4 in. open end
- 3/8 in. -7/16 in. open end
- 11/32 in. -5/16 in. open end
- 5/8 in., 6 point open, box

\*Trade-mark of Stevens-Walden, Inc.

**Allen Wrenches**

- 1/16 in. for No. 6 screw
- 5/64 in. for No. 8 screw
- 3/32 in. for No. 10 screw
- 1/8 in. for 1/4 in. screw
- 5/16 in. for 3/8 in. screw with adapter shank  
for 1/2 in. drive ratchet
- 3/8 in. for 1/2 in. screw

**Miscellaneous**

- 8 oz. ball peen hammer
- 1/4 in. Spintite\* wrench, long shank
- 3/8 in. Spintite\* wrench

NOTE: Obtain tools from local hardware do not order from the General Electric Co.

**RENEWAL PARTS**

When ordering renewal parts, address the nearest General Electric Company Sales Office specifying the quantity required and describing the parts by the Catalog Number as shown in the renewal parts bulletins.

In the absence of a parts bulletin or breakers for which no parts bulletin are available, the part should be fully described and the complete nameplate data of the breaker should be given.

Renewal parts which are furnished may not be identical with the original parts since design improvements are made from time to time. However, parts which are furnished will be interchangeable.

Renewal parts bulletins for the various types of breakers are:

<u>Bulletin</u>	<u>Breaker Type</u>
GEF-4150	AK-2-50
GEF-4151	AK-2-75/100

---

For further information  
call or write your local  
General Electric  
Sales Office or . . .

General Electric  
Company  
41 Woodford Avenue  
Plainville, CT 06062 U.S.A.

---



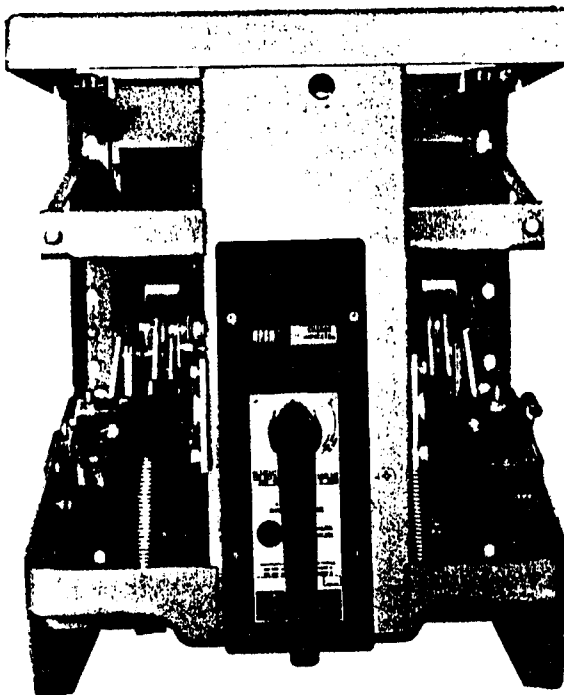


## POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

TYPES AK-2/3/2A/3A-50,  
AKU-2/3/2A/3A-50,  
AKT-2/3/2A/3A-50

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

1. Always specify complete nameplate data of the breaker.
2. Specify the quantity, catalog number (if listed), reference number (if listed), description, and this bulletin number.
3. Standard hardware such as screws, bolts, nuts, washers, etc., is not listed in this bulletin. Such items should be purchased locally.
4. For prices, refer to the nearest office of the General Electric Company.



(PHOTO 8029416)

Manual breaker, Type AK-2-50

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

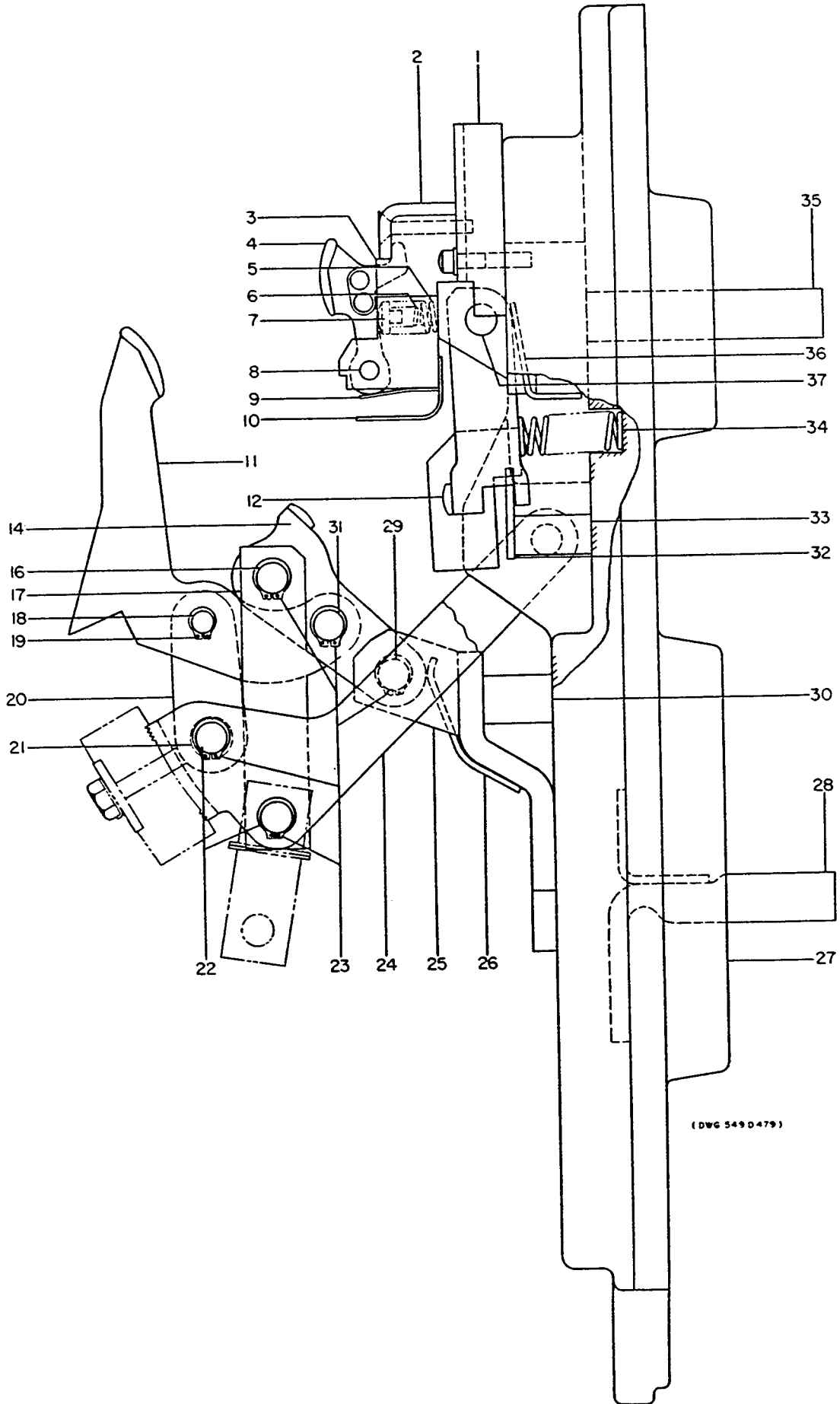


Fig. 1. Pole unit

## TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	No. Required per Pole †												Cat. No.	Description
		AK-2-50			AK-2A-50			AK-3-50			AK-3A-50				
		Man.	Elec.	†	Man.	Elec.	†	Man.	Elec.	†	Man.	Elec.	†		
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	371A208P1	Spacer
1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9921587P1	Stop, AK-50 AC
1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	449A994P3	Stop, AK50 DC, AKU-50, AKT-50
1	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	117A512P1	Block, AK-50 AC
1	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	452A542P1	Block, AK50 DC, AKU-50, AKT-50
1	*4	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	295B408G1	Stationary arcing contact, AK-50 AC
1	*4	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	295B408G1	Stationary arcing contact, AK-50 DC, AKU-50, AKT-50
1	*4	2	2	2	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	295B408G3	Stationary arcing contact, AK-50 AC
1	*4	3	3	3	-	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	295B408G3	Stationary arcing contact, AK-50 DC, AKU-50, AKT-50
1	*5	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6509858P1	Spring for stationary arcing contacts, (outer) AK-50 AC
1	*5	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6509858P1	Spring for stationary arcing contacts, (outer) AK50 DC, AKU-50, AKT-50
1	*6	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6509859P1	Spring for stationary arcing contacts, (inner) AK-50 AC
1	*6	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6509859P1	Spring for stationary arcing contacts, (inner) AK-50 DC, AKU-50, AKT-50
1	7	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6447046P1	Spring guide for stationary arcing contact springs, AK-50 AC
1	7	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6447046P1	Spring guide for stationary arcing contact springs, AK-50 DC, AKU-50, AKT-50
1	8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6404793P3	Pivot pin for stationary arcing contacts, AK-50 AC
1	8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6404793P2	Pivot pin for stationary arcing contacts, AK-50 DC, AKU-50, AKT-50
1	9	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	433A319P2	Leaf spring for stationary arcing contacts, AK-50 AC
1	9	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	433A319P1	Leaf spring for stationary arcing contacts, AK-50 DC, AKU-50, AKT-50
1	10	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	459A373P3	Insulation for stationary arcing contacts, AK-50 AC
1	10	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	459A373P1	Insulation for stationary arcing contacts, AK-50 DC, AKU-50, AKT-50
1	*11	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	9921572G2	Moving arcing contact, AK-50 AC
1	*11	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	-	9921572G2	Moving arcing contact, AK-50 DC, AKU-50, AKT-50
1	*12	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	293B221G1	Stationary main contact
2	*13	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	459A385G1	Stationary intermediate contact (includes barrier)
1	*14	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	293B220G7	Moving main contacts
2	*15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	293B220G4	Moving intermediate contact
1	16	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	452A528P1	Pin for movable main contact
1	17	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6404784P4	Link for movable main contact
1	18	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447153P3	Pin for movable arcing contact link, AK-50 AC
1	18	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447153P1	Pin for movable arcing contact link, AK-50 DC, AKU-50, AKT-50
1	19	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	394A133P9	Retainer
1	20	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	275B975P1	Link for movable arcing contact, AK-50 AC
1	20	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	275B975P1	Link for movable arcing contact, AK-50 DC, AKU-50, AKT-50
1	21	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447741P1	Insulating tube
1	22	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6203981P1	Pin for side link
1	23	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	394A133P10	Retainer
1	24	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	457A624G1	Side link, right
1	24	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	457A624G2	Side link, left
1	25	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	452A569G2	Terminal
1	26	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	452A529P1	Leaf spring for movable main contacts
1	27	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6414314P2	Pole unit base
1	28	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	452A564G1	Lower stud
1	29	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203981P9	Pivot pin for movable main contacts
1	30	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	293B287P3	Spacer for terminal
1	31	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203981P13	Pivot pin for movable arcing contact
1	32	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	453A116P1	Stop for stationary main contacts
1	33	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	453A116P2	Spacer for stationary main contact stop
1	33	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	453A116P3	Spacer for stationary main contact stop
1	34	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6509893P1	Spring for stationary main contacts
1	34	4	4	4	-	4	4	4	4	4	-	4	4	412A0287P1	Spring for stationary main contacts
1	35	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	293B240G1	Upper stud, AK-50 AC
1	35	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	293B240G2	Upper stud, AK-50 DC, AKU-50, AKT-50
1	36	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	449A995P1	Leaf spring for stationary main contacts
1	37	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447734P2	Pivot pin for stationary main contacts
3	38	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	238D674G1	Arc quencher, AK-50 AC
3	38	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	238D674G2	Arc quencher, AK-50 DC, AKU-50, AKT-50

† To determine quantity required per breaker multiply by number of poles (2, 3 or 4).

‡ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.

\* Recommended for stock for normal maintenance.

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

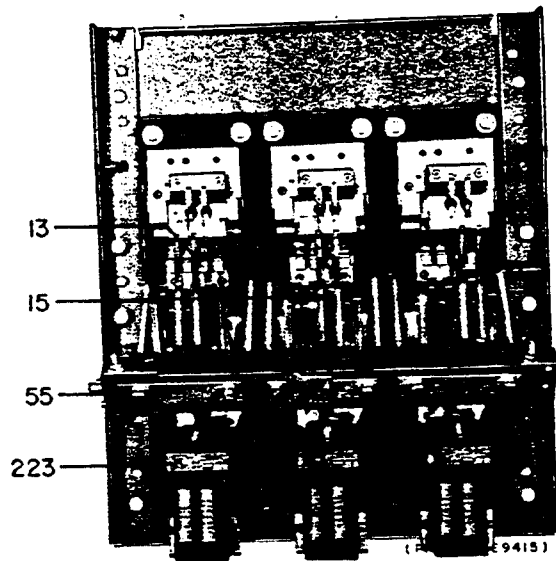


Fig. 2. Back frame assembly

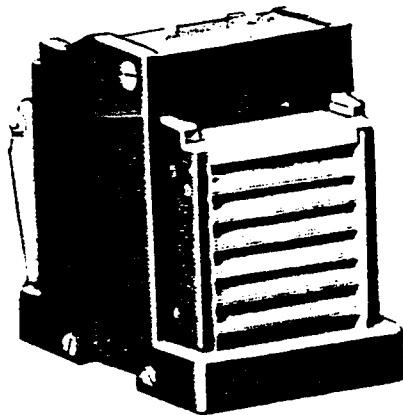


Fig. 3. Arc quencher (Ref. No. 38)

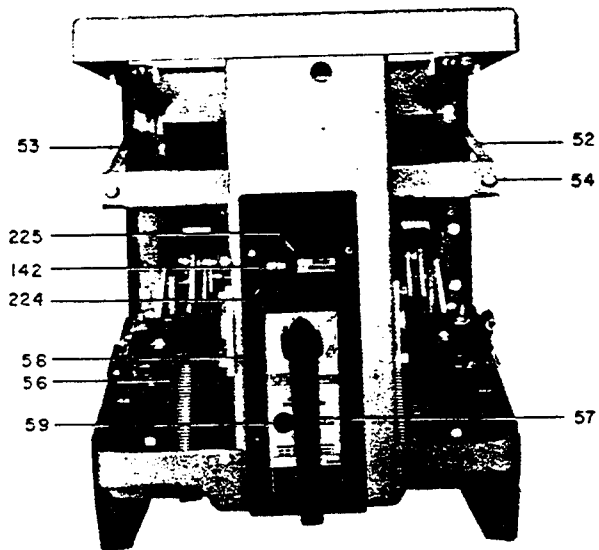


Fig. 4. AK-2-50 manual

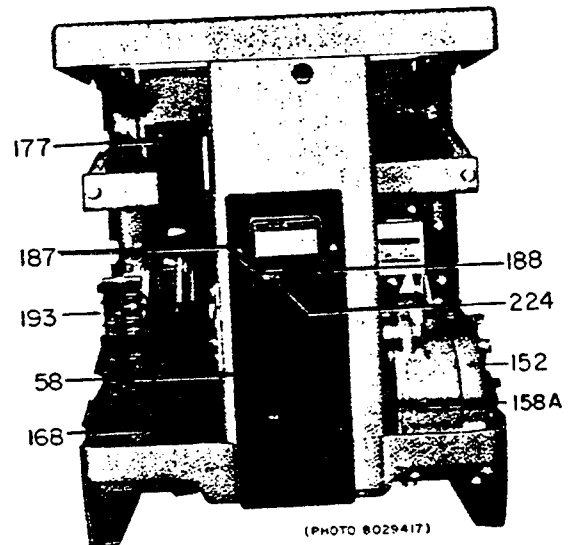


Fig. 5. AK-2-50 electrical

## TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	No. Required per Pole †												Cat. No.	Description
		AK-2-50						AK-2A-50		AK-3-50		AK-3A-50			
		Man.			Elec.			Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.		
		‡	-1	-2	‡	-1	-2	‡	‡	‡	‡	‡	‡		
*	51	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6414763P1	Phase barrier
4	52	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	372A275G1	Lifting bracket, right (pearl gray)
4	52	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	-	372A275G3	Lifting bracket, right (sand gray)
4	53	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	372A275G2	Lifting bracket, left (pearl gray)
4	53	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	-	372A275G4	Lifting bracket, left (sand gray)
4	54	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	9921630P1	Arc quencher tie bar (pearl gray)
4	54	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	-	9921630P3	Arc quencher tie bar (sand gray)
4	54	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	9921630P2	Arc quencher tie bar
2	55	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	267B101P2	Cross bar
4	56	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6509914P1	Opening spring, AC (not used on AKU or AKT)
4	56	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6509813P1	Opening spring, AC (AKU or AKT)
4	56	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	-	-	-	-	6509813P1	Opening spring, DC
4	57	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6548046P3	Handle (black)
17	57	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	669D0807P2	Handle (gray)
4	58	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	698C997P1	Front escutcheon (black)
5	58	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	275B997P2	Front escutcheon (w/o closing switch, black)
*	58	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	805B975P1	Front escutcheon (with closing switch black)
*	58	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	698C997P5	Front escutcheon (blue)
*	58	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	1	805B975P2	Front escutcheon (blue)
4	59	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	411A904G5	Trip button and rod assembly
*	60	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A139	Trip button spring
7	61	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203939P3	Hand, trip paddle
*	62	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	192A9567P1	Clamp
7	63	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	276B250P1	Trip shaft (outside)
7	64	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	174V536P1	Coupling
7	65	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	127A6493P2	Dowel pin
8	66	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	276B250P2	Trip shaft (center)
*	67	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	394A133P1	Retainer
*	68	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	192A9653P4	Trip shaft bearing (side sheets and mechanism frame)
*	69	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	394A133P16	Retainer
6	74	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	174V531P1	Pin
6	75	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	394A133P10	Retainer

† To determine quantity required per breaker multiply by number of poles (2 or 3).

\* Not shown.

‡ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.

FIG. NO. 5, REF. NO. 152 - GEAR BOXES

177L316 and 177L362 gear boxes are no longer manufactured for AK-50, 75, 100 breakers. A modification of the AKR design electrical closing assembly is available to replace these units. The replacement unit will include a new closing motor. Select replacement for 175L316G1 or G2 gear box from Column 1. Replacements for 177L362G2 should be selected from Columns 1 to 4, for G3 select from Columns 5 to 8.

REPLACEMENT KIT CAT. NO. 343L761 (Select Group Number Below)									
Column		Conventional Close Type				Quick Close Type			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Volts	Hertz	AK-1-50, 75, 100	AK-2A-50	AKT-2A-50	AK-2A-75, 100	AK-2-50, 75, 100	AK-2A-50	AKT-2A-50	AK-2A-75, 100
		AK-2-50, 75, 100	AK-3A-50	AKT-3A-50	AK-3A-75, 100	AK-3-50, 75, 100	AK-3A-50	AKT-3A-50	AK-3A-75, 100
		AK-3-50, 75, 100	Includes AKU				Includes AKU		Includes AKU
48	DC	G37	G49	G61	G37	G28	G49	G61	G37
125	DC	G38	G50	G62	G38	G29	G50	G62	G38
250	DC	G39	G51	G63	G39	G30	G51	G63	G39
120	60	G40	G52	G64	G40	G31	G52	G64	G40
208	60	G44	G56	G68	G44	G34	G56	G68	G44
240	60	G43	G55	G67	G43	G34	G55	G67	G43
120	50	G41	G53	G65	G41	G32	G53	G65	G41
208	50	G46	G58	G70	G46	G35	G58	G70	G46
240	50	G45	G57	G69	G45	G35	G57	G69	G45



## TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

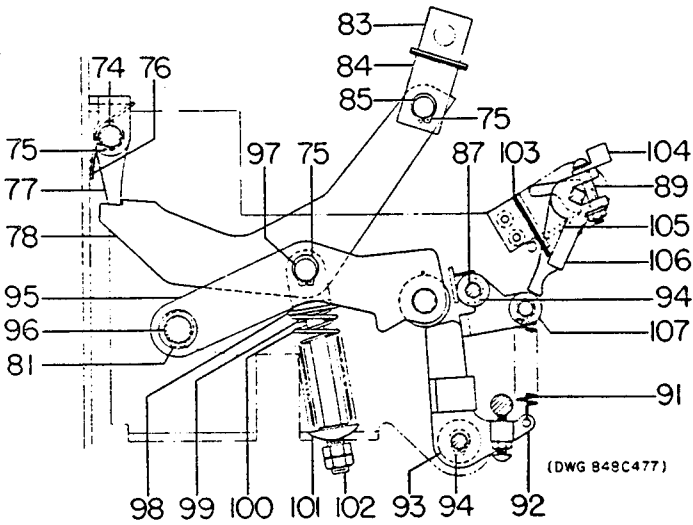


Fig. 6. AK-2-50 mechanism assembly

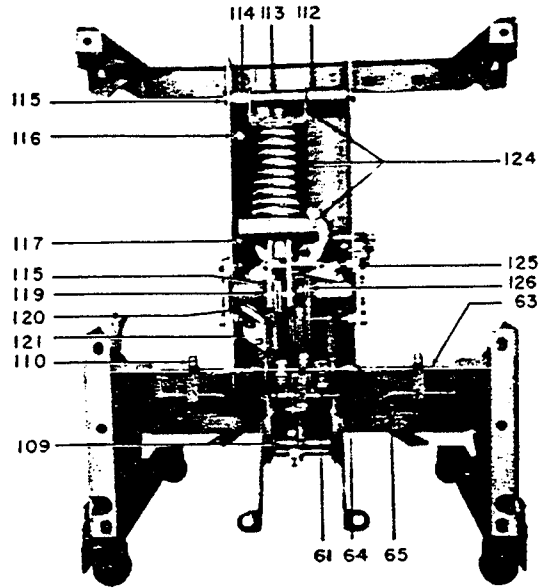


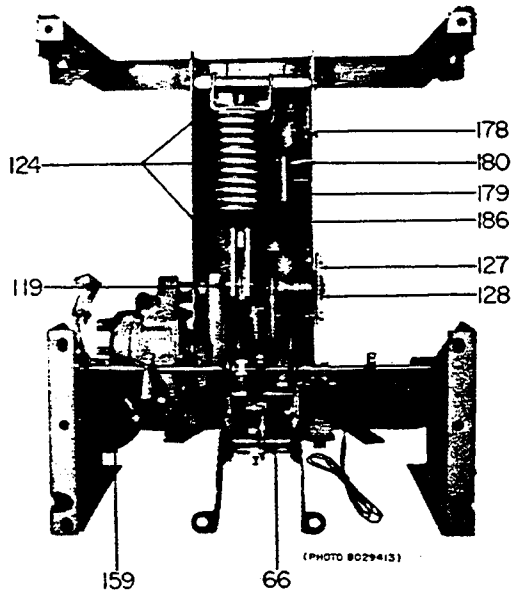
Fig. 7. AK-2-50 manual front frame assembly

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	No. Required per Breaker										Cat. No.	Description	
		AK-2-50		AK-2A-50		AK-3-50		AK-3A-50						
		Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.			
6	76	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A140P1	Spring
6	77	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	419A366P1	Prop
6	78	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6414743P1	Cam
6	83	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6555414P2	Coupling
6	84	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A413P3	Clevis
6	85	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A405P414	Pin
6	87	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447744P1	Pin
*	88	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	457A610G1	Reset latch
6	89	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6444916P1	Latch bolt
*	90	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6414764P1	Latch
6	91	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6403348P1	Spring
6	92	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C993G1	Prop
6	93	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	377A871P2	Prop shaft bearing
6	94	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	394A133P9	Retainer
6	95	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	457A622G1	Link assembly
6	96	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447099P1	Pin
6	97	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447091P1	Pin
6	98	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447331P1	Spring guide (upper)
6	99	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	148A2213P1	Spring reset (inner)
6	100	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	148A2214P1	Spring reset (outer)
6	101	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447353P1	Spring guide (lower)
6	102	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203914G1	Spring support assembly
6	103	1	1	1	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	1	457A627G1	Buffer assembly
6	104	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	383A671G2	Counter weight
6	105	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6403366P1	Trip shaft return spring
6	106	1	1	1	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	1	848C0487P1	Latch
6	107	1	1	1	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	1	889B0410G1	Reset latch
7	109	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A412P2	Prop stop
7	110	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	269C267G5	Trip paddle

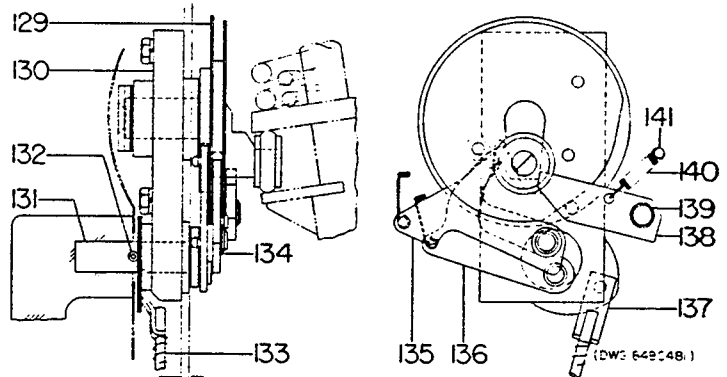
\* Not shown.

† Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.

## TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS



**Fig. 8. AK-2-50 electrical front frame assembly**



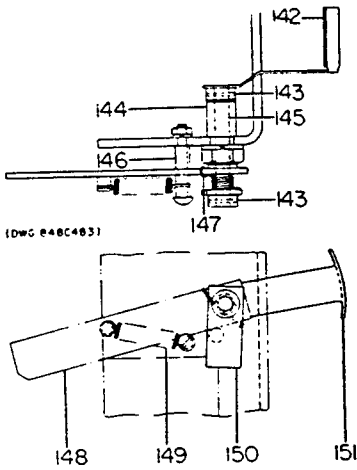
**Fig. 9. AK-2-50 manual closing mechanism**

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	No. Required per Breaker										Cat. No.	Description
		AK-2-50		AK-2A-50		AK-3-50		AK-3A-50					
		Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.		
		†-1-2	†-1-2	†	†	†	†	†	†	†	†		
*	111	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447767P1	Trip shaft stop
7	112	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	148A1946P10	Spacer
7	113	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447010P1	Upper spring guide assembly pin
7	114	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	148A1946P1	Spacer
7	115	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	394A133P4	Retaining ring
7	116	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C996G5	Pawl spring support (upper)
7	117	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C996G4	Pawl spring support (lower)
*	118	2	2	-	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	698C996P13	Pawl spring rollers
7	119	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	6447032P2	Lower spring guide assembly pin
8	119	-	-	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	6447032P1	Lower spring guide assembly pin
7	120	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C993P4	Buffer pin
7	121	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C993P3	Buffer support
*	122	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C993P5	Buffer washer
*	123	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	393A993P24	Buffer stop nut
7	124	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	889B0408G1	Spring guide assembly (closing)
8	124	-	-	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	273B569G9	Spring guide assembly (closing)
7	125	2	2	-	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	698C992G5	Support (includes bearing less outer race)
7	126	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C992G4	Crank (includes outer race of bearing)
8	127	-	-	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	393A554P1	Support
8	128	-	-	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	393A796P3	Bearing
9	129	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C987G2	Ratchet assembly
9	130	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C988G3	Support assembly
9	131	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C990G2	Shaft assembly
9	132	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	394A137P12	Roll pin
9	133	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	127A8306P1	Spring
9	134	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	394A133P28	Retainer
9	135	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C985G1	Pawl with spring (rear)
9	136	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C985G2	Pawl with spring (front)
9	137	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	846C817G1	Spring arm
9	138	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C991G5	Prop
9	139	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	394A133P3	Retainer
9	140	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	412A280 P1	Prop spring
9	141	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C991P10	Pin
4, 10	142	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C996G1	Indicator (when ordering indicator include label ref. No. 151)

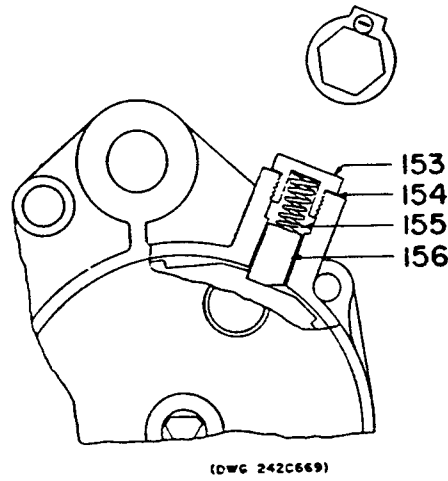
\* Not shown.

† Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.

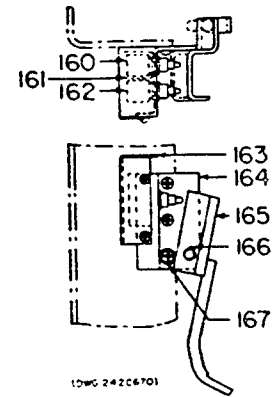
# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS



**Fig. 10. AK-2-50 manual indicator assembly**



**Fig. 11. Section of gear box**



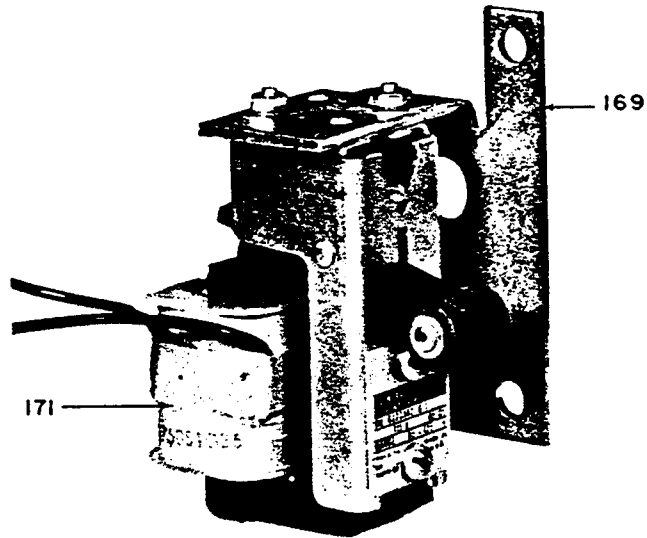
**Fig. 12. Motor cut-off switch**

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	No. Required per Breaker										Cat. No.	Description	
		AK-2-50		AK-2A-50		AK-3-50		AK-3A-50						
		Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.			
10	143	2	2	2	-	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	394A137P11	Roll Pin
10	144	1	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C995P2	Bearing
10	145	1	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	127A6493P3	Rod
10	146	1	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C995P14	Tube
10	147	1	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	412A267 P1	Spring
10	148	1	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C995G1	Indicator lever assembly
10	149	1	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	412A0292P1	Spring
10	150	1	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	698C995G2	Indicator crank assembly
10	151	1	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	259C608P3	Open-close label
11	153	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	6447398P1	Plug
11	154	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	393A992P2	"O" ring for plug
11	155	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	6509871P1	Spring for ratchet pin
11	156	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	372A383P1	Ratchet pin
*	157	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	393A991P1	Lubricant for gear box (4 oz.)
*	158	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	6447101P1	Gasket motor
5	158A	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	6447102P1	Gasket, gear box end plate
8	159	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	5P66MA6A	Motor, 115 volts, 25, 50, 60 cycles and 125 volt DC
8	159	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	5P66MA7A	Motor, 208-230 volts, 25, 50, 60 cycles and 250 volt DC
12	160	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	192A7153P8	Cut-off switch "G"
12	161	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	192A9792P1	Cut-off switch insulation
12	162	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	192A7153P7	Cut-off switch "F"
12	163	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	371A235P1	Cut-off switch cover
12	164	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	371A233G1	Cut-off switch mounting bracket
12	165	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	371A234G1	Cut-off switch lever bracket
12	166	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	394A133P9	Cut-off switch retainer

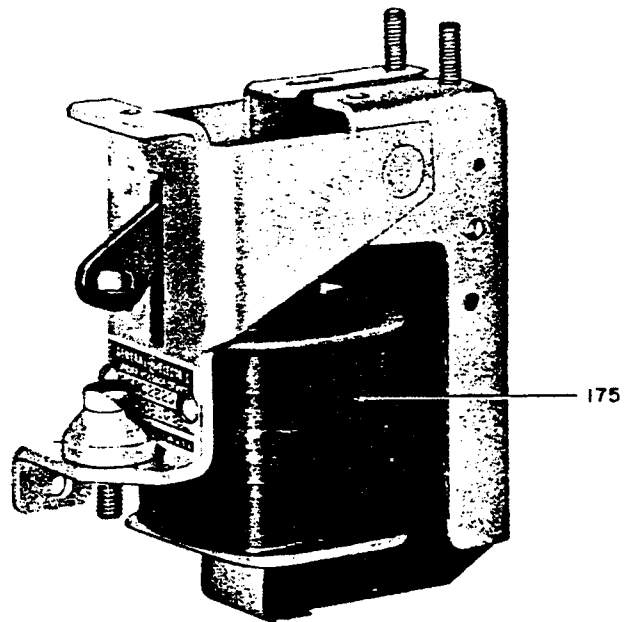
\* Not shown.

† Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.

## TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKER



**Fig. 13. Shunt trip**  
(Ref. No. 170)



**Fig. 14. Time delay undervoltage device**  
(Ref. No. 173)

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	No. Required per Pole †										Cat. No.	Description		
		AK-2-50				AK-2A-50		AK-3-50		AK-3A-50					
		Man.		Elec.		Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.				
‡	-1	-2	‡	-1	-2	‡	‡	‡	‡	‡	‡				
12	167	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	192A8404P41	Cut-off switch spacer
5	168	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	See Table "B"	Closing relay (X) - standard
5	168A	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	See Table "B"	Closing relay (X) - quick close
*	168B	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	See Table "B"	Anti-pump relay (W) - quick close
*	168C	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	See Table "B"	Closing solenoid - quick close
13	169	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	449A537P1	Shunt trip device support
13	170	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	See Table "A"	Shunt trip device (with coil)
13	171	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	See Table "A"	Shunt trip coil
*	172	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	423A380P1	Undervoltage device support
14	173	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	δ	Time delay undervoltage device, AC
14	173	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	δ	Time delay undervoltage device, DC
15	174	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	#	Static time delay, AC or DC (replaces complete oil displacement time delay undervoltage device)
14	175	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	See Table "A"	Undervoltage device coil
*	176	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	See Table "A"	Instantaneous undervoltage device, AC (with coil)
*	176	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	See Table "A"	Instantaneous undervoltage device, DC (with coil)
5	177	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	192A9791P3	Auxiliary switch 3 stage
5	177	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	192A9791P6	Auxiliary switch 6 stage
*	177	1	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	192A9791P2	Auxiliary switch 2 stage
*	177	1	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	192A9791P5	Auxiliary switch 5 stage
8	178	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	411A952G1	Auxiliary switch crank bracket
8	179	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	887B386G2	Auxiliary switch link assembly
8	179	1	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	887B386G1	Auxiliary switch link assembly
8	180	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447157P1	Tube
*	181	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	457A643P8	Groove pin
*	182	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	127A6463G2	Auxiliary switch operating rod
*	183	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	127A6439P1	Auxiliary switch coupling
*	184	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6076402P203	Pin
*	185	1	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	887B387G1	Adjusting plate
8	186	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	6203934P1	Open and close indicator link
5	187	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	265B268G1	Open and close indicator
5	188	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	265B268G2	Charged and discharged indicator

\* Not shown.

† Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.

δ When ordering time delay undervoltage devices, the following information must be included:

(1) Complete nameplate reading of breaker involved.

(2) Desired voltage rating of device, whether a-c or d-c, and if a-c, the frequency.

# Order by circuit breaker Serial No.

## TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

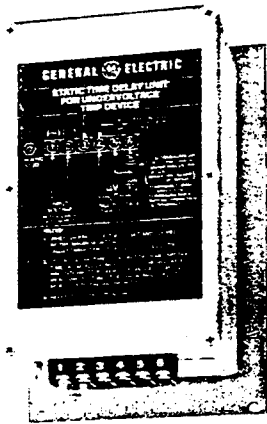


Fig. 15. Static time delay,  
(Ref. No. 174)

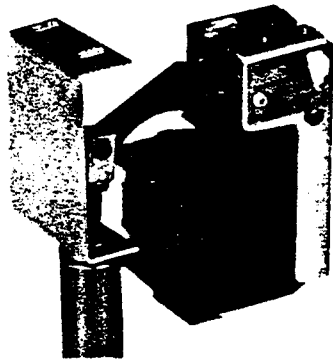


Fig. 15A. Oil-displacement type  
time-delay undervoltage  
tripping device.

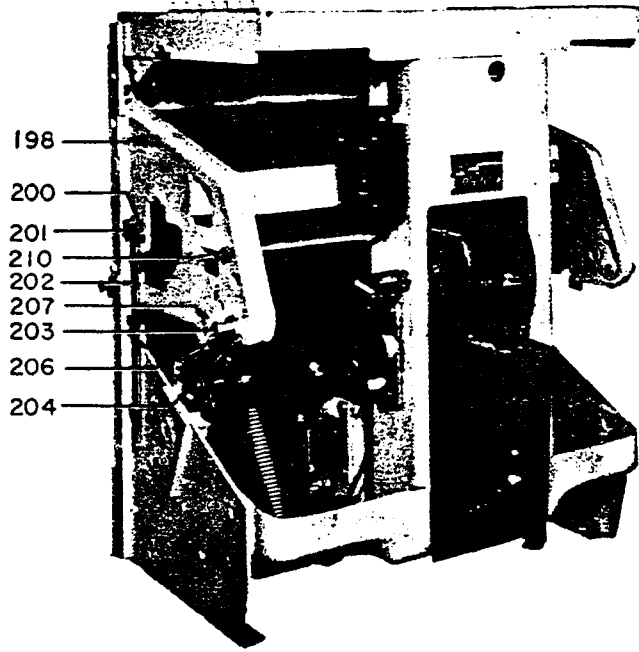


Fig. 16. AK-2A-50 manual

TABLE A

Volts	Hertz	Shunt Trip Device		Instantaneous Undervoltage Device		Time Delay Undervoltage Device†	
		Complete with Coil (less mounting) Reference 170 (Fig. 13)	Coil Only Reference 171	Complete with Coil (less mounting)	Coil Only for Instantaneous or Old Design Dashpot Type Time Delay	Complete with Coil (less mounting) Reference 173 (Fig. 14)	Coil Only Reference 175
24	DC	139C4378G1	6275081G55	568B309G1	6275081G15	-----	-----
48	DC	139C4378G3	6275081G28	568B309G2	6275081G9	-----	-----
125	DC	139C4378G4	6275081G29	568B309G3	6275081G18	568B309G5	6275081G61
250	DC	139C4378G5	6275081G30	568B309G4	6275081G19	568B309G6	6275081G59
70	60	139C4378G6	6275081G62	-----	-----	-----	-----
120	60	139C4378G7	6275081G25	568B309G7	6275081G26	-----	-----
120	50	139C4378G8	6275081G56	568B309G8	6275081G4	-----	-----
208	60	139C4378G10	6275081G26	568B309G10	6275081G27	568B309G24	6275081G59
208	50	139C4378G11	6275081G26	568B309G11	6275081G12	568B309G24	6275081G59
240	60	139C4378G13	6275081G26	568B309G13	6275081G7	568B309G24	6275081G59
240	50	139C4378G14	6275081G26	568B309G14	6275081G12	568B309G24	6275081G59
380	50	139C4378G17	6275081G27	568B309G17	6275081G31	-----	-----
480	60	139C4378G18	6275081G27	568B309G18	6275081G31	-----	-----
480	50	139C4378G19	6275081G4	568B309G19	6275081G3	-----	-----
575	60	139C4378G21	6275081G7	568B309G21	6275081G20	-----	-----
575	50	139C4378G22	6275081G29	568B309G22	6275081G8	-----	-----

NOTE: The static time undervoltage device (Fig. 14, Ref. 173) when used in combination with the static timing device (Fig. 15, Ref. 174) and a slight modification of breaker wiring will replace the older design oil-displacement type time delay undervoltage device shown in Fig. 15A.

TABLE B

### CLOSING RELAYS AND COILS FOR CONVENTIONAL CLOSE AND QUICK CLOSE BREAKERS

Quick close breakers are identified by the letter "S" following the breaker type (i. e., AK-2A-50S-3).

Rating		For Conventional Close Breaker Closing Relay "X"	For Quick Close Breaker			
Volts	Hertz		"X" Relay		**"W" Relay, Complete δ	*Closing Solenoid, Complete δ
			Relay, Complete	*Coil, Only		
125	D-C	12HGA11H52	192A9770P2	116B7197P203	192A9771P2	CR9500B202H3A
250		12HGA11H51	192A9770P3	116B7197P204	192A9771P3	CR9500B202H4A
115		12HGA11H74	192A9770P5	116B7197P206	192A9771P4	CR9500B102A6A
208	50	12HGA11H75	192A9770P7	116B7197P209	192A9771P5	CR9500B102A7A
230		12HGA11H75	192A9770P9	116B7197P212	192A9771P6	CR9500B102A7A
115		12HGA11H70	192A9770P4	116B7197P205	192A9771P4	CR9500B102A2A
208	60	12HGA11H71	192A9770P6	116B7197P208	192A9771P5	CR9500B102A3A
230		12HGA11H71	192A9770P8	116B7197P211	192A9771P6	CR9500B102A3A

\* Recommended for stock for normal maintenance.  
δ Only complete relay furnished.

## TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

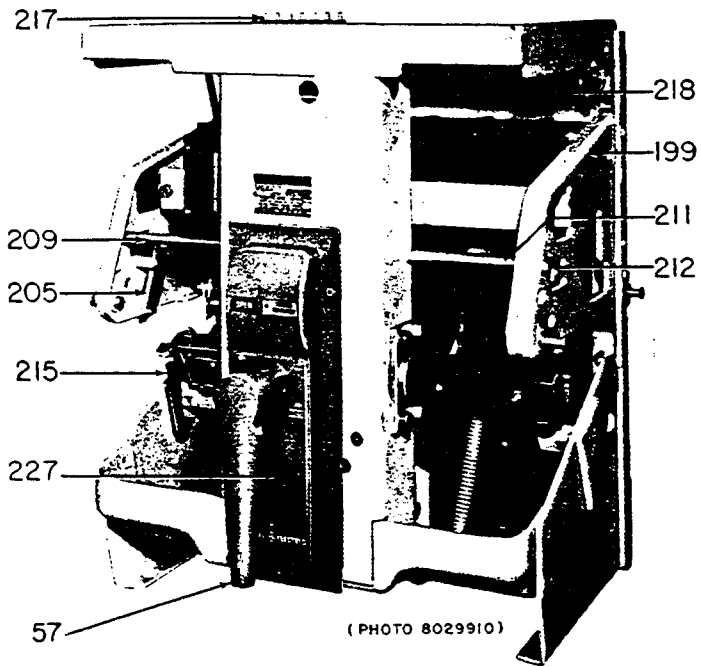


Fig. 17. AK-2A-50 manual

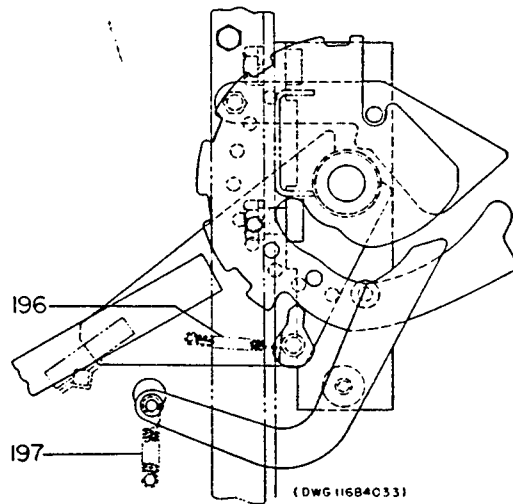


Fig. 18. Drawout racking mechanism,  
(Ref. No. 195)

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	No. Required per Breaker										Cat. No.	Description		
		AK-2-50		AK-2A-50		AK-3-50		AK-3A-50							
		Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.						
		†-1-2	†-1-2	†	†	†	†	†	†						
*	189	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	174V532P1	Pin for indicator	
*	190	-	-	3	3	3	-	3	-	3	-	3	394A133P1	Retainer for indicator	
*	191	-	-	2	2	2	-	2	-	2	-	2	6176109P7	Spacer for indicator	
*	192	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	365A305P1	Spring for indicator	
5	193	-	-	1	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	6293908G185	Terminal board (4 point)	
5	193	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	6293908G168	Terminal board (6 point)	
*	194	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	6423721P4	Terminal board support	
*	194	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9921543P1	Terminal board support	
18	195	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	238D689G1	Drawout racking mechanism assembly	
18	196	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	365A313P1	Pawl spring	
18	197	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	412A135P1	Link spring	
16	198	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	669D0819G1	Upper side sheet (left hand side)
17	199	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	669D0819G2	Upper side sheet (right hand side)
16	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	888B0420P1	Wheel
16	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	888B0420P2	Shaft
16	202	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	846C0839G1	Interlock link assembly
16	203	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	4	-	-	4	4	192A6976P53	Mounting stud
16	204	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	4	-	-	4	4	148A1988P1	Jam nut
17	205	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	846C0839P1	Latch
16	206	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	6076401P12	Pin
16	207	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	177L292P53	Rivet
*	208	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	846C0839P10	Latch spring, in back of Ref. 205
17	209	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	148A1946P5	Spacer (left)
16	210	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	177L292P58	Screw (left)
17	211	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	148A1946P6	Spacer (right)
17	212	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	177L292P59	Screw (right)
*	213	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	6203939P5	Trip paddle
*	214	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	192A9567P1	Clamp
17	215	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	801B138G4	Anti rebound hook and slider
*	216	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	265B237P1	Secondary disconnect support
17	217	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	386A110G2	Secondary disconnect device (7 pt.)
17	218	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	362A494P1	Insulation
*	219	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6176109P72	Spacer

† Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.  
x Order as required. Quantity of 3 maximum for AK-50 Breakers.  
\* Not shown.

## TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	No. Required per Breaker										Cat. No.	Description
		AK-2-50		AK-2A-50		AK-3-50		AK-3A-50		Man.	Elec.		
		†	-1-2	†	-1-2	†	†	†	†				
19A	220	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	845C276G6	Movable primary disconnect (not used on AKT)
19B	220A	3	3	3	3	3	3	6	6	6	6	132C2655G1	Movable primary disconnect (for AKT only)
*	221	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	568B386G1	Maintenance handle
*	222	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	1	805B949G1	Closing switch
2	223	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	δ	Overcurrent trip device
5	224	-	-	-	2	2	2	-	2	-	2	174V535P1	Window
4	224	1	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	269C272P8	Window (open and close)
4	225	1	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	698C997P2	Window (charge indicator) (when ordering window include label Ref. No. 226)
*	226	1	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	698C997P4	Label (charge indicator)
17	227	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	NP148A1048	Bib for front esc. (manual) (blue)
17	227	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	NP148A1049	Bib for front esc. (elec. breaker w/o closing switch) (blue)
17	227	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	NP148A1050	Bib for front esc. (elec. breaker with closing switch) (blue)

\* Not shown.

† Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.

δ (1) No parts furnished for field installation on EC-1 trip devices.

(2) Only part furnished for field installation on EC-2 or EC-2A trip devices is plastic cover, Cat. No. 242C645P1.

(3) When replacement trip devices are ordered, it is imperative that order includes complete nameplate reading of the breaker or breakers involved and, if a contemplated ampere rating change is involved, the order should also include information as to ampere rating, time-current characteristic, and instantaneous trip setting desired.

**NOTE:**

Illustrations and catalog numbers listed on the following pages apply only to Type AK-3-50 and AK-3A-50 breakers.

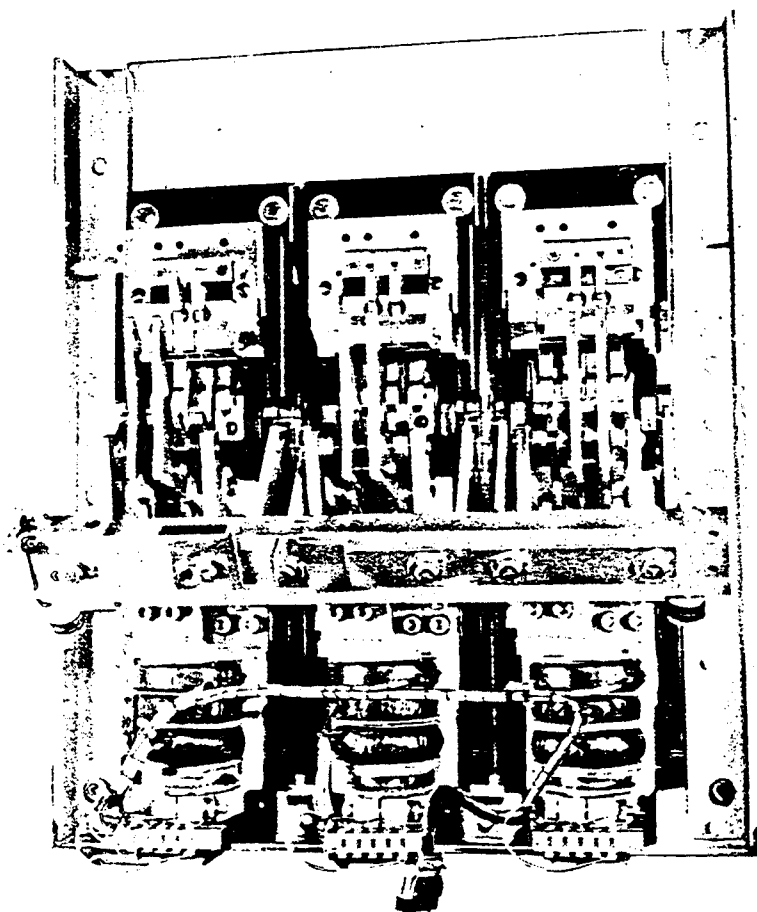


Fig. 19. Front view of back frame assembly—AK-3-50

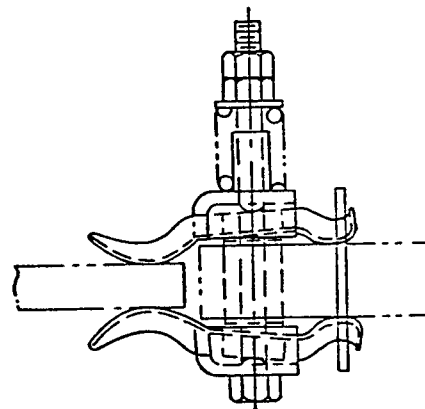


Fig. 19A. Primary disconnect assembly (for AK-50), Ref. No. 220.

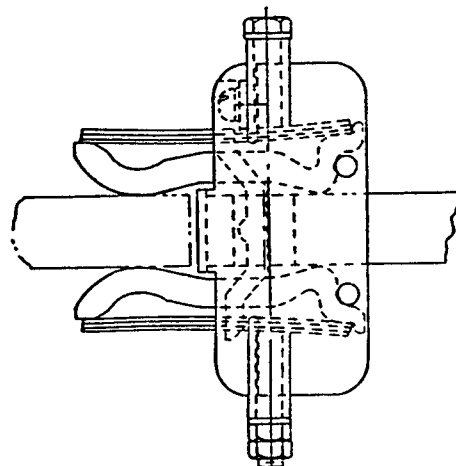


Fig. 19B. Primary disconnect assembly (for AKT-50), Ref. No. 220A.

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

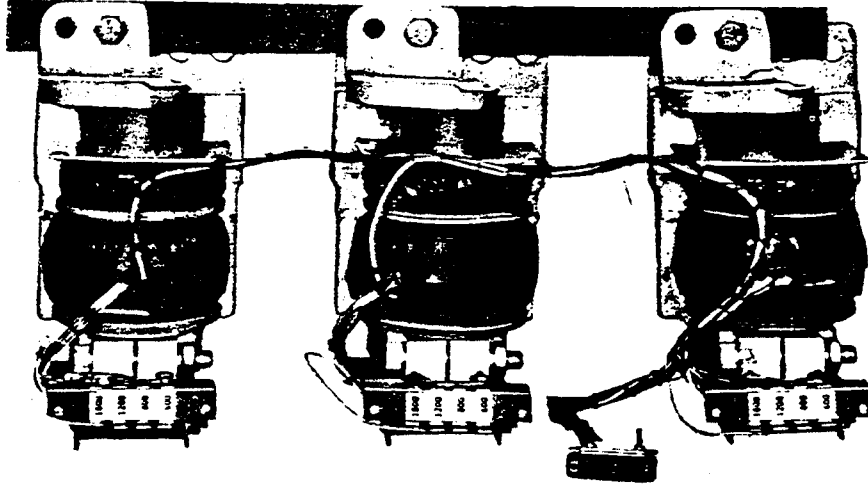


Fig. 20. Magnetic coil assembly for AK-3-50 breakers

## Magnetic Sensor Coils - Assembly

TABLE C

Without ground trip			With ground trip		
Pole	Rating	Cat. No.	Pole	Rating	Cat. No.
3P	200/600	0133C1555 G5	3P	200/600	0133C1555 G9
3P	600/1600	0133C1555 G7	3P	600/1600	0133C1555 G11
3P For AKT-3/3A-50	800/2000	0133C1555 G14	3P For AKT-3/3A-50	800/2000	0133C1555 G16

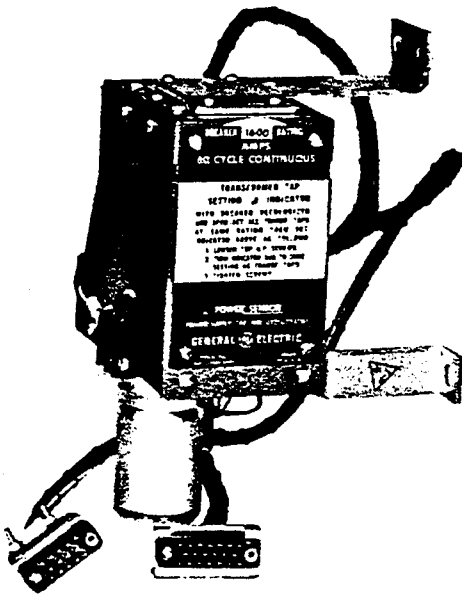


Fig. 21. Power supply unit

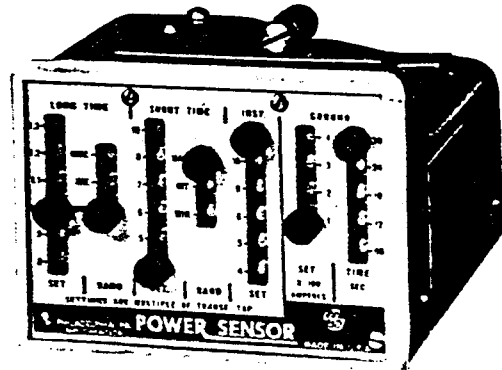


Fig. 22. Power sensor unit  
(See Table D)

Power Supply Units - Cat. No. 0152C9262G10



# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

TABLE D POWER SENSOR LOGIC UNIT,  
TYPE PS-1A

Trip Elements				Cat. No.
L	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	I	G	184L410G52
L	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	I	G	184L410G55
L	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	-	G	184L410G61
L	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	-	G	184L410G64
L	-	I	G	184L410G58
-	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	I	G	184L410G67
-	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	I	G	184L410G70
-	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	-	G	184L410G73
-	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	-	G	184L410G76
-	-	I	G	184L410G79
L	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	I	-	184L410G41
L	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	I	-	184L410G42
L	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	-	-	184L410G44
L	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	-	-	184L410G45
L	-	I	-	184L410G43
-	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	I	-	184L410G46
-	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	I	-	184L410G47
-	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	-	-	184L410G48
-	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	-	-	184L410G49
-	-	I	-	184L410G50

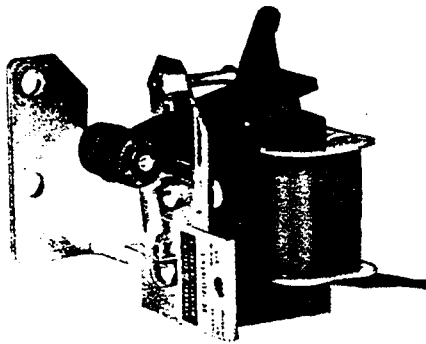


Fig. 23. Magnet trip device with mounting bracket

Magnet Trip Device with Mounting  
Bracket - Cat. No. 184L369G1

L = Long time-delay element  
 S<sub>(LO)</sub> = Short time-delay element (2 to 5X range)  
 S<sub>(HI)</sub> = Short time-delay element (4 to 10X range)  
 I = Instantaneous trip element  
 G = Ground fault protective element

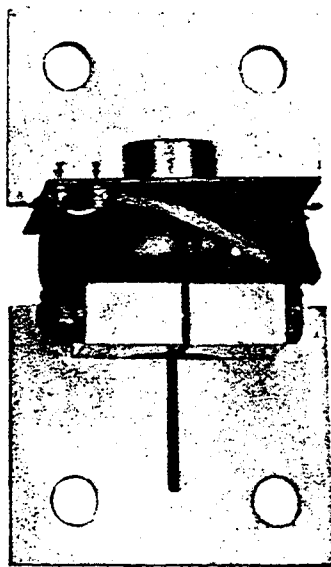


Fig. 24. Ground sensor coil with neutral mounting

Fourth Wire Grid Sensor Coils - Cat. No. 0152C9219G1

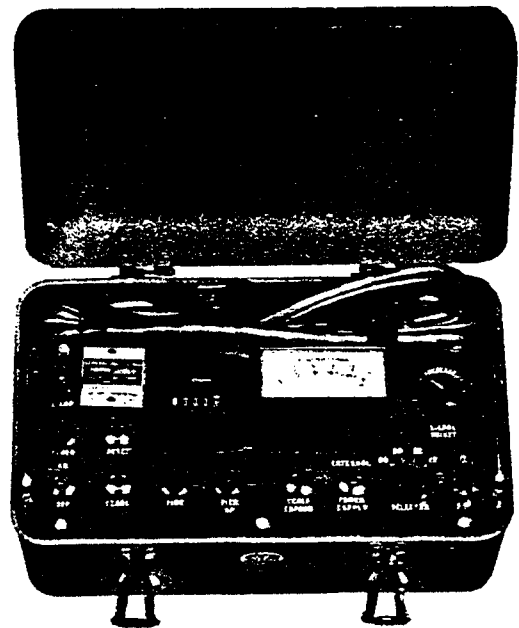


Fig. 25. Power sensor kit

Power Sensor Test Kit - Cat. No. 0102D2526G10





**MAINTENANCE** 4395B  
**MANUAL** 5-

Supersedes:  
GEH-1798A  
GEH-1799  
GEH-1823A  
GEI-50210A  
GEI-50211  
GEI-50212A  
GEI-57077

# **LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

## **TYPES**

**AK-50, AK-75, AK-100, AKF-1C, AKF-1D, AKF-2D**

**LOW VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR DEPARTMENT**

**GENERAL  ELECTRIC**

**PHILADELPHIA, PA.**

# CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	3
OPERATION . . . . .	3
MANUAL CLOSING . . . . .	3
MANUAL MAINTENANCE CLOSING OF ELECTRICAL BREAKERS . . . . .	3
ELECTRICAL CLOSING . . . . .	3
ELECTRICAL TRIPPING . . . . .	4
MAINTENANCE . . . . .	4
INSERTING SAFETY PIN - AK-50, AK-75 AND AK-100 . . . . .	4
INSPECTION . . . . .	5
LUBRICATION . . . . .	5
SEPARATION OF FRONT AND REAR FRAMES . . . . .	5
TROUBLE SHOOTING . . . . .	6
BASIC BREAKER COMPONENTS . . . . .	7
ARC QUENCHERS . . . . .	7
POLE UNIT ASSEMBLY . . . . .	8
OPERATING MECHANISMS . . . . .	11
AUXILIARY SWITCH . . . . .	18
ELECTRICAL CLOSING DEVICES AND CONTROLS . . . . .	19
CLOSING SWITCH . . . . .	19
CUT-OFF SWITCHES . . . . .	19
CONTROL RELAY . . . . .	19
PROTECTIVE DEVICES . . . . .	20
TIME-DELAY UNDERVOLTAGE TRIPPING DEVICE . . . . .	20
INSTANTANEOUS UNDERVOLTAGE TRIPPING DEVICE . . . . .	20
DIRECT-ACTING TRIPPING DEVICE - EC-1 . . . . .	21
DIRECT-ACTING TRIPPING DEVICES - EC-1A AND EC-1B . . . . .	22
SERIES OVERCURRENT TRIPPING DEVICE - EC-1 . . . . .	23
SERIES OVERCURRENT TRIPPING DEVICE - EC-2 (AK-1-50 ONLY) . . . . .	26
REVERSE CURRENT TRIPPING DEVICE (AK-50 ONLY) . . . . .	26
SELECTIVE TRIPPING . . . . .	28
BREAKER ACCESSORIES . . . . .	28
PRIMARY DISCONNECTS (AK-50 ONLY) . . . . .	28
SECONDARY DISCONNECTS . . . . .	28
DRAWOUT MECHANISM . . . . .	29
SHUNT-TRIPPING DEVICE . . . . .	29
BELL ALARM AND LOCKOUT DEVICE . . . . .	30
DYNAMIC BRAKE FOR ELECTRICAL BREAKERS . . . . .	31
MISCELLANEOUS . . . . .	32
TOOLS . . . . .	32
RENEWAL PARTS . . . . .	32

---

*These instructions do not purport to cover all details or variations in equipment nor to provide for every possible contingency to be met in connection with installation, operation or maintenance. Should further information be desired or should particular problems arise which are not covered sufficiently for the purchaser's purposes, the matter should be referred to the General Electric Company.*

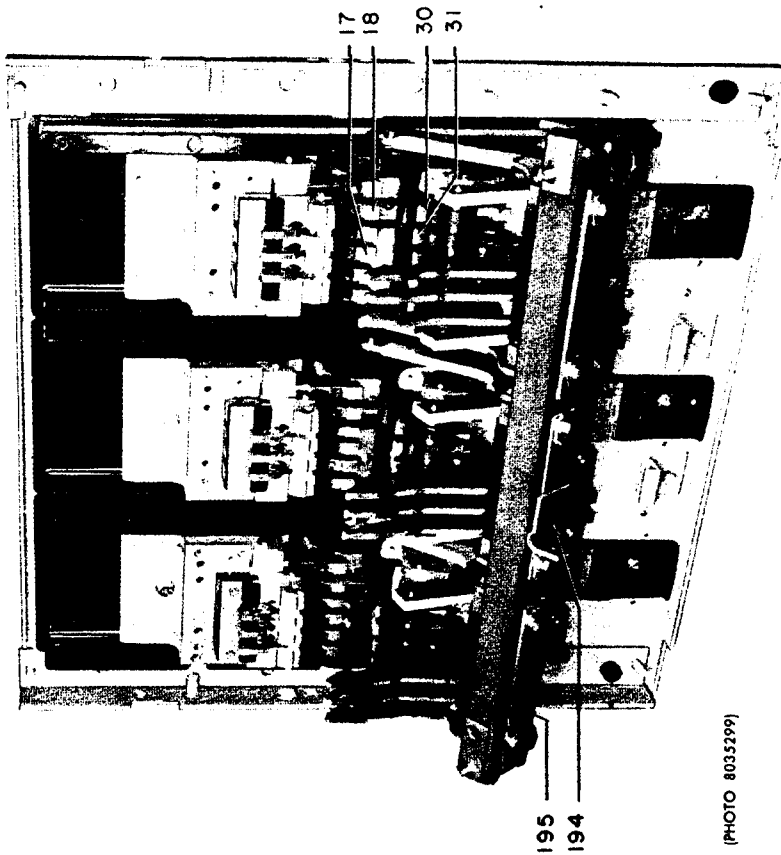
# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

GEF-4395

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	Number Required per Pole †																Catalog Number	Description
		AK-2-75								AK-2A-75									
		Manual				Electrical				Man.				Elec.					
		Δ	-2	-3	4	Δ	1	2	3	4	Δ	-1	Δ	-1	Δ	-1	Man.		
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	195A8807G1	Base for pole unit (includes Ref. 2)
1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	256C751P1	Base for pole unit
2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A440P1	Spacer for base
3	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6414521G1	Upper stud, horizontal (stationary, AC)
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	276B174G1	Upper stud, horizontal (stationary, DC)
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6414521G2	Upper stud, vertical (stationary, AC)
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	276B174G2	Upper stud, vertical (stationary, DC)
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6414522G1	Upper stud (drawout, AC)
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6414543G1	Upper stud (drawout, DC)
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	293B207G1	Upper stud (stationary, AC and DC)
4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	291B967G1	Upper stud (drawout, AC and DC)
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	293B225G1	Upper stud head (AC)
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	291B969G1	Upper stud head (DC)
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	293B223P3	Spacer
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	452A542P1	Block, AC
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	449A996P3	Block, DC
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	449A996P2	Block, DC
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	449A994P3	Stop, AC
7	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	293B223P1	Stop, DC
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A444P1	Stop, AC
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A444P3	Stop, DC
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	295B408G3	Stationary arcing contact, AC
8	*8	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	295B408G3	Stationary arcing contact, DC
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203966G1	Stationary arcing contact, AC
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203966G1	Stationary arcing contact, DC
		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	295B408G1	Stationary arcing contact, AC or DC
9	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6404793P2	Pivot pin for stationary arcing contact, AC
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6404793P1	Pivot pin for stationary arcing contact, DC
10	1	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6447046P1	Spring guide for stationary arcing contact springs, AC
		5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	6447046P1	Spring guide for stationary arcing contact springs, DC
11	*11	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6509858P1	Spring for stationary arcing contacts (outer) AC
		5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	6509858P1	Spring for stationary arcing contacts (outer) DC
12	*12	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6509859P1	Spring for stationary arcing contacts (inner) AC
		5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	6509859P1	Spring for stationary arcing contacts (inner) DC
13	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	433A319P1	Leaf spring for stationary arcing contacts, AC

† To determine quantity required per breaker, multiply by number of poles (2 or 3).  
 Δ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral  
 ‡ Not shown.  
 \* Recommended for stock for normal maintenance.

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS



(PHOTO 8033299)

Fig. 2. Back frame assembly for Type AK-2-75 breaker, front view.

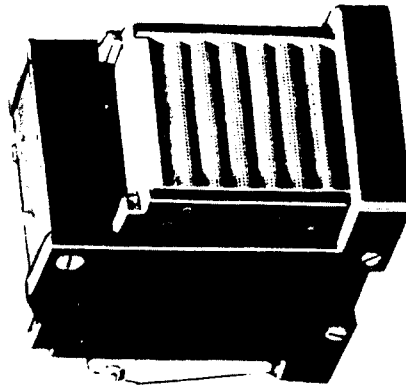


Fig. 3. Arc quencher.

**TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

GEF-4395

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	Number Required per Pole †												Catalog Number	Description					
		AK-2A-75						AK-2A-75												
		Manual			Electrical			Man.			Elec.					Man. Elec.			Man. Elec.	
Δ	-2	-3	4	Δ	1	2	3	4	Δ	-1	-1	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ		
1	14	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	433A319P2	Leaf spring for stationary arcing contacts, DC
1	15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	459A373P1	Insulation for stationary arcing contacts, AC
1	16	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	459A373P2	Insulation for stationary arcing contacts, DC
1.2	*17	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6555406P2	Insulation for stationary arcing contacts, AC
1.2	*18	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6555406P1	Insulation for stationary arcing contacts, DC
1	20	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203981P8	Pivot pin for stationary main contacts
1	*21	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	433A320P1	Leaf spring for stationary main contacts
1	*22	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	293B221G1	Stationary main contact
1	23	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203979G1	Stationary main contact
1	24	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	459A385G1	Stationary intermediate contact (includes barrier)
1	25	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203979G2	Stationary intermediate contact
1	26	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	459A375G1	Clip
1	27	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447449P1	Clip
1	28	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A0288P1	Spring for stationary main contact
1	29	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6509811P1	Spring for stationary main contact
1	30	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9921572G2	Movable arcing contact
1	31	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6404753P1	Movable arcing contact (DC only)
1	32	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447153P1	Pin for movable arcing contact link, AC
1	33	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447153P2	Pin for movable arcing contact link, DC
1	34	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447153P4	Pin for movable arcing contact link, AC
1	35	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9921652P1	Washer
1	36	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A133P9	Retainer for 3/8 in. pin
1	38	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	275B975P1	Link for movable arcing contact
1	39	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	127A6457P1	Link for movable arcing contact, DC
1	†	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	383A681P1	Link for movable arcing contact
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	383A681P2	Link for movable arcing contact
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447741P2	Insulating tube
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6555600P1	Pin for side link
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A133P10	Retainer for 1/2 in. pins
1.2	*30	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	293B220G1	Main movable contacts
2	*31	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203978G1	Main movable contacts
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	293B220G2	Intermediate movable contact
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203978G2	Intermediate movable contact
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447192P1	Pivot pin for main movable contacts
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6404784P4	Link assembly for main movable contact
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6404784P3	Link assembly for main movable contact
†	†	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	457A624G1	Side link, right
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	175L304G37	Side link, right
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	457A624G2	Side link, left
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	175L304G38	Side link, left
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6555628P1	Block
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6555423P2	Side link shield pin
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203981P10	Center main arcing contact pin

† To determine quantity required per breaker, multiply by number of poles (2 or 3).  
 Δ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.  
 † Not shown.  
 \* Recommended for stock for normal maintenance.

TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

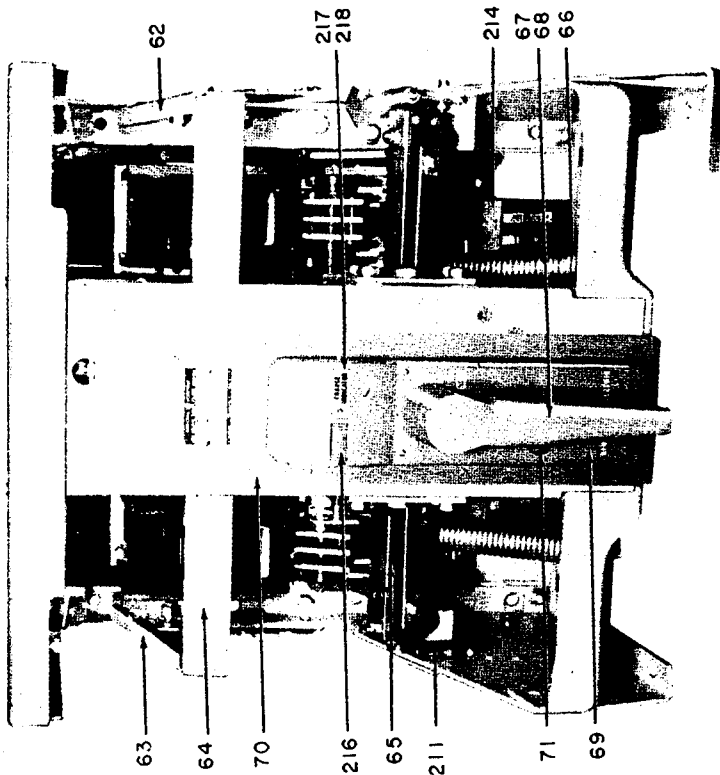


Fig. 4. Type AK-2-75 power circuit breaker.

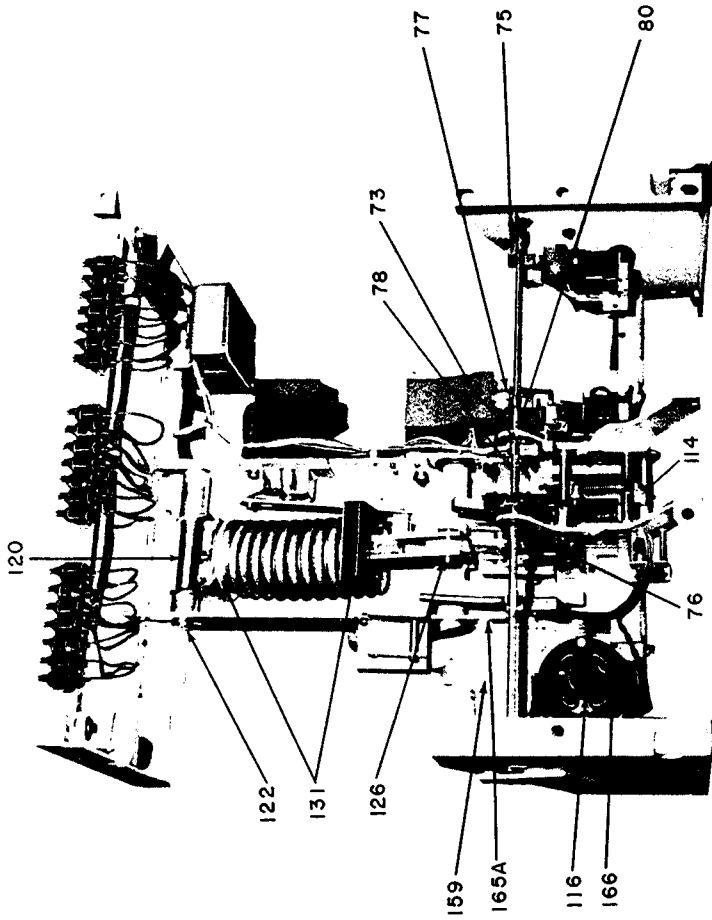


Fig. 5. Front frame assembly for Type AK-3-75 breaker, rear view.

Fig. Ref. No.	Number Required per Pole †												Catalog Number	Description							
	AK-2-75						AK-2A-75								AK-3-75	AK-3A-75	AK-4-75	AK-4A-75	AK-5-75	AK-5A-75	
	Manual		Electrical				Man.		Elec.												Man.
Δ	-2	-3	4	Δ	1	2	3	4	Δ	-1	Δ	-1	Δ	-1	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ			
1	40	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	647773P1	Washer, AC breaker
		12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	647773P2	Washer, DC breaker
		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	647773P3	Washer, AC breaker
		8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	647773P4	Washer, DC breaker
1	41	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203981P12	Main contact pivot pin
1	*42	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	433A318P1	Leaf spring for movable main contact
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6555117P1	Leaf spring for movable main contact
1	43	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	449A993P1	Stop for stationary main contacts
		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6414518P2	Stop for stationary main contacts
1	44	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	453A116P3	Spacer for stationary main contact stop
1	45	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	256C724G1	Horizontal stationary stud
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	256C724G2	Vertical stationary stud
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	248C754P1	Stud, drawout
1	46	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	256C850P1	Lower stud head
3	47	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	238D674G2	Arc quencher, AC
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	238D674G4	Arc quencher, DC

† To determine quantity required per breaker, multiply by number of poles (2 or 3).

\* Recommended for stock for normal maintenance.



TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

GEF-4395

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	Number Required per Breaker																Catalog Number	Description
		AK-2-75				AK-2A-75				AK-3-75				AK-4-75					
		Man.	Elect.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.	Man.	Elec.		
14	61	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	267B129P1	Phase barrier
4	62	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A275G1	Lifting bracket, right (pearl gray)
4	63	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A275G2	Lifting bracket, right (sand gray)
4	64	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A275G3	Lifting bracket, left (pearl gray)
4	65	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A275G4	Lifting bracket, left (sand gray)
4	66	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A305P1	Arc quencher tie bar (pearl gray)
4	67	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A305P7	Arc quencher tie bar (sand gray)
4	68	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A305P5	Arc quencher tie bar
4	69	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	267B125P1	Cross bar
4	70	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6509813P1	Opening spring
4	71	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6548046P3	Handle (black)
4	72	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	669D807P2	Handle (gray)
4	73	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	116B7107C1	Handle and buffer assembly
4	74	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	275B997P1	Front escutcheon (with closing switch, black)
4	75	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	275B997P2	Front escutcheon (w/o closing switch, black)
4	76	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C997P1	Front escutcheon (black)
4	77	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C997P5	Front escutcheon (blue)
4	78	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	805B975P2	Front escutcheon (blue)
4	79	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	411A904G5	Trip button and rod assembly
4	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	411A904G2	Trip button and rod assembly
4	81	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A139P1	Trip button spring
4	82	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203939P1	Hand trip paddle
4	83	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203939P5	Hand trip paddle
4	84	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6444141P1	Clamp for hand trip paddle
4	85	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	276B250P3	Trip shaft (outside)
4	86	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	174V536P1	Coupling
4	87	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	127A6493P2	Dowel pin
4	88	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	276B250P2	Trip shaft (center)
4	89	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A133P1	Retainer for trip shaft
4	90	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	377A871P5	Trip shaft bearing (side sheets and mechanism frame)
4	91	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A133P16	Retainer for trip shaft bearing
4	92	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	174V531P1	Pin
4	93	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	457A681P3	Spacer
4	94	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	457A681P1	Spacer
4	95	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A133P10	Retainer
4	96	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A140P1	Spring
4	97	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	419A366P1	Prop
4	98	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6414743P1	Cam
4	99	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	457A622C1	Link assembly
4	100	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	175L315G40	Link assembly
4	101	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447099P1	Pin
4	102	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A133P11	Retainer

Δ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.  
† Not shown.

TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

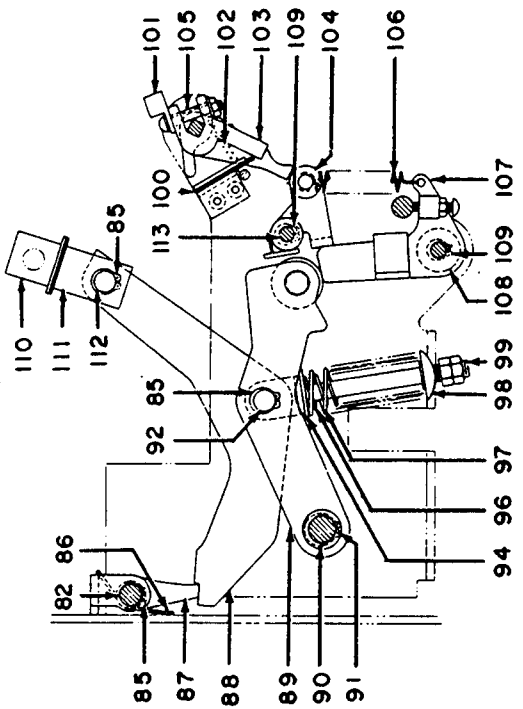


Fig. 6. Manual mechanism assembly.

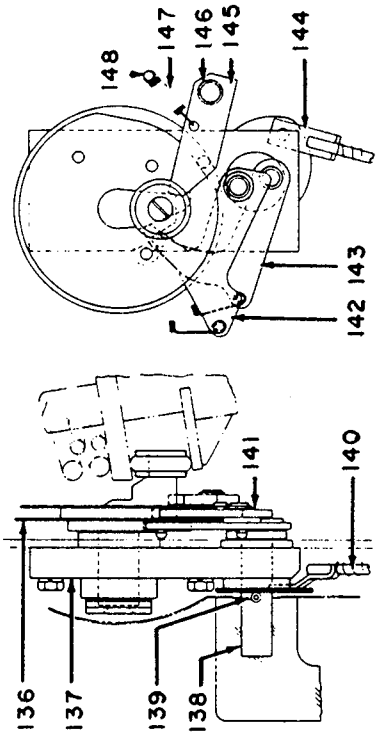


Fig. 7. Manual closing mechanism.

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	Number Required per Breaker																Description			
		AK-2-75				AK-2A-75				AK-3-75				AK-3A-75							
		Manual		Electrical		Man.		Elec.		Man.		Elec.		Man.		Elec.					
6	92	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Pin	
†	93	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	Spacer for pin Ref. No. 92
6	94	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Spring guide (upper)
6	96	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Spring reset (inner)
†	95	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Spring reset
6	97	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Spring reset (outer)
6	98	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Spring guide (lower)
6	99	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Spring support assembly
6	100	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Buffer assembly
6	101	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Buffer assembly
6	102	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Counterweight
6	103	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Counterweight
6	104	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Trip shaft return spring
6	105	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Trip shaft return spring
6	106	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Latch
6	107	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Latch
6	108	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	109	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	110	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	111	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	112	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	113	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	114	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	115	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	116	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	117	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	118	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	119	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	120	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	121	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	122	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	123	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	124	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	125	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	126	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	127	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	128	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	129	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	130	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	131	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	132	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	133	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	134	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	135	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	136	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	137	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	138	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	139	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	140	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	141	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	142	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	143	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	144	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	145	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	146	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	147	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch
6	148	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reset latch

Δ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.

† Not shown.

TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

GEF-4395

Fig. Ref. No.	Number Required per Breaker														Catalog Number	Description		
	AK-2-75				AK-2A-75				AK-3-75									
	Manual		Electrical		Man.		Elec.		Man.		Elec.		Man.				Elec.	
	Δ	-2	-3	4	Δ	1	2	3	4	Δ	-1	Δ	-1	Δ			Δ	Δ
6 105	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9921607G3	Reset latch
6 106	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6444916P1	Latch bolt
6 107	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6403348P1	Spring
6 108	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	698C993G1	Prop bearing
6 109	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	9921596G1	Prop sh.
6 110	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	377A871P2	Retainer
6 111	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A133P9	Coupling
6 112	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6555414P1	Clevis
6 113	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A413P3	Clevis
5 114	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A413P1	Pin
† 115	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	412A405P414	Pin
† 116	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	6447744P1	Pin
† 117	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A412P2	Prop stop
† 118	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A412P2	Prop stop
† 119	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	411A984P1	Screw for prop stop
5 120	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	889B0424P10	Overcurrent device trip paddle
† 121	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447767P1	Trip shaft stop
5 122	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	148A1940P10	Spacer for upper spring guide assembly pin (right side)
† 123	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	148A1940P3	Spacer for upper spring guide assembly pin (middle)
† 124	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447010P1	Upper spring guide assembly pin
† 125	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6447010P2	Upper spring guide assembly pin
5 126	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	148A1940P1	Spacer for upper spring guide assembly pin (left side)
† 127	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A133P4	Retaining ring
† 128	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C996G5	Pawl spring support (upper)
† 129	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C996G4	Pawl spring support (lower)
† 130	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C996P13	Pawl spring rollers
5 131	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447032P2	Lower spring guide assembly pin
† 132	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6447032P1	Lower spring guide assembly pin
† 133	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	698C993P4	Buffer pin
14 134	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C993P3	Buffer support
																	698C993P5	Buffer washer
																	393A993P24	Buffer stop nut
																	889B0408G2	Closing spring assembly
																	273B569G9	Closing spring assembly
																	698C992G5	Support for crank
																	393A554P1	Support for crank
																	698C992G4	Crank (pearl gray)
																	698C992G10	Crank (sand gray)
																	259C615G1	Crank (pearl gray)
																	801B154G2	Crank (pearl gray)
																	801B154G4	Crank (sand gray)

Δ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral  
 † Not shown.  
 # Give breaker Serial No. when ordering.

TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	Number Required per Breaker														Catalog Number	Description											
		AK-2-75							AK-2A-75									AK-3-75			AK-4-75							
		Manual			Electrical				Man.			Elec.						Man.			Elec.							
		Δ	-2	-3	4	Δ	1	2	3	4	Δ	-1	Δ	-1	Δ			-1	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ				
14	135	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	393A796P3	Bearing		
7	136	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C987G1	Ratchet assembly	
7	137	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C988G1	Support assembly	
7	138	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C990G1	Shaft assembly	
7	139	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A137P12	Roll pin	
7	140	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	127A8306P1	Spring	
7	141	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A133P28	Retainer	
7	142	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C985G1	Pawl with spring (rear)	
7	143	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C985G2	Pawl with spring (front)	
7	144	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	846C817G1	Spring arm	
7	145	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C991G4	Prop	
7	146	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C991G3	Prop	
7	147	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A933P3	Retainer	
7	148	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A280P1	Prop spring	
8	149	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C991P10	Pin	
8	150	2	2	2	2	2	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C996G1	Indicator (when ordering indicator include label Ref. No. 158)	
8	151	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A137P11	Roll pin	
8	152	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C995P2	Bearing	
8	153	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	127A6493P3	Rod	
8	154	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C995P14	Tube	
8	155	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A267P1	Spring	
8	156	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C995G1	Indicator lever assembly	
8	157	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C995G3	Indicator lever assembly	
8	158	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C995G2	Indicator crank assembly	
5, 14, 15	159	-	-	-	-	-	**	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	259C608P3	Open-close label	
9	160	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	177L362G2	Reduction gear unit assembly (standard)	
9	161	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	177L362G3	Reduction gear unit assembly (quick close)	
9	162	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	647398P1	Plug	
9	163	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	393A992P1	"O" ring for plug	
9	164	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6509871P1	Spring for ratchet pin	
†	165	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	372A283P1	Ratchet pin	
†	166	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	393A991P1	Lubricant for gear box (4 oz.)	
5	165A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6447101P1	Gasket between gear housing and motor	
5	166	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6447102P1	Gasket between gear housing and end plate	
10	167	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5P66MA6	Motor, 115 volts, 25, 50, 60 cycles and 125 volt DC	
10	168	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	192A7153P8	Motor, 208-230 volts, 25, 50, 60 cycles and 250 volt DC	
10	169	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	174V521P1	Cut-off switch (G)	
10	170	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	192A7153P7	Cut-off switch insulation	
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	371A235P1	Cut-off switch (F)
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	174V521P1	Cut-off switch cover

Δ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.

† Not shown.

\*\* For AK-2-75 order one each Cat. No. 177L362G2 reduction gear unit assembly, 452A561P1 and 452A561P2 spacers.

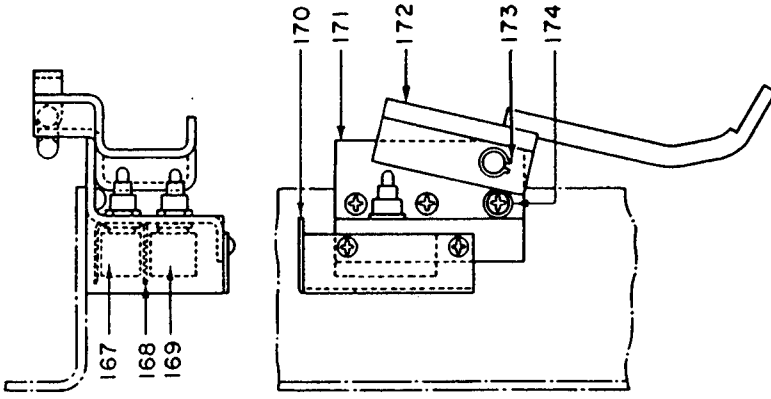


Fig. 10. Motor cut-off switch.



Fig. 12A. Oil-displacement type time-delay undervoltage tripping device.

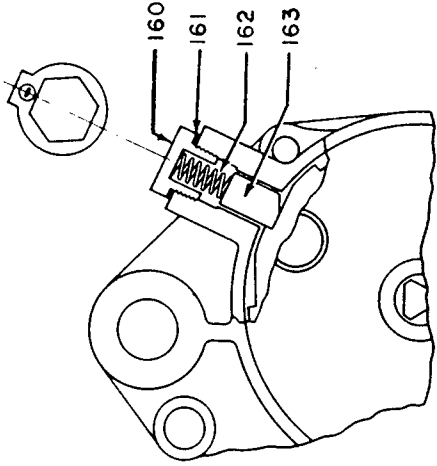


Fig. 9. Section of gear box.

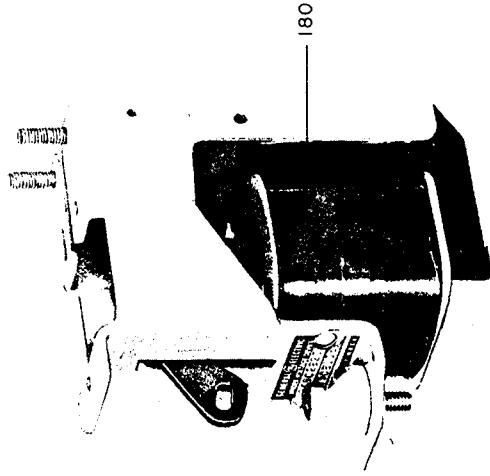


Fig. 12. Static time delay undervoltage device, Ref. No. 181

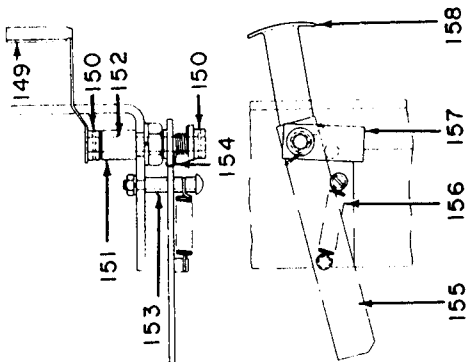


Fig. 8. Manual indicator assembly.

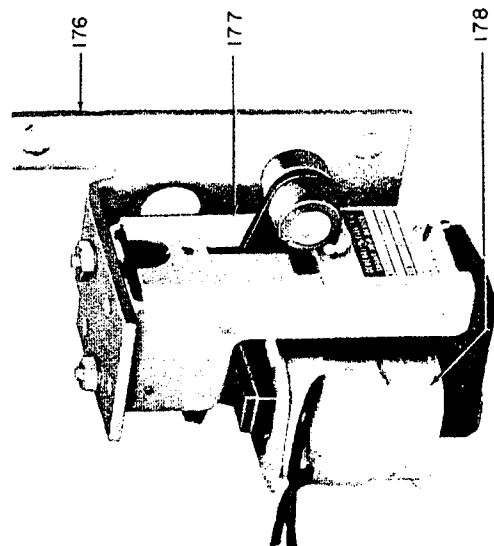


Fig. 11. Shunt trip, Ref. No. 177.

**TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

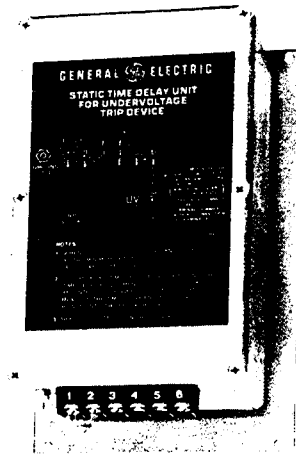


Fig. 13. Static timing device, Ref. No. 182.

TABLE A

Volts	Hertz	*Closing Relay Not used on quick close breakers	Shunt Trip Device		Instantaneous Undervoltage Device		Time Delay Undervoltage Device	
			Complete with Coil (less mounting) Reference 177. Fig. 11	*Coil Only Reference 178	Complete with Coil (less mounting)	*Coil Only Reference 180	Complete with Coil (less mounting) Reference 181	Coil Only Reference 180
24	DC	-----	139C4378G1	6275081G55	568B309G1	6275081G15	-----	-----
48	DC	-----	139C4378G3	6275081G28	568B309G2	6275081G9	-----	-----
125	DC	12HGA11H52	139C4378G4	6275081G29	568B309G3	6275081G18	568B309G5	6275081G61
250	DC	12HGA11H51	139C4378G5	6275081G30	568B309G4	6275081G19	568B309G6	6275081G59
70	60	-----	139C4378G6	6275081G62	-----	-----	-----	-----
120	60	12HGA11H70	139C4378G7	6275081G25	568B309G7	6275081G26	-----	-----
120	50	12HGA11H74	139C4378G8	6275081G56	568B309G8	6275081G4	-----	-----
208	60	12HGA11H71	139C4378G10	6275081G26	568B309G10	6275081G27	568B309G24	6275081G59
208	50	12HGA11H75	139C4378G11	6275081G26	568B309G11	6275081G12	568B309G24	6275081G59
240	60	12HGA11H71	139C4378G13	6275081G26	568B309G13	6275081G7	568B309G24	6275081G59
240	50	12HGA11H75	139C4378G14	6275081G26	568B309G14	6275081G12	568B309G24	6275081G59
380	50	-----	139C4378G17	6275081G27	568B309G17	6275081G31	-----	-----
480	60	-----	139C4378G18	6275081G27	568B309G18	6275081G31	-----	-----
480	50	-----	139C4378G19	6275081G4	568B309G19	6275081G3	-----	-----
575	60	-----	139C4378G21	6275081G7	568B309G21	6275081G20	-----	-----
575	50	-----	139C4378G22	6275081G29	568B309G22	6275081G8	-----	-----

NOTE: The static time undervoltage device (Fig. 12, Ref. 181) when used in combination with the static timing device (Fig. 13, Ref. 182) and a slight modification of breaker wiring will replace the older design oil-displacement type time delay undervoltage device shown in Fig. 12A.

TABLE B

**CLOSING RELAYS AND COILS FOR QUICK CLOSE BREAKERS**

Quick close breakers are identified by the letter "S" following the breaker type (i. e., AK-2A-100S-1)

Rating		Catalog Number			
Volts	Hertz	"X" Relay		*"W" Relay, Complete δ	*Closing Solenoid, Complete δ
		Relay, Complete	*Coil, Only		
125 250	D-C	192A9770P2	116B7197P203	192A9771P2	CR9500B202H3A
		192A9770P3	116B7197P204	192A9771P3	CR9500B202H4A
115 208 230	50	192A9770P5	116B7197P206	192A9771P4	CR9500B102A6A
		192A9770P7	116B7197P209	192A9771P5	CR9500B102A7A
		192A9770P9	116B7197P212	192A9771P6	CR9500B102A7A
115 208 230	60	192A9770P4	116B7197P205	192A9771P4	CR9500B102A2A
		192A9770P6	116B7197P208	192A9771P5	CR9500B102A3A
		192A9770P8	116B7197P211	192A9771P6	CR9500B102A3A

\* Recommended for stock for normal maintenance.  
 δ Only complete relay furnished.

TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

GEF-4395

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	Number Required per Breaker																Catalog Number	Description
		AK-2-75				AK-2A-75				AK-3-75				AK-4A-75					
		Manual		Electrical		Man.		Elec.		Man.		Elec.		Man.		Elec.			
		Δ	-	1	2	3	4	Δ	-	1	2	Δ	-	1	2	Δ	-		
10	171	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	371A233G1	Cut-off switch mounting bracket
10	172	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	371A234G1	Cut-off switch lever bracket
10	173	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	394A133P9	Cut-off switch retainer
10	174	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	6176109P17	Cut-off switch spacer
14	175	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	449A537P1	Closing relay (see table A, page 12)
11	176	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	449A537P1	Shunt trip device support
11	177	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-----	Shunt trip device (see Table A, page 12)
11	178	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-----	Shunt trip coil (see table A, page 12)
†	179	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	423A380P1	Undervoltage device support
12	180	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-----	Undervoltage device coil (see table A, page 12)
12	181	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-----	Time delay undervoltage device (see Table A, page 12)
13	182	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	TAKYUVT-3	Static timing device, 230 V 60 Hz
13	182	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	TAKYUVT-1	Static timing device, 125 V DC
13	182	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	TAKYUVT-2	Static timing device, 250 V DC
14	183	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-----	Instantaneous undervoltage device AC (see Table A, page 12)
†	187	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	192A9791P2	Auxiliary switch, 2 stage
†	188	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	192A9791P3	Auxiliary switch, 3 stage
†	189	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	192A9791P5	Auxiliary switch, 5 stage
†	190	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	192A9791P6	Auxiliary switch, 6 stage
†	195	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	411A952G1	Auxiliary switch crank bracket
†	192	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6555155P1	Auxiliary switch bracket
†	193	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	273B595G1	Bracket for breaker without auxiliary switch
2	194	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	848C411G1	Auxiliary switch link assembly (complete assembly must be used)
2	195	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	887B386G1	Auxiliary switch link assembly
†	196	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	887B386G2	Auxiliary switch link assembly
†	196	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	127A6463G2	Auxiliary switch operating rod
2	194	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	127A7439P1	Auxiliary switch coupling
2	195	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6076402P203	Pin for auxiliary switch linkage
†	196	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C996G3	Adjusting plate
†	196	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	887B387G3	Adjusting plate
14	197	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A320P1	Open and close indicator link
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6555156G1	Open and close indicator link
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203934P1	Open and close indicator link
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	265B268G1	Open and close indicator

Δ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.  
† Not shown.

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

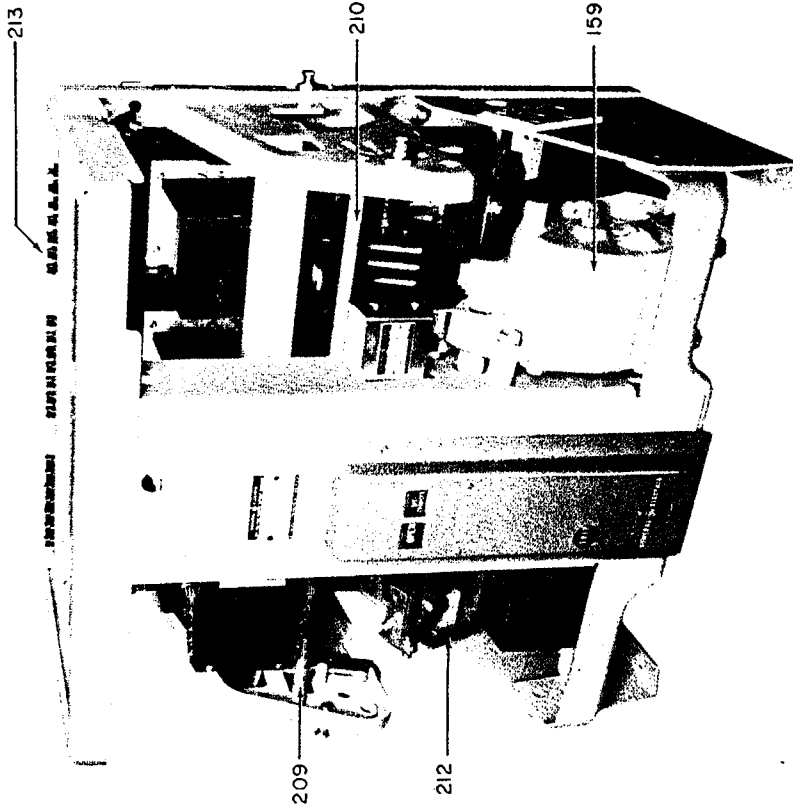


Fig. 15. Type AK-2A-75 power circuit breaker.

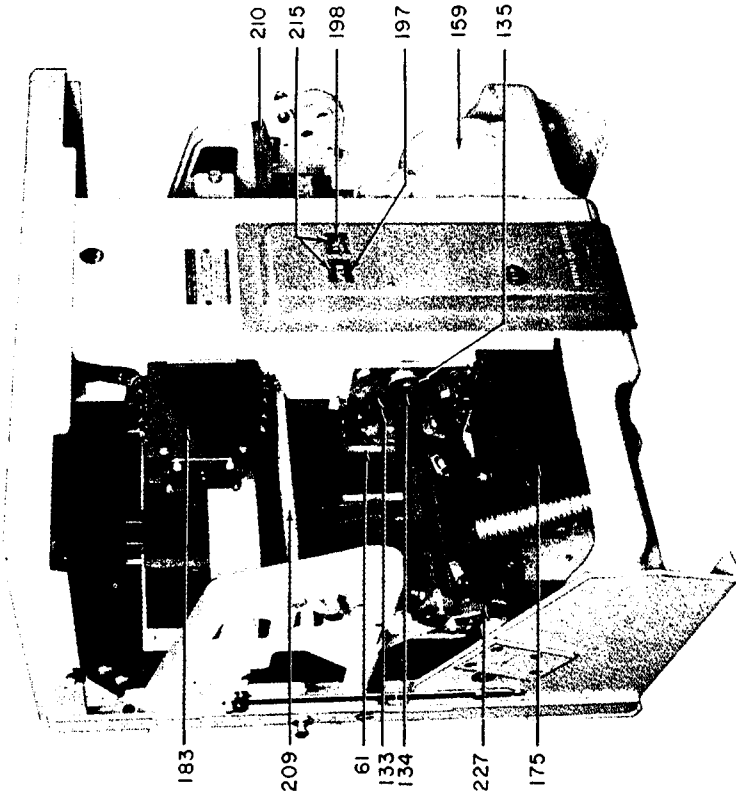


Fig. 14. Type AK-2A-75 power circuit breaker.



# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

GEF-4395

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	Number Required per Breaker																Catalog Number	Description
		AK-2-75				AK-2A-75				AK-3-75				AK-4-75					
		Manual		Electrical		Man.		Elec.		Man.		Elec.		Man.		Elec.			
		Δ	-2	4	Δ	1	2	3	4	Δ	-1	Δ	-1	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ		
14	198	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	265B268G3	Open and close indicator
†	199	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	265B268G2	Charged and discharged indicator
†	200	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	174V532P1	Pin for indicator
†	201	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	174V561P1	Pin for indicator
†	202	-	-	-	2	2	3	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	394A133P7	Retainer for indicator pin
17	203	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6176109P7	Spacer for indicator
17	204	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	365A305P1	Spring for indicator
18	205	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6293908G185	Terminal board (4 point)
		-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6293908G168	Terminal board (6 point)
18	206	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	549D466P1	Drawout racking mechanism assembly
18	207	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	669D0817P1	Drawout racking mechanism assembly
†	208	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	175L317G4	Drawout racking mechanism assembly
14,15,209	209	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	365A313P1	Paul spring
14,15,210	210	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	412A135P1	Link spring
4	211	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	846C0839P10	Spring (for racking mechanism)
		-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	148A1946P8	Spacer (left)
15	212	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	148A1946P7	Spacer (right)
15	213	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	801B138G2	Anti rebound hook and slider
4	214	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	238C191P1	Anti rebound hook and slider
		-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	801B138G4	Anti rebound hook and slider
14	215	-	-	-	2	2	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	386A110G2	Secondary disconnect device (7 pt)
4	216	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	δ	Overcurrent trip device (AK-2 and AK-2A only)
4	217	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	174V535P1	Window
		-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	269C272P8	Window (open and close)
4	218	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	698C997P2	Window (charge and discharge) (when ordering window include label Ref. No. 218)
†	316	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	698C997P4	Label (charge indicator)
		-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	568B386G1	Maintenance closing handle

Δ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.

† Not shown.

# From 1 to 3 depending on accessories.

δ (1) No parts furnished for field installation on EC-1 trip devices.

(2) When replacement trip devices are ordered, it is imperative that order includes complete nameplate reading of the breaker or breakers involved and, if a contemplated ampere rating change is involved, the order should also include information as to ampere rating, time-current characteristic, and instantaneous trip setting desired. Also specify whether device is to be mounted on left, center or right pole of breaker.

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS



Fig. 16. Type S8-12 auxiliary switch with back removed.  
Ref. No. 183

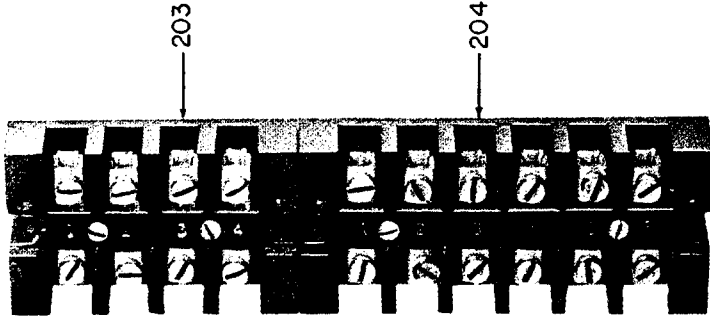


Fig. 17. Terminal boards, without cover.

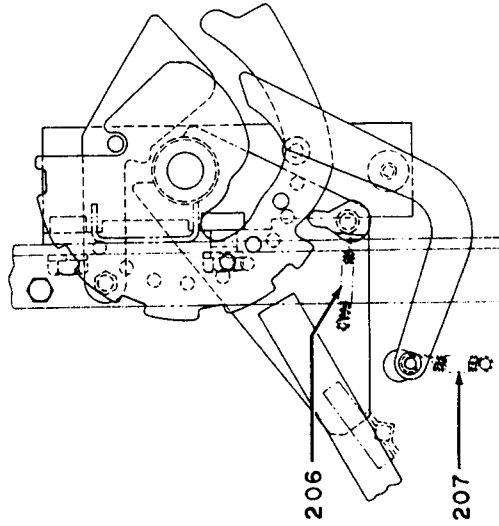


Fig. 18. Drawout racking mechanism, Ref. No. 205.

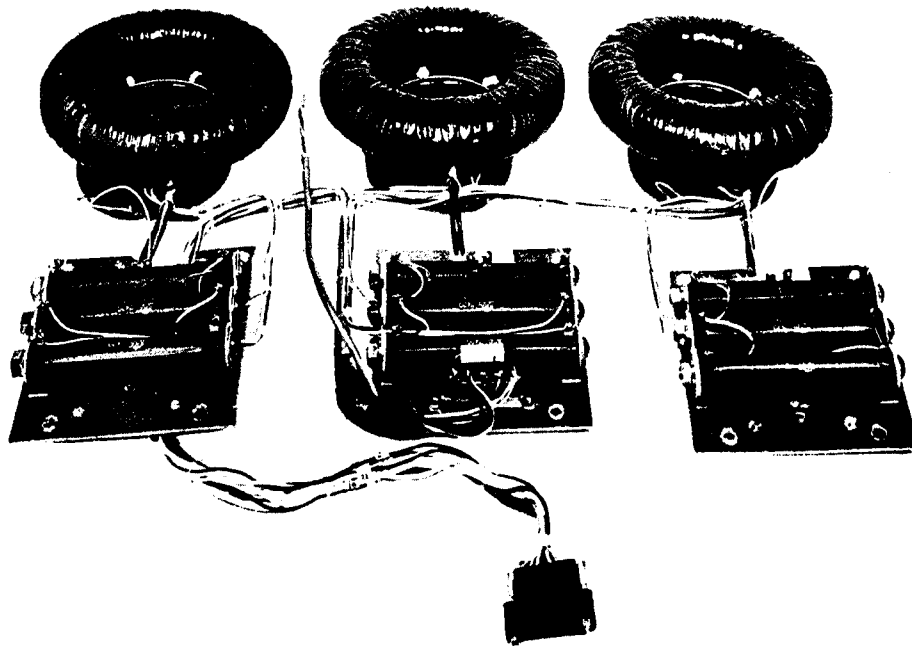


Fig. 19. Magnetic coil assembly for Power Sensor, Ref. No. 219.

Magnetic Sensor Coils – Assembly Ref. 219 (Fig.19)

Ref.		Without ground trip	Cat. No.	Ref.		With ground trip	Cat. No.
		Poles				Poles	
219	AK-3/3A-75	2	152C9217G2	219	AK-3/3A-75	3	152C9217G7
219	AK-3/3A-75	3	152C9217G3				

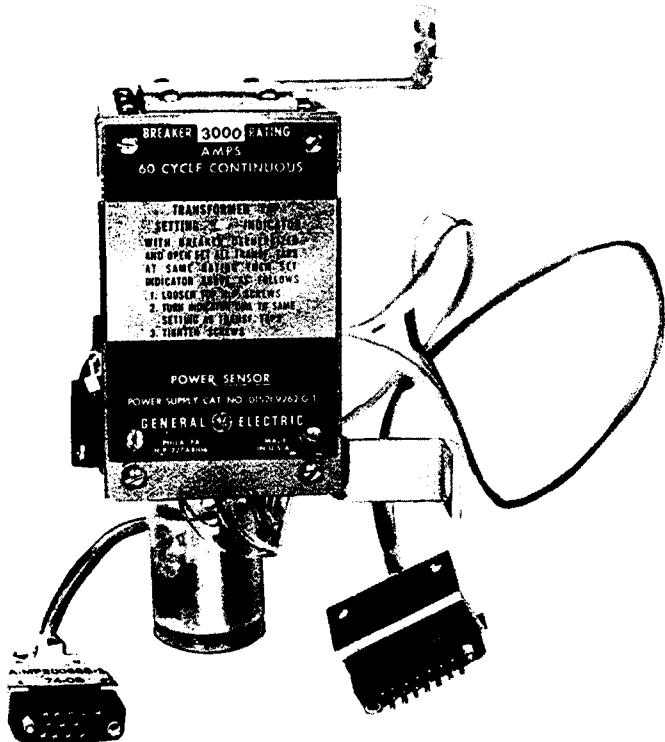


Fig. 20. Power supply unit for Power Sensor.  
Power Supply Unit - Cat. No. 152C9262G10  
for AK-3/3A-75

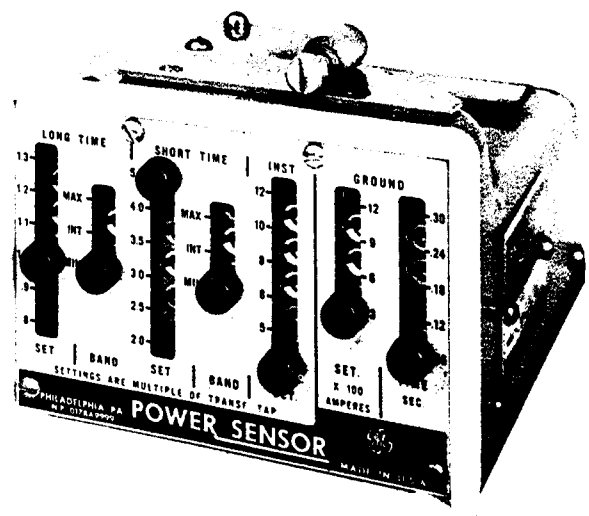


Fig. 21. Power Sensor logic unit, Ref. No. 220.  
for AK-3/3A-75

**TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

Type PS-1 Power Sensor Logic Unit Figure 21

Figure	Reference	Quantity per Three Pole Breaker	Cat. No.	Description	Trip Characteristics
21	220	1	184L410G53	Type PS-1	L S <sub>(LO)</sub> I G
21	220	1	184L410G56	Type PS-1	L S <sub>(HI)</sub> I G
21	220	1	184L410G62	Type PS-1	L S <sub>(LO)</sub> G
21	220	1	184L410G65	Type PS-1	L S <sub>(HI)</sub> G
21	220	1	184L410G68	Type PS-1	S <sub>(LO)</sub> I G
21	220	1	184L410G71	Type PS-1	S <sub>(HI)</sub> I G
21	220	1	184L410G74	Type PS-1	S <sub>(LO)</sub> G
21	220	1	184L410G77	Type PS-1	S <sub>(HI)</sub> G
21	220	1	184L410G59	Type PS-1	L I G
21	220	1	184L410G80	Type PS-1	I G
21	220	1	184L410G41	Type PS-1	L S <sub>(LO)</sub> I
21	220	1	184L410G42	Type PS-1	L S <sub>(HI)</sub> I
21	220	1	184L410G44	Type PS-1	L S <sub>(LO)</sub>
21	220	1	184L410G45	Type PS-1	L S <sub>(HI)</sub>
21	220	1	184L410G46	Type PS-1	S <sub>(LO)</sub> I
21	220	1	184L410G47	Type PS-1	S <sub>(HI)</sub> I
21	220	1	184L410G48	Type PS-1	S <sub>(LO)</sub>
21	220	1	184L410G49	Type PS-1	S <sub>(HI)</sub>
21	220	1	184L410G43	Type PS-1	L I
21	220	1	184L410G50	Type PS-1	I

- L = Long time-delay element
- S<sub>(LO)</sub> = Short time-delay element (2 to 5X range)
- S<sub>(HI)</sub> = Short time-delay element (4 to 10X range)
- I = Instantaneous trip element
- G = Ground fault protective element

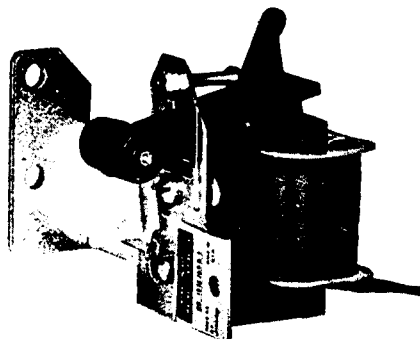


Fig. 22. Magnetic trip device with mounting bracket for Power Sensor.

Magnet Trip Device with Mounting Bracket -  
 Cat. No. 184L369G1  
 for AK-3/3A-75

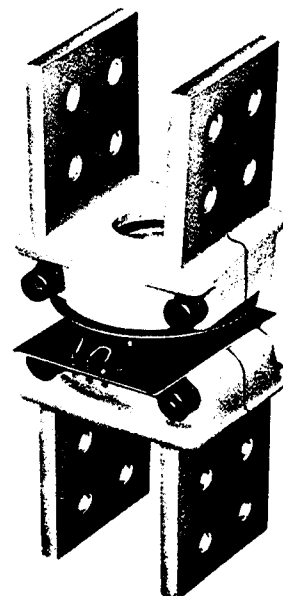


Fig. 23. Neutral ground sensing CT for Power Sensor.

Neutral Ground Sensing CT - Cat. No. 132C2607G1  
 for AK-3/3A-75

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

GEF-4395

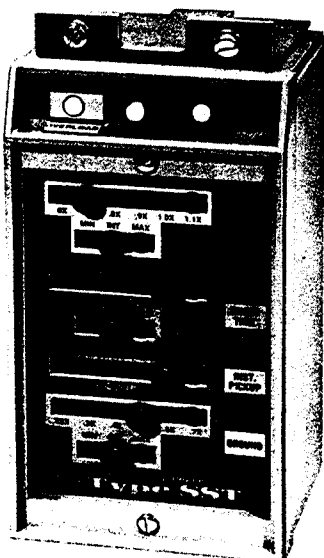


Fig. 24. Type SST solid state programmer, Ref. No. 300, for AK-5/5A-75.

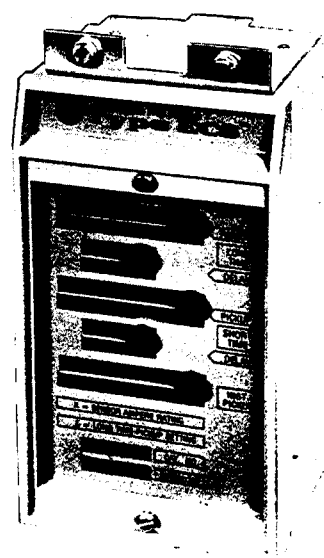


Fig. 25. Type ECS solid state programmer, Ref. No. 301, for AK-4/4A-75.

TABLE D. SOLID STATE PROGRAMMERS

Trip Elements					Type SST Device Fig. 24, Ref. 300	Type ECS Device Fig. 25, Ref. 301
L	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	I	G	3T	568B604G61	----
L	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	I	G	3T	568B604G33	----
L	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	-	G	3T	568B604G60	----
L	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	-	G	3T	568B604G31	----
L	-	I	G	3T	568B604G32	----
L	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	I	G	T	568B604G59	----
L	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	I	G	T	568B604G30	----
L	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	-	G	T	568B604G58	----
L	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	-	G	T	568B604G28	----
L	-	I	G	T	568B604G29	----
L	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	I	-	2T	568B604G45	568B604G98
L	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	I	-	2T	568B604G9	568B604G93
L	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	-	-	2T	568B604G44	568B604G97
L	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	-	-	2T	568B604G7	568B604G91
L	-	I	-	2T	568B604G8	568B604G92
L	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	I	-	-	568B604G43	568B604G41
L	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	I	-	-	568B604G6	568B604G3
L	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	-	-	-	568B604G42	568B604G40
L	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	-	-	-	568B604G4	568B604G1
L	-	I	-	-	568B604G5	568B604G2

L = Long time-delay element  
 S<sub>(LO)</sub> = Short-time delay element (1.75 to 4L range)  
 S<sub>(HI)</sub> = Short-time delay element (3L to 10L range)  
 I = Instantaneous trip element  
 G = Ground fault protective element  
 T = Annunciator target (ground fault indication)

2T = Annunciator targets (overcurrent and short circuit indication)  
 3T = Annunciator targets (overcurrent, short circuit and ground fault indication)

**TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

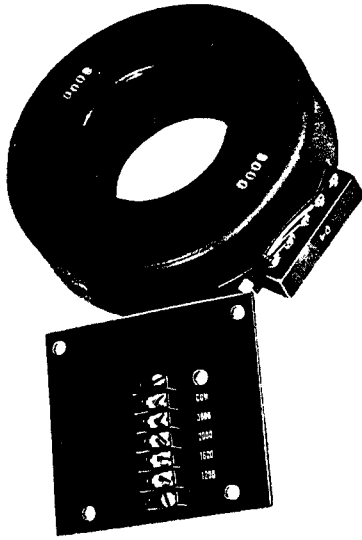


Fig. 26. Current sensor and tap changer for use with SST device, Ref. No. 302.

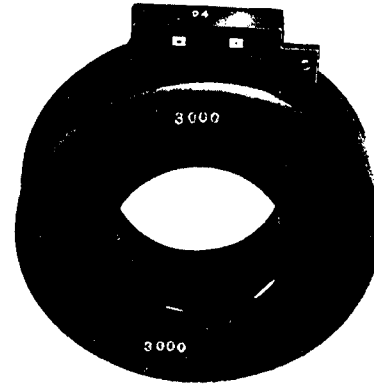


Fig. 27. Current sensor for use with ECS device, Ref. No. 303.

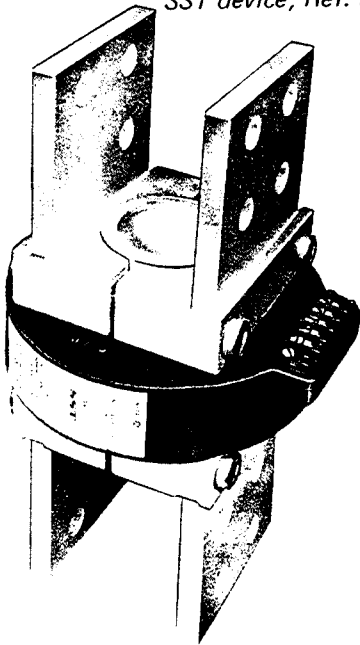


Fig. 28. Neutral ground sensing CT for SST, Ref. No. 304.

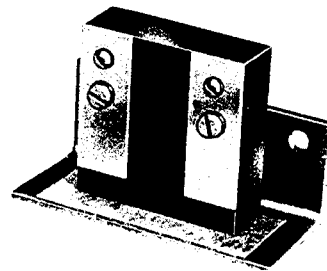


Fig. 29. Breaker mounted neutral disconnect assembly for SST, Ref. No. 305.

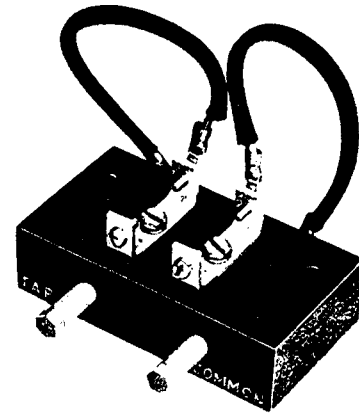


Fig. 30. Housing mounted neutral disconnect assembly for SST, Ref. No. 306.

Figure	Reference	Quantity per Three Pole Breaker	Cat. No.	Description
26	302	3	568B632G4	Current sensor and tap changer for use with SST programmer
27	303	3	568B605G25	Current sensor for use with ECS programmer 1200 amps
27	303	3	568B605G26	Current sensor for use with ECS programmer 1600 amps
27	303	3	568B605G27	Current sensor for use with ECS programmer 2000 amps
27	303	3	568B605G28	Current sensor for use with ECS programmer 3000 amps
28	304	1	343L671G61	Neutral ground sensing CT 1200 to 3000 amps
29	305	1	343L650G15	Neutral disconnect assembly on breaker
30	306	1	343L671G4	Neutral disconnect assembly on AKD-5 type housing
	307	1	343L671G5	Neutral disconnect assembly on AKD type housing

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

GEF-4395

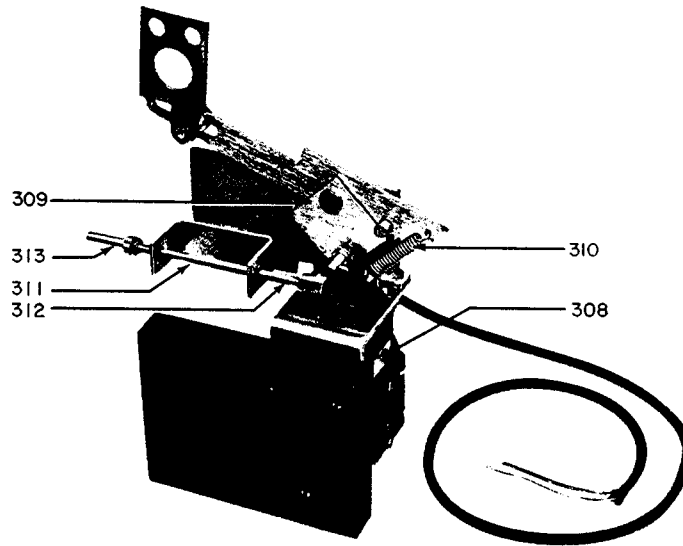


Fig. 31. Flux shift trip device for use with ECS or SST.

Figure	Reference	Quantity per Three Pole Breaker	Cat. No.	Description
31	308	1	568B598G1	Flux shift trip device
31	309	1	192A9933G1	Reset mechanism (includes reference 310)
31	310	1	192A6990P216	Spring
31	311	1	192A9821G2	Trip rod
31	312	1	192A6990P186	Spring
31	313	1	192A9823P1	Adjustor
‡	314	1	192A9930P1	Trip arm on trip shaft
‡	315	1	192A9567P1	Clamp (secures trip arm)

‡ Not shown.

---

For further information  
call or write your local  
General Electric  
Sales Office or...

Distribution Equipment  
Division  
41 Woodford Avenue  
Plainville, CT 06062

---



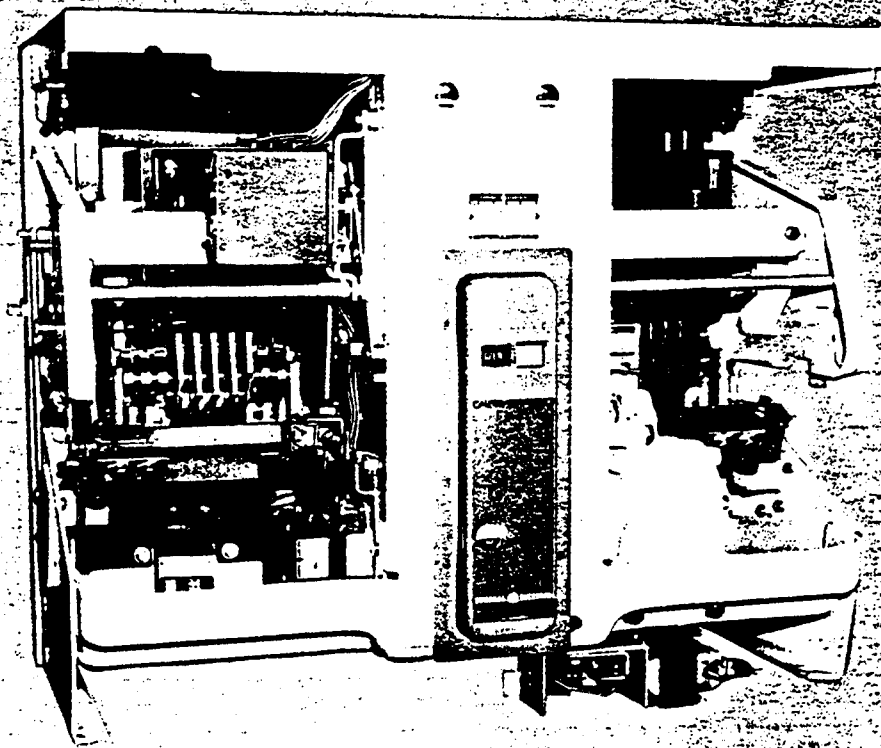


Renewal  
Parts



# Power Circuit Breakers

Types AK-2/3/4/5-  
100 and AK-2A/  
3A/4A/5A-100



*Type AK-2-100 electrically operated circuit  
breakers*



## TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

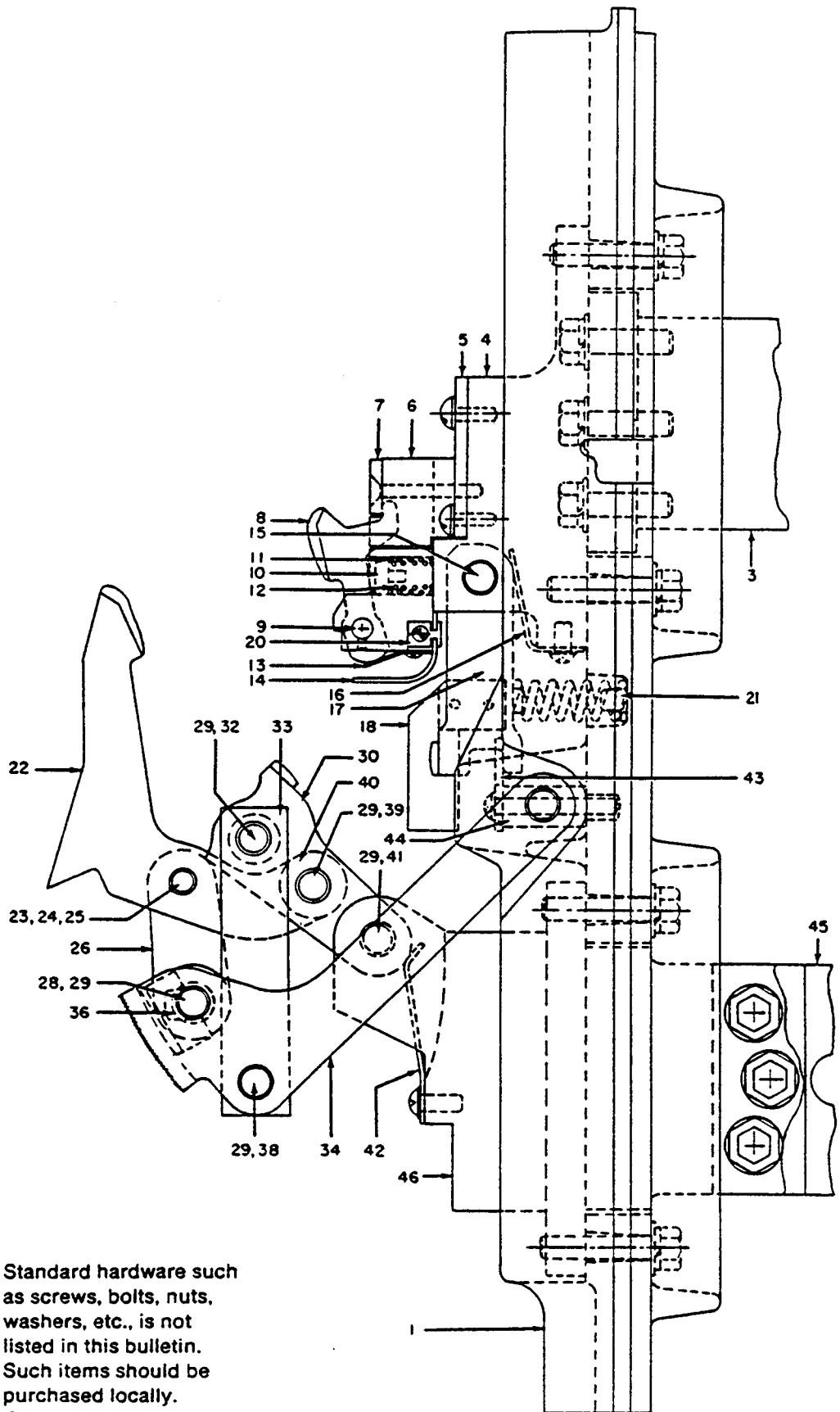


Fig. 1. Pole unit.

### Ordering Instructions

1. Always specify complete nameplate data of the breaker.
2. Specify the quantity, catalog number (if listed), reference number (if listed), description, and this bulletin number.
3. Standard hardware such as screws, bolts, nuts, washers, etc., is not listed in this bulletin. Such items should be purchased locally.
4. For prices, refer to the nearest office of the General Electric Company.

## TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	Number Required per Pole †																Catalog Number	Description					
		AK-2-100								AK-2A-100				AK-3-100						AK-4-100				
		Manual				Electrical				Man.		Elec.		Man.		Elec.				Man.		Elec.		
		Δ	-2	-3	4	Δ	1	2	3	4	Δ	-1	Δ	-1	Δ	Δ	Δ			Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	195A8807G2	Base for pole unit (includes Ref. 2)	
†	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	256C752P1	Base for pole unit	
1	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A440P1	Spacer for base	
1	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6414516G1	Upper stud, horizontal (stationary)	
1	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6414516G2	Upper stud, vertical (stationary)	
1	6	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6414520G1	Upper stud (drawout)	
1	7	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	291B967G2	Upper stud (stationary)	
1	*8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	293B224C1	Upper stud (drawout)	
1	9	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	293B223P3	Upper stud head	
1	10	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	449A996P2	Spacer	
1	†11	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	293B223P1	Block	
1	†12	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A444P3	Stop	
1	13	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	295B408G3	Stationary arcing contact	
1	14	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203966G1	Stationary arcing contact	
1	15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	295B408G1	Stationary arcing contact	
1	16	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6404793P1	Pivot pin for stationary arcing contact	
1,2	†17	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447046P1	Spring guide for stationary arcing contact springs	
1,2	†18	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6509858P1	Spring for stationary arcing contacts (outer)	
†	19	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6509859P1	Spring for stationary arcing contacts (inner)	
1	20	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	433A319P1	Leaf spring for stationary arcing contacts, AC	
1	*21	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	433A319P2	Leaf spring for stationary arcing contacts, DC	
1	*22	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	459A373P2	Insulation for stationary arcing contacts	
																						655406P1	Insulation for stationary arcing contacts	
																							6203981P7	Pivot pin for stationary main contacts
																							433A320P1	Leaf spring for stationary main contacts
																							449A995P1	Leaf spring for stationary main contacts
																							293B221G1	Stationary main contact
																							6203979G1	Stationary main contact
																							459A385G1	Stationary intermediate contact (includes barrier)
																							6203979G3	Stationary intermediate contact
																							175L304G39	Barrier assembly for stationary intermediate contact
																							459A375G1	Clip
																							6447449P1	Clip
																							412A0288	Spring for stationary main contact
																							6403370P1	Spring for stationary main contact
																							9921572G2	Movable arcing contact

† To determine quantity required per breaker, multiply by number of poles (2 or 3).

Δ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.

† Not shown.

\* Recommended for stock for normal maintenance.

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

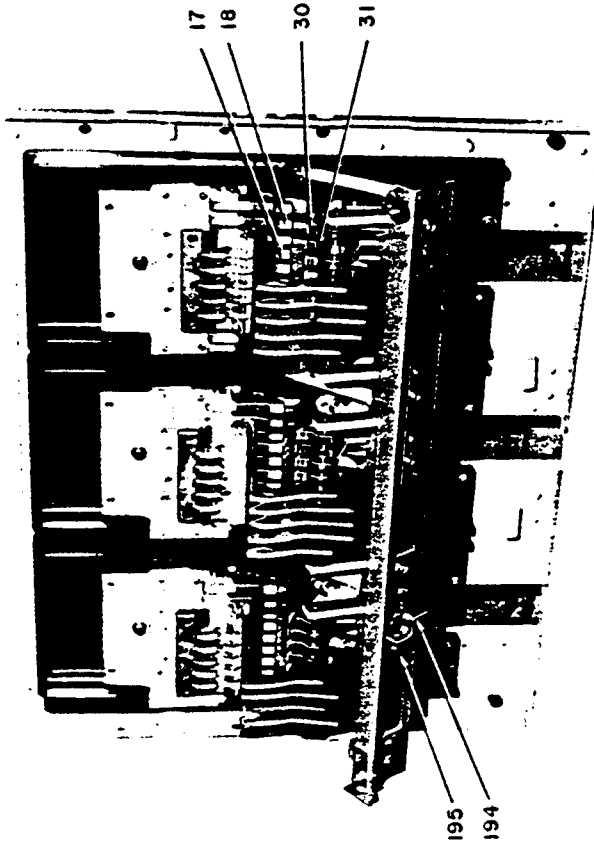
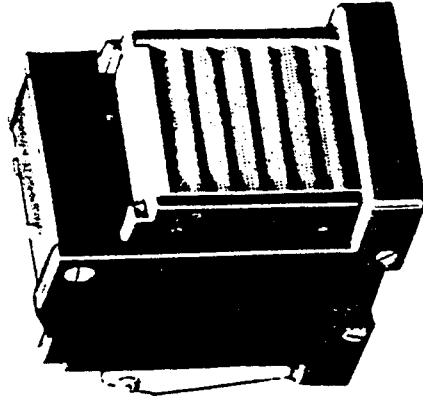


Fig. 2. Back frame assembly for Type AK-2-100 breaker, front view.



(PHOTO 8907583)

Fig. 3. Arc quencher, Ref. No. 47.

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	Number Required per Pole †																Catalog Number	Description			
		AK-2-100				AK-2A-100				AK-3-100				AK-4-100								
		Manual		Electrical		Man.		Elec.		Man.		Elec.		Man.		Elec.						
		Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ						
1	23	2	2	2	2	4	1	2	3	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6404753P1	Movable arcing contact (DC only)
1	24	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447153P2	Pin for movable arcing contact link
1	25	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	9921652P1	Washer
1	26	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	394A133P9	Retainer for 3/8 in. pin
		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	275B975P1	Link for movable arcing contact, DC
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	127A6457P1	Link for movable arcing contact
																					383A681P1	Link for movable arcing contact
																					383A681P2	Insulating tube
1	27	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447741P3	Pin for side link
1	28	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203981P5	Retainer for 1/2 in. pins
1	29	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	394A133P10	Main movable contacts
1,2	*30	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	293B220G8	Main movable contacts
2	*31	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6203978G1	Intermediate movable contact
																					293B220G2	Intermediate movable contact
																					6203978G3	Pivot pin for main movable contacts
1	33	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6447172P1	Link assembly for main movable contact
1	34	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	127A6417G1	Link assembly for main movable contact
																					419A364P1	Side link, right
																					457A624G1	Side link, right
																					175L304G37	Side link, left
																					457A624G2	Side link, left
																					175L304G38	Side link, left
																					6555167P1	Bracket for side link
																					6555167P2	Bracket for side link
1	38	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6555423P3	Side link shield pin
1	39	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203981P6	Center main arcing contact pin
1	40	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	6447773P1	Washer
1	41	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	6447773P2	Washer
1	*42	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6203981P7	Main contact pivot pin
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	433A318P1	Leaf spring for movable main contact
																					449A991P1	Leaf spring for movable main contact
																					6555117P1	Leaf spring for movable main contact
1	43																				6203948P1	Stop for stationary main contacts
																					449A992P1	Stop for stationary main contacts
																					6548047P2	Stop for stationary main contacts
1	44	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	453A116P3	Spacer for stationary main contact stop
1	45	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	256C724G1	Horizontal stationary stud
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	256C724G2	Vertical stationary stud
		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	248C754P2	Stud, drawout
1	46	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	227D157P1	Lower stud head
3	47	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	238D674G4	Arc quencher, AC and DC

† To determine quantity required per breaker, multiply by number of poles (2 or 3).  
 Δ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.  
 † Not shown.  
 \* Recommended for stock for normal maintenance.

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

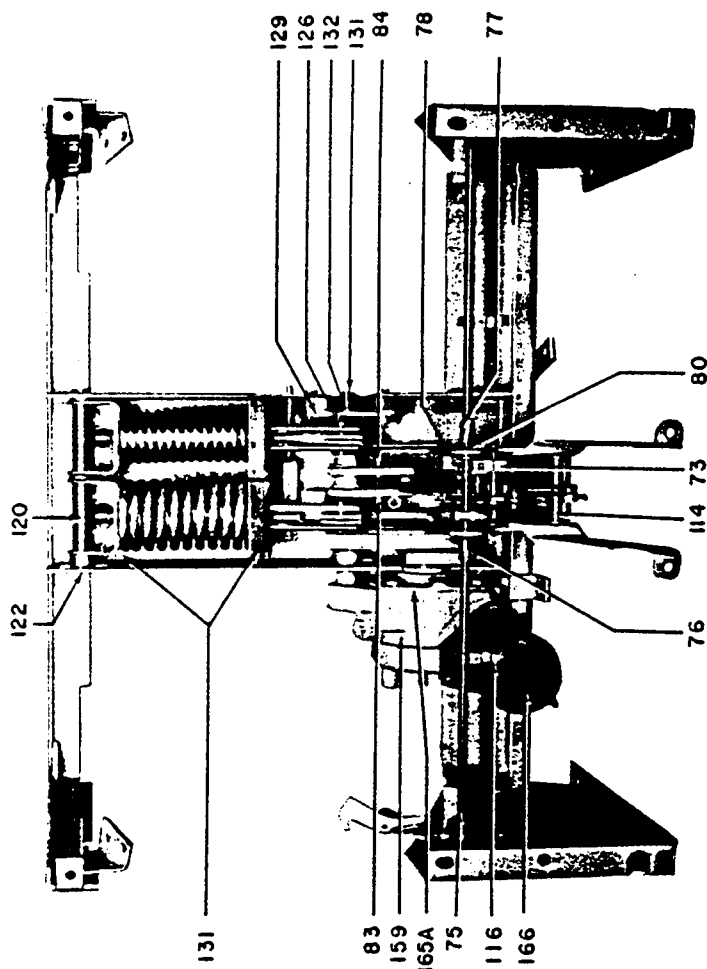


Fig. 5. Front frame assembly for Type AK-2-100 breaker, rear view.

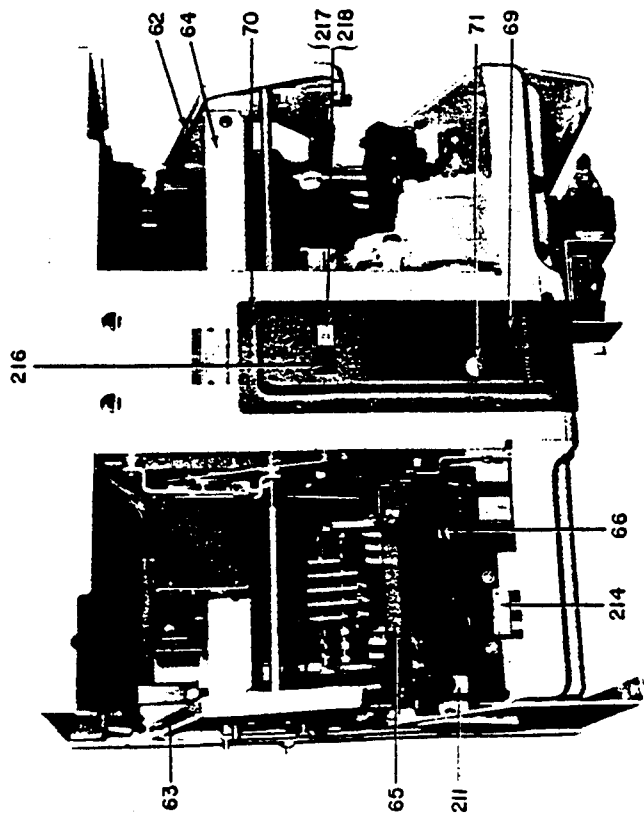


Fig. 4. Type AK-2-100 power circuit breaker.

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	Number Required per Breaker												Catalog Number	Description						
		AK-2-100						AK-2A-100								AK-3-100	AK-3A-100	AK-4-100	AK-4A-100	AK-5-100	AK-5A-100
		Manual		Electrical				Man.		Elec.											
Δ	-2	-3	4	Δ	1	2	3	4	Δ	-1	Δ	-1	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ			
14	61	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	267B129P1	Phase barrier
4	62	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A275G1	Lifting bracket, right (pearl gray)
4	63	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A275G3	Lifting bracket, right (sand gray)
4	64	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A275G2	Lifting bracket, left (pearl gray)
4	65	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A275G4	Lifting bracket, left (sand gray)
4	66	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	372A305P2	Arc quencher tie bar (pearl gray)
4	67	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A305P8	Arc quencher tie bar (sand gray)
4	68	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A305P6	Arc quencher tie bar (sand gray)
4	69	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	267B127P1	Cross bar
4	70	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6509813P1	Opening spring
4	71	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6548046P3	Handle (black)
4	72	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	669D807P2	Handle (gray)
4	73	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	116B7107G1	Handle and buffer assembly
4	74	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	275B997P1	Front escutcheon (with closing switch, black)
4	75	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	275B997P2	Front escutcheon (w/o closing switch, black)
4	76	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C997P1	Front escutcheon (black)

Δ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.

† Not shown.



# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

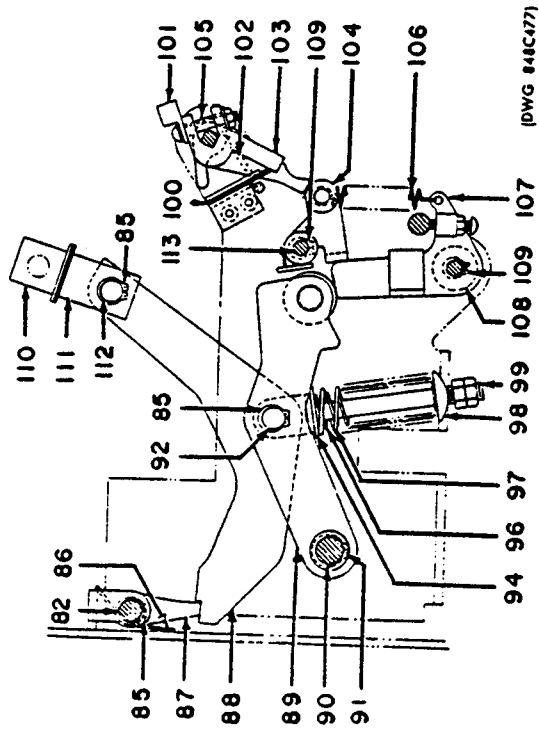


Fig. 6. Manual mechanism assembly.

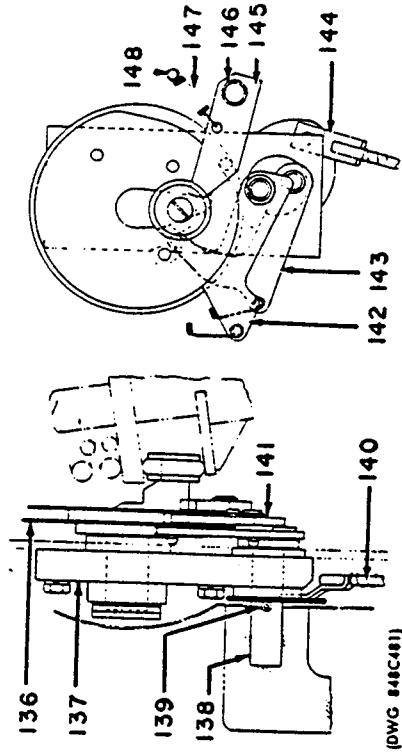


Fig. 7. Manual closing mechanism.

## TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

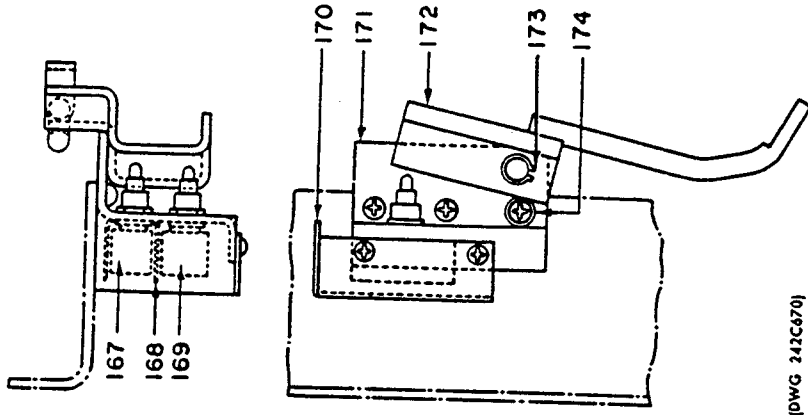
Fig. No.	Ref. No.	Number Required per Pole †														Catalog Number	Description											
		AK-2-100							AK-2A-100									AK-3-100		AK-3A-100								
		Manual			Electrical				Man. Elec.			Man. Elec.						Man. Elec.		Man. Elec.								
		Δ	-2	-3	4	Δ	1	2	3	4	Δ	-1	Δ	-1	Δ			Man.	Elec.	Δ	Δ	Man.	Elec.	Δ	Δ			
4	71	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C997P5	Front escutcheon (blue)			
1	72	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	805B975P2	Front escutcheon (blue)			
5	73	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	411A904G5	Trip button and rod assembly			
†	74	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	411A904G2	Trip button and rod assembly			
5	75	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	412A139P1	Trip button spring		
5	76	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6203939P1	Hand trip paddle		
5	77	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	6203939P5	Hand trip paddle		
5	78	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6444141P1	Clamp for hand trip paddle		
†	79	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	276B250P4	Trip shaft (outside)		
5	80	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	174V536P1	Coupling		
†	81	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	127A6493P2	Dowel pin		
6	82	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	276B250P2	Trip shaft (center)		
5	83	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A133P1	Retainer for trip shaft		
5	84	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	377A871P5	Trip shaft bearing (side sheets and mechanism frame)		
6	85	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	394A133P10	Retainer for trip shaft bearing		
6	86	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	174V531P1	Pin		
6	87	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	457A681P3	Spacer		
6	88	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	457A681P1	Spacer		
6	89	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A133P10	Retainer		
6	90	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A140P1	Spring		
6	91	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	419A366P1	Prop	
6	92	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6414743P1	Cam	
†	93	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	457A622G1	Link assembly	
6	94	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	175L315G40	Link assembly	
6	96	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447099P1	Pin	
†	95	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A133P11	Pin	
6	97	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447091P1	Pin	
6	98	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	148A1932P5	Spacer for pin Ref. No. 92	
6	99	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447331P1	Spring guide (upper)	
6	100	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	148A2214	Spring reset (inner)	
†	99	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6403393P1	Spring reset
6	101	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	148A2213P1	Spring reset (outer)
6	102	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447353P1	Spring guide (lower)
6	103	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6203914G1	Spring support assembly
6	104	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	457A627G1	Buffer assembly
6	101	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	433A216P1	Buffer assembly
6	102	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	383A671G2	Counterweight
6	103	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A140P1	Counterweight
6	104	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A269P1	Trip shaft return spring
																											412A234P1	Trip shaft return spring
																											848C0487P2	Latch
																											433A214G1	Latch
																											889B0410G1	Reset latch
																											9921607G3	Reset latch

Δ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.

† Not shown.

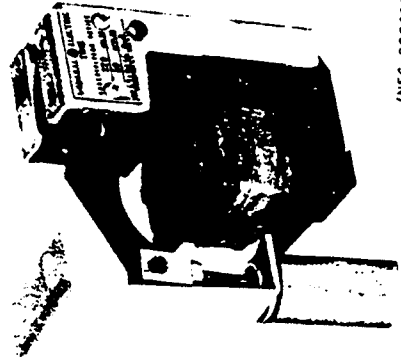
† To determine quantity required per breaker, multiply by number of poles (2 or 3).

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS



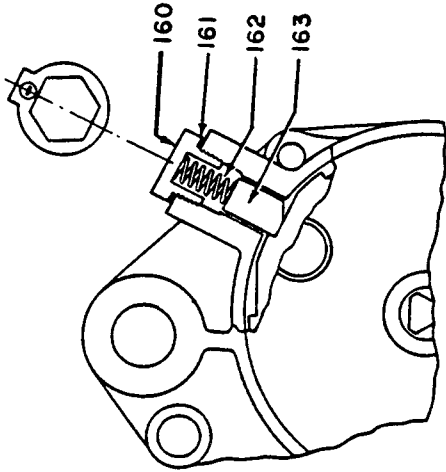
(DWG 242C670)

Fig. 10. Motor cut-off switch.



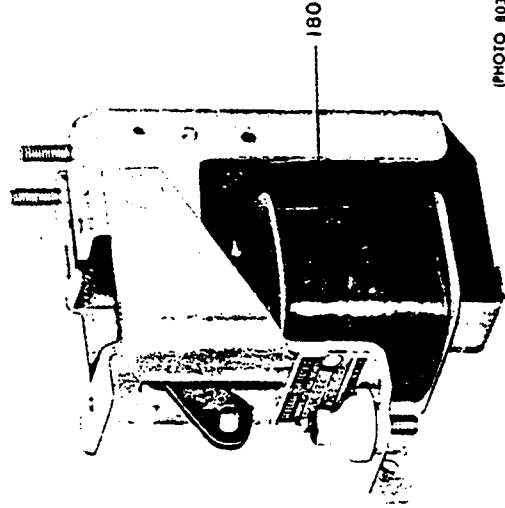
(NEG 8006923)

Fig. 12A. Oil-displacement type time-delay undervoltage tripping device.



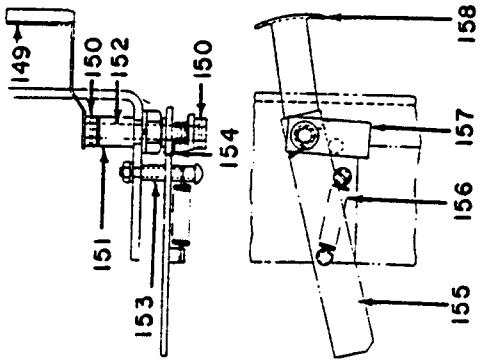
(DWG 242C689)

Fig. 9. Section of gear box.



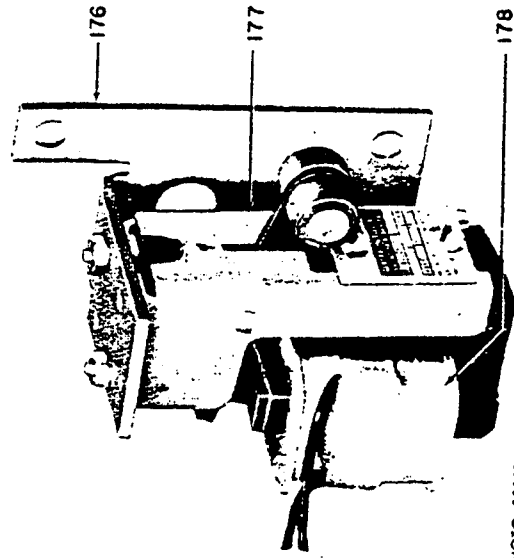
(PHOTO 8035301)

Fig. 12. Static time delay undervoltage device, Ref. No. 181.



(DWG 848C483)

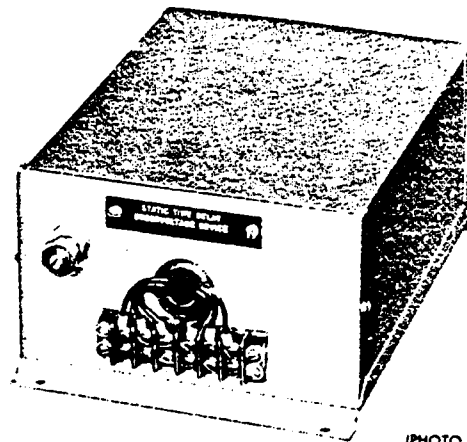
Fig. 8. Manual indicator assembly.



(PHOTO 8028746)

Fig. 11. Shunt trip, Ref. No. 177.

## TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS



(PHOTO 8035303)

Fig. 13. Static timing device, Ref. No. 182.

TABLE A

Volts	Hertz	*Closing Relay Not used on quick close breakers	Shunt Trip Device		Instantaneous Undervoltage Device		Time Delay Undervoltage Device†	
			Complete with Coil (less mounting) Reference 177, Fig. 11	*Coil Only Reference 178	Complete with Coil (less mounting)	*Coil Only Reference 180	Complete with Coil (less mounting) Reference 181	Coil Only Reference 180
24	DC	-----	139C4378G1	6275081G55	568B309G1	6275081G15	-----	-----
48	DC	-----	139C4378G3	6275081G28	568B309G2	6275081G9	-----	-----
125	DC	12HGA11H52	139C4378G4	6275081G29	568B309G3	6275081G18	568B309G5	6275081G61
250	DC	12HGA11H51	139C4378G5	6275081G30	568B309G4	6275081G19	568B309G6	6275081G59
70	60	-----	139C4378G6	6275081G62	-----	-----	-----	-----
120	60	12HGA11H70	139C4378G7	6275081G25	568B309G7	6275081G26	-----	-----
120	50	12HGA11H74	139C4378G8	6275081G56	568B309G8	6275081G4	-----	-----
208	60	12HGA11H71	139C4378G10	6275081G26	568B309G10	6275081G27	568B309G24	6275081G59
208	50	12HGA11H75	139C4378G11	6275081G26	568B309G11	6275081G12	568B309G24	6275081G59
240	60	12HGA11H71	139C4378G13	6275081G26	568B309G13	6275081G7	568B309G24	6275081G59
240	50	12HGA11H75	139C4378G14	6275081G26	568B309G14	6275081G12	568B309G24	6275081G59
380	50	-----	139C4378G17	6275081G27	568B309G17	6275081G31	-----	-----
480	60	-----	139C4378G18	6275081G27	568B309G18	6275081G31	-----	-----
480	50	-----	139C4378G19	6275081G4	568B309G19	6275081G3	-----	-----
575	60	-----	139C4378G21	6275081G7	568B309G21	6275081G20	-----	-----
575	50	-----	139C4378G22	6275081G29	568B309G22	6275081G8	-----	-----

NOTE: The static time undervoltage device (Fig. 12, Ref. 181) when used in combination with the static timing device (Fig. 13, Ref. 182) and a slight modification of breaker wiring will replace the older design oil-displacement type time delay undervoltage device shown in Fig. 12A.

TABLE B

### CLOSING RELAYS AND COILS FOR QUICK CLOSE BREAKERS

Quick close breakers are identified by the letter "S" following the breaker type (i. e., AK-2A-100S-1)

Rating		Catalog Number			
Volts	Hertz	"X" Relay		"W" Relay.	*Closing Solenoid.
		Relay, Complete	*Coil, Only	Complete δ	Complete δ
125	D-C	192A9770P2	116B7197P203	192A9771P2	CR9500B202H3A
250		192A9770P3	116B7197P204	192A9771P3	CR9500B202H4A
115	50	192A9770P5	116B7197P206	192A9771P4	CR9500B102A6A
208		192A9770P7	116B7197P209	192A9771P5	CR9500B102A7A
230		192A9770P9	116B7197P212	192A9771P6	CR9500B102A7A
115	60	192A9770P4	116B7197P205	192A9771P4	CR9500B102A2A
208		192A9770P6	116B7197P208	192A9771P5	CR9500B102A3A
230		192A9770P8	116B7197P211	192A9771P6	CR9500B102A3A

\* Recommended for stock for normal maintenance.

δ Only complete relay furnished.

## TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	Number Required per Breaker																Catalog Number	Description
		AK-2-100				AK-2A-100				AK-3-100				AK-3A-100					
		Manual		Electrical		Man.		Elec.		Man.		Elec.		Man.		Elec.			
		Δ	-2	-3	4	Δ	1	2	3	4	Δ	-1	Δ	-1	Δ	1	Δ		
6	105	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6444916P1	Latch bolt
6	106	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6403348P1	Spring
6	107	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C993G1	Prop
6	108	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	9921596G1	Prop shaft bearing
6	109	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	377A871P2	Retainer
6	110	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A133P9	Coupling
6	111	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6555414P1	Clevis
6	112	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A413P3	Clevis
6	113	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A413P1	Pin
5	114	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	412A405P414	Pin
5	115	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	447744P1	Prop stop
5	116	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	412A412P2	Screw for prop stop
5	117	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	411A984P1	Overcurrent device trip paddle
5	118	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	889B0424P10	Trip shaft stop
5	119	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6447767P1	Spacer for upper spring guide assembly pin (right side)
5	120	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	148A1946P2	Spacer for upper spring guide assembly pin (middle)
5	121	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	148A1946P3	Upper spring guide assembly pin
5	122	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	6447010P2	Spacer for upper spring guide assembly pin (left side)
5	123	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	394A133P4	Retaining ring
5	124	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C996G5	Pawl spring support (upper)
5	125	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	698C996G4	Pawl spring support (lower)
5	126	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C996P13	Pawl spring rollers
5	127	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447032P2	Lower spring guide assembly pin
5	128	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6447032P1	Lower spring guide assembly pin
5	129	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C993P4	Buffer pin
5	130	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C993P3	Buffer support
5	131	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C993P5	Buffer washer
5	132	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	393A993P24	Buffer stop nut
5	133	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	889B0408G3	Closing spring assembly
5	134	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	889B0408G4	Closing spring assembly
5	135	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	273B569G7	Closing spring assembly
5	136	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	273B569G10	Closing spring assembly
5	137	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C992G5	Support for crank
5	138	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	393A554P1	Support for crank
5	139	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C992G3	Crank (pearl gray)
5	140	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C992G9	Crank (sand gray)
5	141	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	259C615G1	Crank (pearl gray)
5	142	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	801B154G1	Crank (pearl gray)
5	143	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	801B154G3	Crank (pearl gray)
5	144	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	393A796P3	Bearing

Δ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.  
 † Not shown.  
 # Give breaker Serial No. when ordering.



**TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

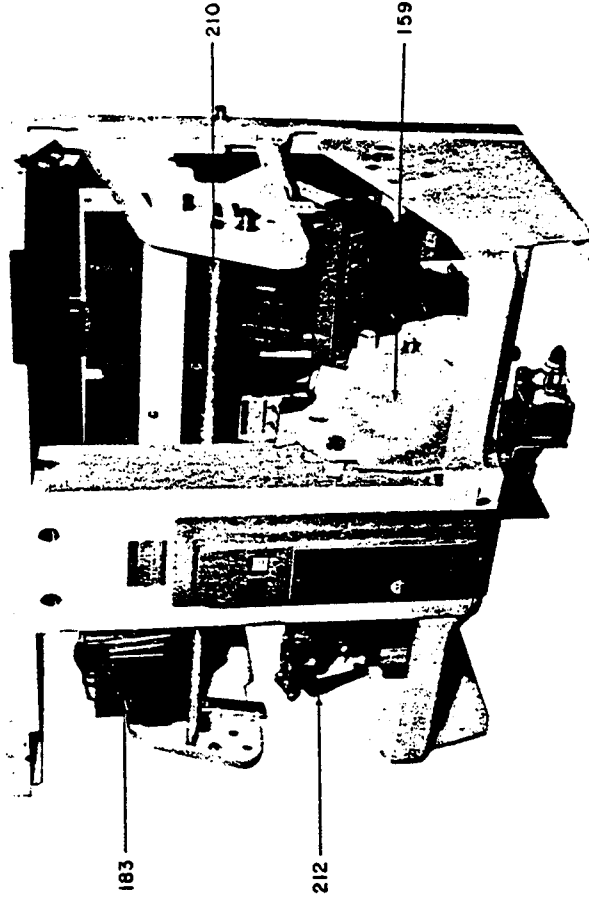


Fig. 15. Type AK-2A-100 power circuit breaker.

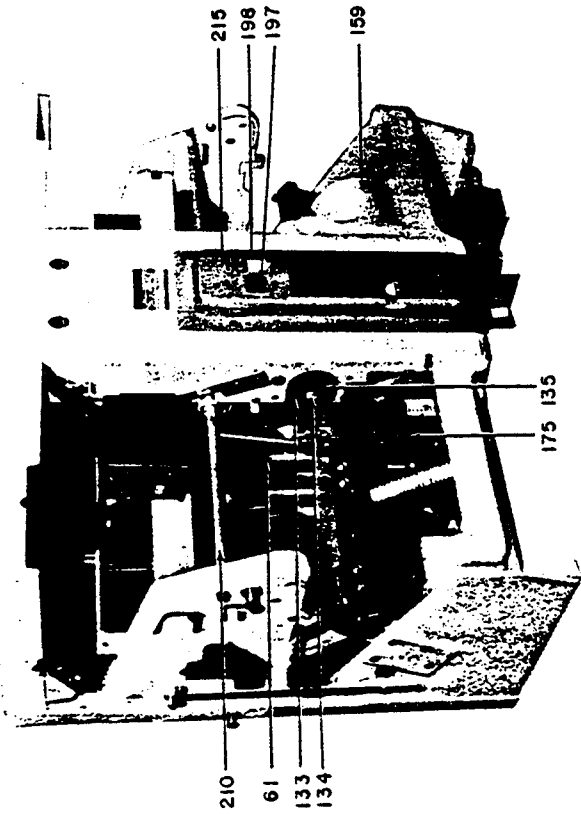


Fig. 14. Type AK-2A-100 power circuit breaker.

## TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	Numbered Required per Breaker																				Catalog Number	Description
		AK-2-100										AK-2A-100											
		Manual					Electrical					Man.					Elec.						
		Δ	-2	-3	4	Δ	1	2	3	4	Δ	-1	Δ	-1	Δ	-1	Man.	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ		
10	173	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	394A133P9	Cut-off switch retainer	
10	174	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	6176109P17	Cut-off switch spacer		
14	175	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	-	Closing relay (See table A, page 10)		
11	176	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	449A537P1	Shunt trip device support		
11	177	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	Shunt trip device (See table A, page 10)		
11	178	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	Shunt trip coil (See table A, page 10)		
†	179	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	Undervoltage device support		
12	180	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	423A380P1	Undervoltage device coil (See table A, page 10)		
12	181	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	Time delay undervoltage device		
13	182	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	(See table A, page 10)		
13	182	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	Static timing device, 230 V 60 Hz		
13	182	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	Static timing device, 125 V DC		
13	182	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	Static timing device, 250 V DC		
14	183	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	Instantaneous undervoltage device (See table A, page 10)		
†	188	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	192A9791P2	Auxiliary switch, 2 stage		
†	189	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	192A9791P3	Auxiliary switch, 3 stage		
†	190	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	192A9791P5	Auxiliary switch, 5 stage		
†	191	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	192A9791P6	Auxiliary switch, 6 stage		
†	192	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6555155P1	Auxiliary switch bracket		
†	193	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	273B595G1	Bracket for breaker without auxiliary switch		
†	194	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	848C413G1	Auxiliary switch link assembly (complete assembly must be used)		
2	195	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	887B386G4	Auxiliary switch link assembly		
†	196	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	148A1936P6	Spacer for auxiliary switch bracket		
†	197	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	127A6463G2	Auxiliary switch operating rod		
†	198	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	127A6439P1	Auxiliary switch coupling		
2	199	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6076402P203	Pin for auxiliary switch linkage		
†	201	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	698C996P8	Adjusting plate		
†	195	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	127A6458P1	Adjusting plate		
†	196	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	372A321P1	Adjusting plate		
14	197	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6555156G1	Open and close indicator link		
14	198	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	265B268G3	Open and close indicator		
†	199	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	265B268G2	Charged and discharged indicator		
†	201	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	174V501P1	Pin for indicator		
†	201	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6176109P7	Spacer for indicator		

Δ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.  
 † Not shown.



## TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Fig. No.	Ref. No.	Numbered Required per Breaker																Catalog Number	Description
		AK-2-100				AK-2A-100				AK-3-100				AK-4-100					
		Manual		Electrical		Man.		Elec.		Man.		Elec.		Man.		Elec.			
		Δ	-3	4	Δ	1	2	3	4	Δ	-1	Δ	-1	Δ	1	Δ	Δ		
† 17	202	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	365A305P1	Spring for indicator
17	203	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6293908G185	Terminal board (4 point)
18	204	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6293908G168	Terminal board (6 point)
18	205	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	549D476P1	Drawout racking mechanism assembly
18	206	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	669D0818P1	Drawout racking mechanism assembly
18	207	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	175L317G7	Drawout racking mechanism assembly
†	208	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	365A313P1	Pawl spring
†	209	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	412A135P1	Link spring
14, 15	210	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	846C0839P10	Spring (for racking mechanism)
4	211	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	148A1946P9	Spacer (right or left)
15	212	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	801B138G2	Anti rebound hook and slider
†	213	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	288C191P1	Anti rebound hook and slider
4	214	#	#	#	#	#	#	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	801B138G4	Anti rebound hook and slider
14	215	#	#	#	#	#	#	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	386A110G2	Secondary disconnect device (7 pt)
4	216	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	174V535P1	Overcurrent trip device (AK-2 and AK-2A only)
4	217	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	269C272P8	Window
4	218	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	698C997P2	Window (open and close)
†	316	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	698C997P4	Window (charge and discharge) (when ordering window include label Ref. No. 218)
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	568B386G1	Label (charge indicator) Maintenance closing handle

Δ Original breaker had no suffix letter or numeral.

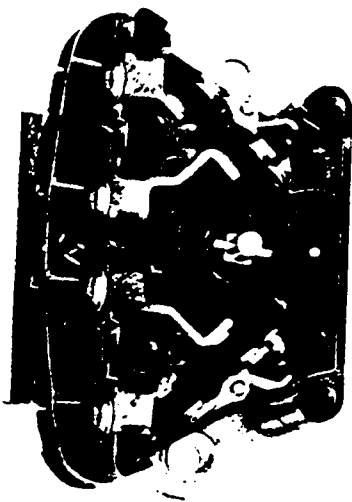
† Not shown.

# From 1 to 3 depending on accessories.

δ (1) No parts furnished for field installation on EC-1 trip devices.

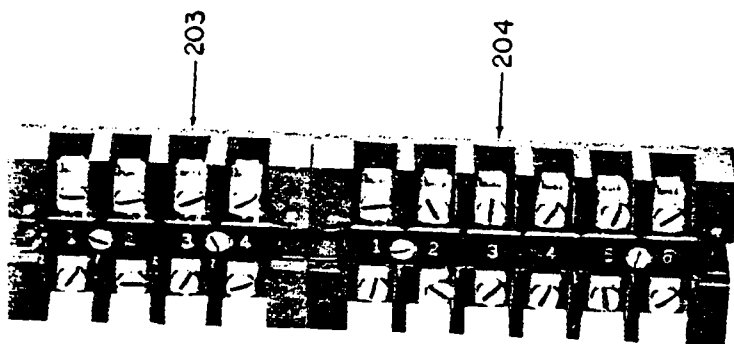
(2) When replacement trip devices are ordered, it is imperative that order includes complete nameplate reading of the breaker or breakers involved and, if a contemplated ampere rating change is involved, the order should also include information as to ampere rating, time-current characteristic, and instantaneous trip setting desired. Also specify whether device is to be mounted on left, center or right pole of breaker.

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS



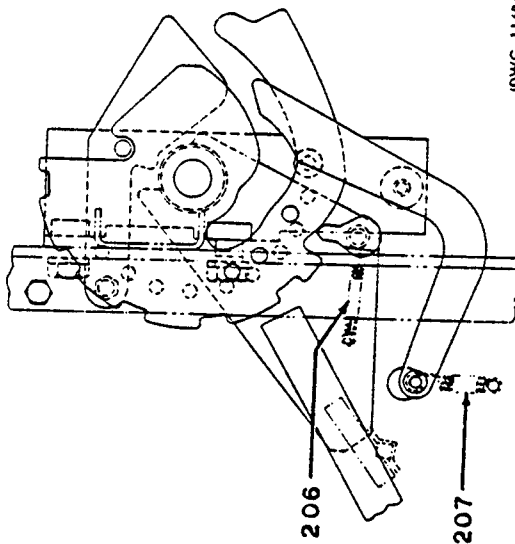
(PHOTO 801.0714)

Fig. 16. Type SB-12 auxiliary switch with back removed, Ref. No. 183.



(PHOTO 800.7991)

Fig. 17. Terminal boards, without cover.



(DWG 11484033)

Fig. 18. Drawout racking mechanism, Ref. No. 205.

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

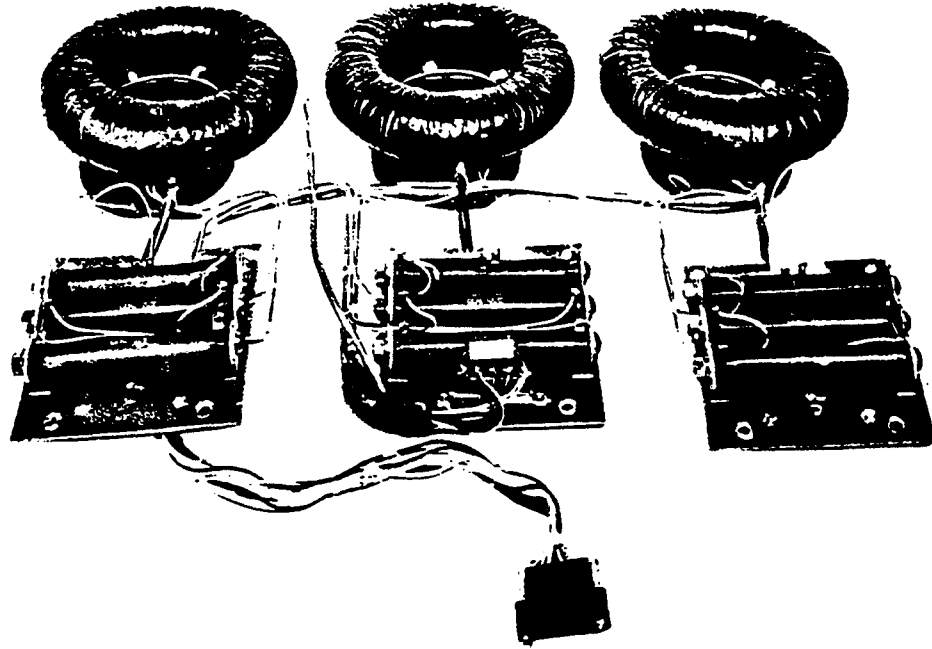


Fig. 19. Magnetic coil assembly, Ref. No. 219.

Magnetic Sensor Coils - Assembly (Fig. 19)

Without ground trip				With ground trip			
Ref.	Type	Poles	Cat. No.	Ref.	Type	Poles	Cat. No.
219	AK-3/3A-100	2	152C9217G4	219	AK-3/3A-100	3	152C9217G9
219	AK-3/3A-100	3	152C9217G5				

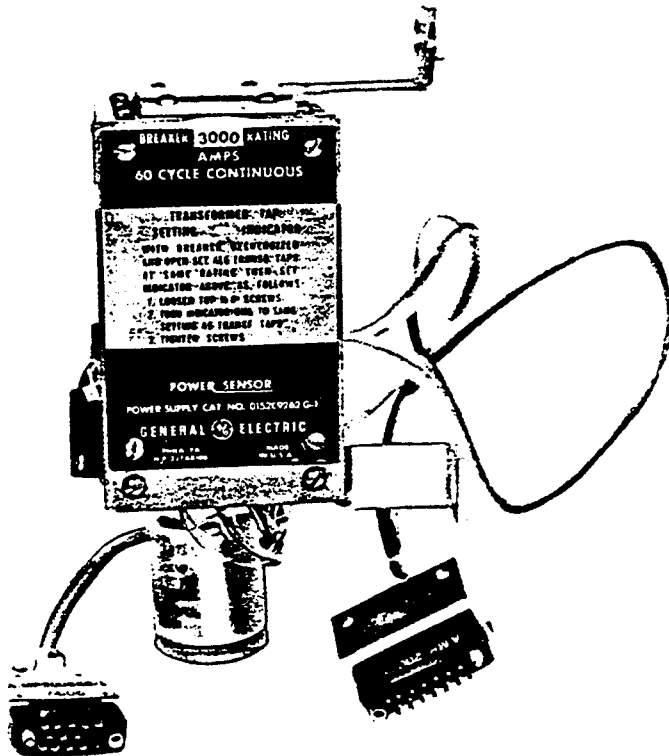


Fig. 20. Power supply unit.

Power Supply Units-Cat. No. 152C9262G10  
For AK-3/3A-100

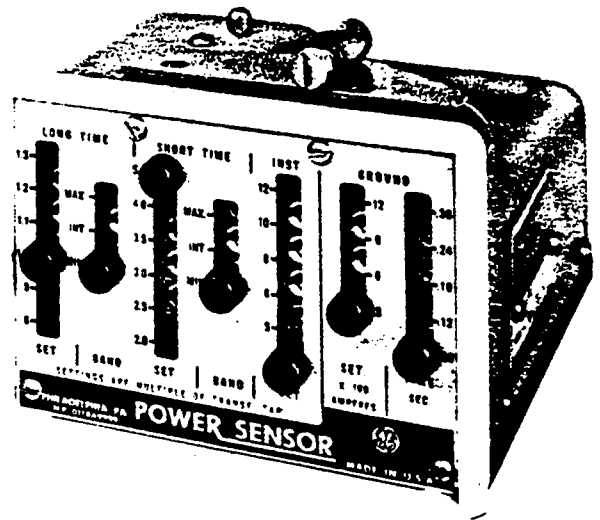


Fig. 21. Power sensor unit, Ref. No. 220, for AK-3/3A-100.

## TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Type PS-1 Power Sensor Logic Unit Figure 21

Figure	Reference	Quantity per Three Pole Breaker	Cat. No.	Description	Trip Characteristics			
21	220	1	184L410G53	Type PS-1	L	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	I	G
21	220	1	184L410G56	Type PS-1	L	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	I	G
21	220	1	184L410G62	Type PS-1	L	S <sub>(LO)</sub>		G
21	220	1	184L410G65	Type PS-1	L	S <sub>(HI)</sub>		G
21	220	1	184L410G68	Type PS-1		S <sub>(LO)</sub>	I	G
21	220	1	184L410G71	Type PS-1		S <sub>(HI)</sub>	I	G
21	220	1	184L410G74	Type PS-1		S <sub>(LO)</sub>		G
21	220	1	184L410G77	Type PS-1		S <sub>(HI)</sub>		G
21	220	1	184L410G59	Type PS-1	L		I	G
21	220	1	184L410G80	Type PS-1			I	G
21	220	1	184L410G41	Type PS-1	L	S <sub>(LO)</sub>	I	
21	220	1	184L410G42	Type PS-1	L	S <sub>(HI)</sub>	I	
21	220	1	184L410G44	Type PS-1	L	S <sub>(LO)</sub>		
21	220	1	184L410G45	Type PS-1	L	S <sub>(HI)</sub>		
21	220	1	184L410G46	Type PS-1		S <sub>(LO)</sub>	I	
21	220	1	184L410G47	Type PS-1		S <sub>(HI)</sub>	I	
21	220	1	184L410G48	Type PS-1		S <sub>(LO)</sub>		
21	220	1	184L410G49	Type PS-1		S <sub>(HI)</sub>		
21	220	1	184L410G43	Type PS-1	L		I	
21	220	1	184L410G50	Type PS-1			I	

L = Long time-delay element  
 S<sub>(LO)</sub> = Short time-delay element (2 to 5X range)  
 S<sub>(HI)</sub> = Short time-delay element (4 to 10X range)  
 I = Instantaneous trip element  
 G = Ground fault protective element

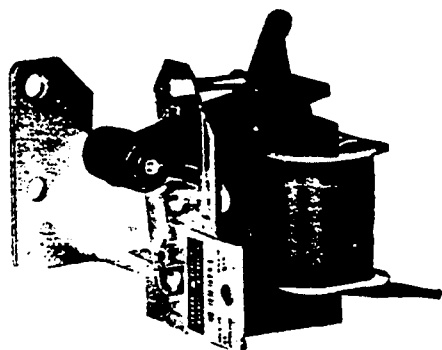


Fig. 22. Magnetic trip device with mounting bracket for Power Sensor.

Magnet Trip Device with Mounting Bracket  
 -Cat. No. 184L369G1 for AK-3/3A-100

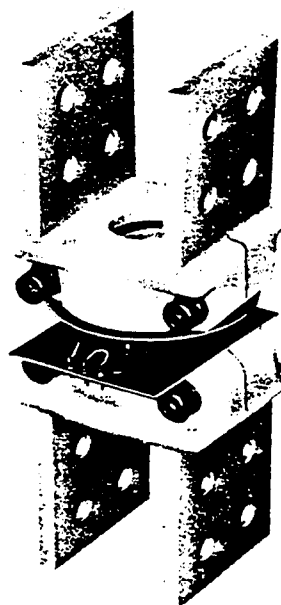


Fig. 23. Neutral ground sensing CT for Power Sensor.

Neutral Ground Sensing CT-Cat. No. 132C2607G1  
 For AK-3/3A-100

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

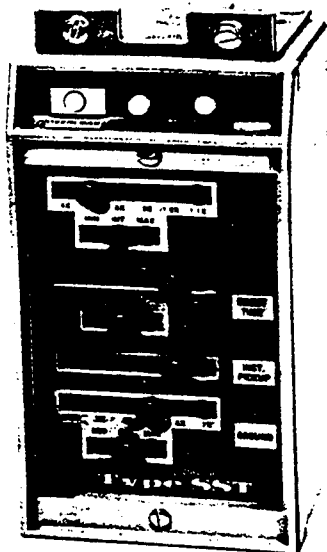


Fig. 24. Type SST solid state programmer, Ref. No. 300, for AK-5/5A-100

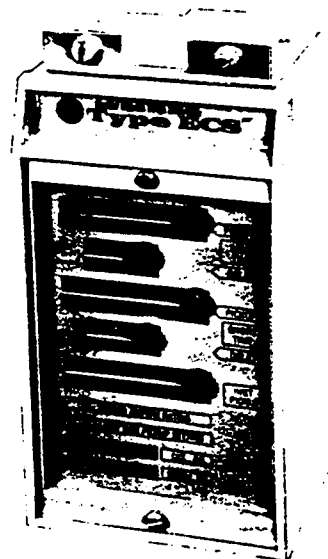


Fig. 25. Type ECS solid state programmer, Ref. No. 301, for AK-4/4A-100.

TABLE D. SOLID STATE PROGRAMMERS

Trip Elements	Type SST Device Fig. 24, Ref. 300	Type ECS Device Fig. 25, Ref. 301
L S <sub>(LO)</sub> I G 3T	568B604G65	-----
L S <sub>(HI)</sub> I G 3T	568B604G39	-----
L S <sub>(LO)</sub> - G 3T	568B604G64	-----
L S <sub>(HI)</sub> - G 3T	568B604G37	-----
L - I G 3T	568B604G38	-----
L S <sub>(LO)</sub> I G T	568B604G63	-----
L S <sub>(HI)</sub> I G T	568B604G36	-----
L S <sub>(LO)</sub> - G T	568B604G62	-----
L S <sub>(HI)</sub> - G T	568B604G34	-----
L - I G T	568B604G35	-----
L S <sub>(LO)</sub> I - 2T	568B604G45	568B604G98
L S <sub>(HI)</sub> I - 2T	568B604G9	568B604G93
L S <sub>(LO)</sub> - - 2T	568B604G44	568B604G97
L S <sub>(HI)</sub> - - 2T	568B604G7	568B604G91
L - I - 2T	568B604G8	568B604G92
L S <sub>(LO)</sub> I - -	568B604G43	568B604G41
L S <sub>(HI)</sub> I - -	568B604G6	568B604G3
L S <sub>(LO)</sub> - - -	568B604G42	568B604G40
L S <sub>(HI)</sub> - - -	568B604G4	568B604G1
L - I - -	568B604G5	568B604G2

L = Long time-delay element  
 S<sub>(LO)</sub> = Short-time delay element (1.75 to 4L range)  
 S<sub>(HI)</sub> = Short-time delay element (3L to 10L range)  
 I = Instantaneous trip element  
 G = Ground fault protective element  
 T = Annunciator target (ground fault indication)

2T = Annunciator targets (overcurrent and short circuit indication)  
 3T = Annunciator targets (overcurrent, short circuit and ground fault indication)

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

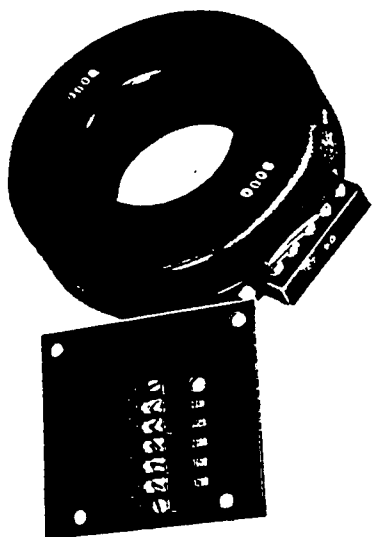


Fig. 26. Current sensor and tap changer for use with SST device, Ref. No. 302.

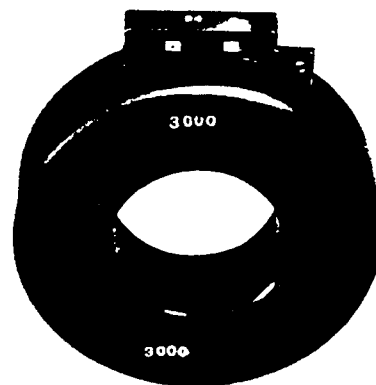


Fig. 27. Current sensor for use with ECS device, Ref. No. 303.

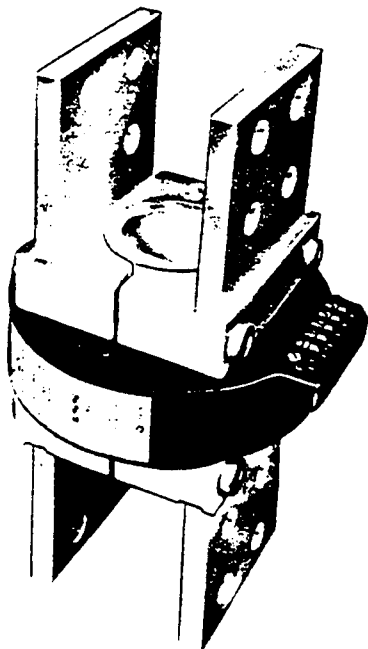


Fig. 28. Neutral ground sensing CT for SST, Ref. No. 304.

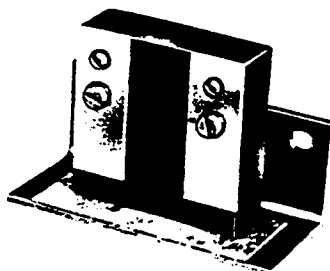


Fig. 29. Breaker mounted neutral disconnect assembly for SST, Ref. No. 305.

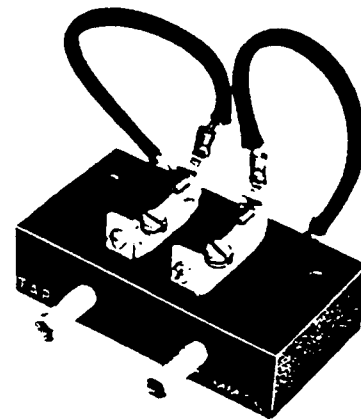


Fig. 30. Housing mounted neutral disconnect assembly for SST, Ref. No. 306.

Figure	Reference	Quantity per Three Pole Breaker	Cat. No.	Description
26	302	3	568B632G5	Current sensor and tap changer for use with SST programmer
27	303	3	568B605G26	Current sensor for use with ECS programmer 1600 amps
27	303	3	568B605G27	Current sensor for use with ECS programmer 2000 amps
27	303	3	568B605G28	Current sensor for use with ECS programmer 3000 amps
27	303	3	568B605G29	Current sensor for use with ECS programmer 4000 amps
28	304	1	343L671G61	Neutral ground sensing CT 1200 to 3000 amps
29	305	1	343L650G15	Neutral disconnect assembly on breaker for AKD-5 equipment
30	316	1	343L671G72	Neutral disconnect assembly on breaker for AKD equipment
	306	1	343L671G4	Neutral disconnect assembly on AKD-5 type housing
	307	1	343L671G5	Neutral disconnect assembly on AKD type housing

# TYPE AK POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

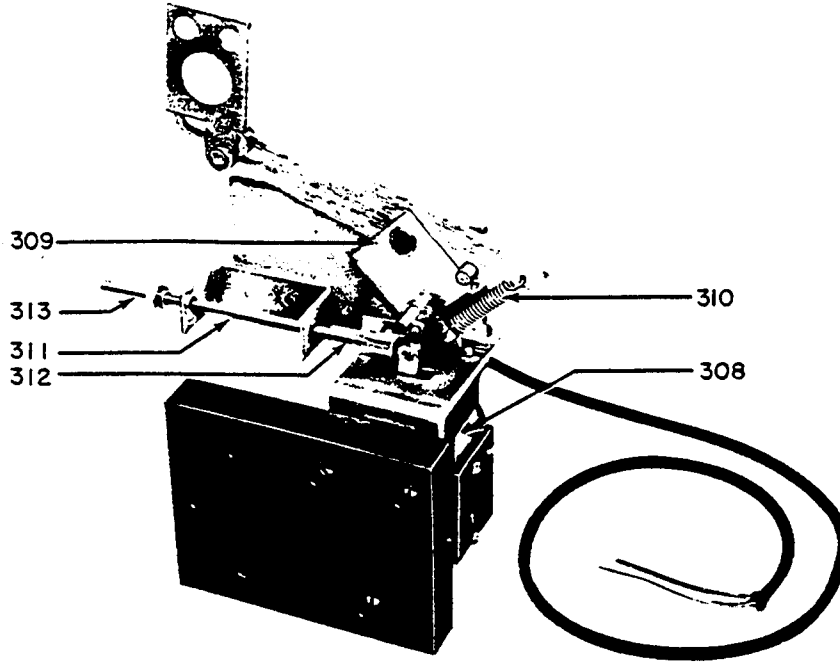


Fig. 31. Flux shift trip device for use with ECS or SST.

Figure	Reference	Quantity per Three Pole Breaker	Cat. No.	Description
31	308	1	568B598G1	Flux shift trip device
31	309	1	192A9933G1	Reset mechanism (includes reference 310)
31	310	1	192A6990P216	Spring
31	311	1	192A9821G2	Trip rod
31	312	1	192A6990P186	Spring
31	313	1	192A9823P1	Adjustor
‡	314	1	192A9930P1	Trip arm on trip shaft
‡	315	1	192A9567P1	Clamp (secures trip arm)

‡ Not shown.